教育类有影响力作家



顾家北手把手教你

剑11

顾家北◎编著

雅思写作4.0版

包括最新雅思教学成果，紧随剑桥最新考试动态

官方统计，雅思写作全球销量冠军

——用学术提高成绩，以实践验证技巧

中国人民大学出版社

一“顾”千金

雅思的测试精神是开放的

雅思，是一种评估型测试，任何人参加考试都可以得到对应的分数，这样的分数用来衡量实际的英语水平。

雅思，接纳每一位考生，在跟考生的动态交流中不断提升自己。

雅思，欢迎每一位英语爱好者，致力于全球化推广，将国际化概念进行到底。

雅思，是一种针对非英语国家考生的英语测试，却竭诚邀请最专业的老师提供专业的英语教育理念。

这就是雅思，引领全球人性化测试，影响并且渗透了广泛的英语测试领域。

雅思的测试形式是细腻而客观的

A&G：雅思首先用 A、G 类的观念将学术英语和生活英语分开。须知拥有不同经历、不同学习目的的人，学习习惯不同，学习内容不同，测试要求当然也有差异，这才能保证雅思成绩的实用性。

L、R、W、S：雅思听、读、写、说将语言的不同表现形式分开。书面语与口头语有所不同，所以在能力提升上，讲究听说并进，读写共举。口语常见话题与写作常见命题相差很大。即使是同一个题材的讨论，写作更为深入和严谨，口语更为生动和感人。这就要求学生具有多种语言表现能力。

SECTION、PART、TEST：即使在同一种测试形式中，也会采用不同的测试栏目，进一步细化测试环节。在听力考试中，有填空、选择等不同的题型，“消灭错别字”成为当务之急。在阅读考试中，不仅有速读的能力要求，而且有判断的准确性要求。这样细腻的安排，使得测试的成绩更为准确、全面。

0～9：每一种测试形式分为 0～9 分，每一位考生都能找到对应分数。即使某一项分数失利，其余测试也不受影响，这样的成绩依然具有参考价值。

BAND：雅思的成绩包括平均成绩和单项成绩，可以形象地描述测试对象的语言优缺点。

雅思的题材是实用的

A 类考生在参加完考试之后要面对学校的各类报告和论文。良好的图表描述能力、流程叙述能力和分类比较能力，是基本的报告要求。准确的回答、严密的逻辑、正确的语言表述和丰富的词汇量，是所有学生论文的评判基础，这也是雅思写作的阅卷要求。

G 类考生在到达国外之后的首要问题是生存，这就需要通过“信件”的形式解决工作和生活中的种种问题，所以会有“咨询”、“求职”、“感谢”、“投诉”、“介绍”等多种功能性书信。即使就某一问题发表观点，也会相对“生活化”。这一点也体现在听力、阅读和口语三项测试中。

因此不同测试目的的考生需要选择自己的侧重点。雅思，不仅是一种考试，更需要一种能力准备。

那些年，被误解的雅思

我们的雅思被反复“误解”过。特别是在“主观题”部分，往往各执一词。

有人追求过“加分词汇”和“加分句型”。殊不知词汇和句型本身并不能加分，正确地使用它们方为立足之本，任何脱离了文章本身的语言和词汇都没有意义。

有人强调过“俚语”和“俗语”，可是学术英语本身要求相对规范。此外，每个地区的方言不一定都能被其余地区的人所理解。如果你用到了考官不懂的语言或者文字，一定会影响你的思想表达，这不但不会加分，还会减分。

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

看，剑桥这样说：

雅思，希望准确、清晰的语法概念；

雅思，希望鲜明、严谨的观点论述；

雅思，希望丰富、规范的语言表述；

雅思，希望清晰、明了的结构形式。

这才是真实的雅思，一个能够代表先进测试理念的雅思，一个能够推进语言教育发展的雅思。

顾家北手把手教你雅思写作 4.0 版

1.0 版：原名《顾家北手把手教你雅思写作》，奠定最初的“手把手”概念。强调细致的写作批改，开创新的雅思培训风格，影响到听说读写各个领域。

2.0 版：原名《顾家北手把手教你雅思写作（剑 9 版）》，雅思写作图书单科销量排行第一，提出词伙理念和词伙教学，强调扎实的学术风格，对雅思培训，乃至更多的语言培训产生影响。

3.0 版：原名《顾家北手把手教你雅思写作（剑 10 版）》，问鼎雅思图书销冠，开创立体化写作教学，通过点评和对比，梳理写作思路，传授综合写作观念。

4.0 版：书名《顾家北手把手教你雅思写作（4.0 版）》，把标准书面语教学形成科学体系，词伙概念单独开山成派，《顾家北手把手教你雅思词伙》付诸出版。

雅思征途，一“顾”千金

顾家北老师常年生活在新西兰，他热爱写作，热爱考试。

顾家北老师是一位一年写 50 万字文章的人，对文字的理解和自信超乎寻常。

顾家北老师是一位强调学习体系的人，在他看来，良好的学习方法和持续的学习积累是真正让人无往而不胜的武器。

他不是大师，只想做老师，强调真诚、扎实的培训，在海外留学生中享有美誉。那些屡败屡战的“烤鸭”遇到顾老师之后，可以在短期内结束屡战屡败的“焙烤”生涯。

一“顾”千金，真正的价值是品质和责任心。

求学之路，再“顾”倾“诚”

千万不要觉得获得了“可接受的”雅思成绩就万事大吉，其实这只是征途的开始。在整个留学环节中，“写”是不可忽略的元素。

当你在异国他乡的夜晚，忽然感到下笔无物的时候，你会忍不住想起那个让你“认真”去写的顾老师。

真诚永远是感人的。



吕蕾公众微信号：lvlei 1973

吕蕾微博地址：http://weibo.com/lvlei1973

吕蕾博客地址：http://blog.sina.com.cn/wonderfullei

喜马拉雅电台：吕蕾 1973

12 蕾
12 面

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

序　言

我从事作文培训很多年（包括雅思、托福、SAT 和 GMAT），但是真正大量接触中国大陆地区考生还是在 3 年前，当我开始做网络教育的时候。

那时候，一些国内的老师和我说，大陆考区压分，考生很难获得 7 分，即便老师也考不到 7 分，中国考生作文成绩全球倒数第二（5.26 分），主要是因为外国人不希望中国人出国等等，诸如此类。

因此，两年多前，我在中国深圳考了 3 次雅思，作文都是 8.5 分。2013 年我的培训班上基本上每个月出一个 8 分的学员。步入 2014 年、2015 年和 2016 年后雅思考题变难，8 分减少，但是 7 分和 7.5 分在我的微博上是常见的分数。

可能中国大陆考区的作文确实不容易，但是其难度被高估了。在和国内一些同行交流的过程中，还有看过网络上一些所谓的高分范文，我深深觉得：其实不是雅思作文难，而是很多人对雅思作文的评分标准以及外国人眼里高质量的作文并不了解。我们很多学生和老师还是用国内考试（譬如大学英语四、六级作文）的眼光去看书面语。

这就是为什么我基本上重新写了《顾家北手把手教你雅思写作（剑 10 版）》这本书的原因，将以前的版本全部放弃了。与其给读者一大堆范文、单词、句子去背，还不如先告诉他们方向是什么，要写什么样的文章才可以得到雅思考官的认可。这次的《4.0 版》，则是在《剑 10 版》的基础上增加了《剑 11》的内容。

本书的重心就是讲解雅思作文的评分标准，并且细致地讲解学生应该怎么去做才能符合雅思作文的要求。

两年前，我认识了一位澳大利亚学生，名叫 Victor，他考了 20 多次雅思，考了两年，将澳大利亚和中国的培训机构参加了个遍，都没有获得 7 分。我看了他的文章，问题有两个：（1）不注意拓展，内容重复；（2）文中竟然出现了 idioms。后来，他在我这里学习一个月，成功获得 7 分，移民成功。

还有另外一位澳大利亚学生，叫孟超，他在上我课前，考了 7 次雅思，作文写了两大本，100 多篇文章，都没有考过。第一次看完他的文章，我整整训斥了他一个小时，因为他的文章中充满了中国考生的常见错误：模板、套句、不恰当的替换词，语法错误也很多。我叫他先从语法开始学起，后来，他的作文考了 8 分。

本书完稿前不久，我见到北京的一个小伙子，考了 3 次雅思 5.5 分。来我这里学习后，我叫他多注意思路的衔接，不要跳跃。他将我上课的范文翻译成中文，一句句地看思路。最后一节课，我看了他的文章，我告诉他，你现在有拿 7 分的可能了。结果，他最后考了 7.5 分。

这样的例子数不胜数，以至于有些旁观的学生甚至怀疑我们的提分不是真实的。

其实雅思不难，至少没有传说中的那么难，如果你们真的知道雅思考的是什么。

在大家不了解不清楚不知道的时候，只能以讹传讹，半信半疑，但是等大家按照本书的要求一步步提高自己的写作能力，然后获得理想的分数后，自然会深信不疑。

我的学生有很多已经去海外学习，但他们仍不时地在网络上留信息，说我教的东西和他们老师教的东西一模一样；也有人说他们大学作业现在写起来很轻松，也有学生说自己毕业后没上课去考作文，竟然一下子就考到了移民的成绩。

其实，英文书面语的标准一直就是那么一些，雅思作文只是一个窗口，让我们知道其书面表达

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！



微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

的价值观，仅此而已。

希望大家通过此书，改变自己对英文作文的理解和观念，为留学、工作和移民做好准备。

很多同学总是希望尽快通过考试，甚至想几天通过，结果却是考了几次也没考过，要么出不了国，要么只能多交不少钱去读语言。

中国考生所谓的捷径在雅思考试中走不通，而本书会告诉你考好雅思的正道应该怎么走。除了阅读本书外，大家平时也可以多关注我的新浪微博（搜索“顾家北”），我会不断更新雅思作文的信息。

请记住，走正确的路，才是最快的路。

本书在编写过程中，陈业基、黄玉珠、黄忠武、黄玉英、黄欣、张靖娴、吕依儒、陈志爽、贾红梅、杨志、张美荣、贾玉梅也参与了资料的搜集和部分整理工作，在此一并表示感谢。

顾家北

2016年6月

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

目　录

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

第 1 章　雅思写作简介及主要学习方法 /1

1.1 雅思作文考试简介 /1

1.2 本书的主要内容和功能 /1

第 2 章　雅思大作文 (Task 2) 攻略 /4

2.1 雅思大作文的评分标准 /4

2.2 《剑 10》考官范文的分析 /6

2.3 雅思大作文 (Task 2) 的学习要点和本书使用方法 /8

2.4 雅思评分标准 1：Task response (写作任务回应) /13

2.4.1 全文翻译 1：遵守规则论述类题目写作要点 /14

2.4.2 全文翻译 2：老龄化社会 + 观点类 (advantages/disadvantages 题型) + 段落的数目 /20

2.4.3 全文翻译 3：看电视学习 + 观点类 (agree or disagree 题型) 写作要点 /26

2.4.4 全文翻译 4：消费社会报告类题目写作要点 /33

2.4.5 全文翻译 5：城乡转移 + 混合类题目写作要点 + 开头段的写作 /40

2.4.6 全文翻译 6：廉价航空服务 + 审题的要素 /47

2.4.7 全文翻译 7：法律和社会 (如何扣题 Ⅰ) /53

2.4.8 全文翻译 8：传统教育和网络教育 (如何扣题 Ⅱ) /59

2.4.9 全文翻译 9：交税 + 如何写中心句 /66

2.4.10 全文翻译 10：道德教育 + 如何举例 /73

2.4.11 全文翻译 11：艺术投资 + 对比 / 结尾 /80

2.5 雅思评分标准 2：Coherence and cohesion (连贯与衔接) /86

2.5.1 全文翻译 12：志愿者活动 + 观点的先后 / 前后一致 /86

2.5.2 全文翻译 13：刑罚 + 如何避免重复和跳跃 /93

2.5.3 全文翻译 14：学生自己居住 + 段落句子连接的方法 /99

2.5.4 全文翻译 15：快餐 + 代词的使用注意事项 /105

2.6 雅思评分标准 3：Lexical resources (词汇丰富程度) /112

2.6.1 全文翻译 16：教育对成功的意义 + 词伙 /112

2.6.2 全文翻译 17：政府免学费 + 如何换表达 /119

2.7 雅思评分标准 4：Grammatical range and accuracy (语法多样性及准确性) /126

2.7.1 全文翻译 18：广告 + 简单句 /126

2.7.2 全文翻译 19：进口产品 + 并列句的写作 /132

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

2.7.3 全文翻译 20：英文全球语言 + 状语从句 /138
2.7.4 全文翻译 21：生活方式 + 名词性从句 / 定语从句 /145
2.7.5 全文翻译 22：工作稳定 + 标点符号 /153
2.8 雅思大作文常见语法问题总结 /159
2.8.1 常见语法小问题 /159
2.8.2 冠词和名词单复数的使用问题 /161
2.8.3 谓语的使用问题 /164
2.8.4 其他词语及语态问题 /168
2.8.5 句子结构问题 /172
2.9 句子翻译练习 /175
2.9.1 简单的主谓宾结构 /178
2.9.2 主语 + 及物动词 + 宾语 + 宾语补足语 /183
2.9.3 主语 + 及物动词 + 间接宾语 + 直接宾语 /184
2.9.4 被动语态 /184
2.9.5 主语 + 不及物动词 /187
2.9.6 主语 + 系动词 + 表语 /189
2.9.7 用 it 作形式主语或者宾语的句子 /193
2.9.8 there be 句型 /195
2.9.9 并列句 /195
2.10 雅思大作文考生常问问题和误区 /196
2.10.1 雅思大作文考生常问问题 /196
2.10.2 中国考生写雅思作文的十大常见误区 /200
2.11 总结（手把手教你作文范例） /201

第 3 章 学术类图表作文（Task 1）攻略 /207

3.1 图表作文考试简介和本书相关内容简介 /207
3.2 雅思图表作文的评分标准 /207
3.3《剑 10》考官范文分析 /209
3.4 雅思普通图表作文的写作要点和顺序 /212
3.4.1 范文 1：动态图表 + 动态图表描述要点（一个对比组）/213
3.4.2 范文 2：动态图表 + 动态图表描述要点（两个对比组）/217
3.4.3 范文 3：静态图表 + 静态图表描述要点 + 开头段的写法 /220

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

3.4.4 范文 4：半动态图表 + 年龄的表达 /223
3.4.5 范文 5：动态图表 + 时态的选择 /226
3.4.6 范文 6：动态图表 + 如何分段 /229
3.4.7 范文 7：动态图表 + 文字信息和数字的选择 /231
3.4.8 范文 8：动态图表 + 图表作文如何替换表达 /234
3.4.9 范文 9：动态图表 + 总结段的写作 /238
3.4.10 范文 10：动态图表 + 读数据的方法 / 连接词的使用 /242
3.4.11 范文 11：静态图表 + 句型的变化 /247
3.5 对其他考生常问问题的回答 /250
3.6 图表作文常见问题汇总 /254
A. 普通图表作文 /254
B. 流程图 /255
C. 地图 /255
3.7 流程图写作攻略 /255
3.7.1 工序图写作要点和范文 /258
3.7.2 生物生长图写作要点和范文 /262
3.8 地图题写作攻略 /266
A. 普通地图题 /266
B. 建筑内部题 /274

第 4 章 书信写作攻略 /278
4.1 书信写作的评分标准 /278
4.2《剑 10》考官写的书信范文 /280
4.3 书信写作的步骤 /283
4.3.1 范文 1 + tone/style /285
4.3.2 范文 2 + 主旨 / 扣题 / 分段 /287
4.3.3 范文 3 + 时态 / 人称 /289
4.3.4 范文 4 + 编故事的合理性 /292
4.3.5 范文 5 + 段落的叙述逻辑和顺序 /294
4.4 书信的其他范例 /296
范例 1：友情信 + 音乐会 /296
范例 2：申请信 + 大学课程申请 /297
范例 3：友情信 + 不能接朋友 /297

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

范例 4：友情信 + 很久不联系 /298
范例 5：申请信 + 退课 /299
范例 6：道歉信 + 开会改时间 /299
范例 7：申请信 + 课程 /300
范例 8：抱怨信 + 产品质量 /301
范例 9：抱怨信 + 产品质量 /301
范例 10：抱怨信 + 服务质量 /302
4.5 书信的常用语 /303
A. 投诉信（Letter of Complaint）/303
B. 咨询信（Inquiry Letter）/306
C. 求助信（Request Letter）/307
D. 道歉信（Letter of Apology）/307
E. 建议信 / 提供信息信（Letter to Provide Information or Advice）/308
F. 感谢信（Letter of Thanks）/308
G. 邀请信（Invitation Letter）/308
H. 求职信（Letter of Application）/309
附 录 /310
附录 1 本书词伙一览表 /310
附录 2 真题范文 /323
附录 3 8.5 分图表作文范文 /325
附录 4 8 分书信作文范文 /327

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

第 1 章

雅思写作简介及主要学习方法

1.1 雅思作文考试简介

雅思考试考查学生听、说、读、写的能力。考试一般从听力开始，然后阅读，后面是写作，最后是口语。

写作考试的时间是 1 个小时。考试的时候，监考员首先会发试卷和答题卡，考生要先在答题卡上填写名字和其他信息，但是不能翻看试卷，不能提前看题。如果提前看，监考员会给出警告。另外，时间到了不能再动笔写，否则也会受到警告，如果仍然继续写，那么成绩就会被取消。

雅思考试分学术类和普通类两种。这两个考试主要区别是 Task 1。

学术类的考生一般是希望到英语国家留学的学生：考试第一部分 (Task 1) 是图表作文 (要写 150 单词)，需要 20 分钟完成；第二部分 (Task 2) 要写一篇 250 字的议论文，需要 40 分钟完成。

普通类的考生一般是希望移民到其他国家的学生：考试第一部分 (Task 1) 是信件 (要写 150 单词)，需要 20 分钟完成；第二部分 (Task 2) 要写一篇 250 字的议论文，需要 40 分钟完成。

在平时备考的过程中，我建议大家更多地去关注 Task 2，因为议论文的题材广泛，变化比较多，在过去的几年考试中有变难的趋势。另外一个原因，就是 Task 2 占据作文三分之二的分数，而 Task 1 只占三分之一。

这也就是为什么本书很大的篇幅是和 Task 2 有关系，而且我会首先讲 Task 2 大作文，最后才去讲 Task 1。

根据剑桥雅思官方公布的数据，雅思写作是中国考生表现最差的部分，平均分只有 5.26 分。根据我从事作文教育十多年的经验，主要原因是中国考生对雅思写作有很多错误的观念 (譬如喜欢用大词，盲目换词，使用套句，死记硬背等)。这些错误的观念要么形成于过去的国内考试的备考方法，例如大学英语四、六级，要么就是在一些培训机构上课时被灌输了错误的思想。

1.2 本书的主要内容和功能

本书的主要内容和功能如下表所示。

作文中常见语法错误	
雅思大作文(Task 2)的评分标准	知己知彼，方能百战百胜，首先你要知道雅思考官喜欢什么作文，要求你写什么作文，才能做到事半功倍。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn更多雅思资料

22 个全文翻译	很多同学学习雅思作文几个月，还在问一些结构、拓展、审题等问题。我觉得这些问题并不复杂，书中设计的 22 个全文翻译可以让考生清楚知道一个作文要写几段，每段写几句话以及每句话应该写什么。相信做完 22 篇文章翻译后，学生会知道雅思作文要写什么。
细致解释如何满足雅思作文 4 个评分标准	写作是个细活，有很多要点决定考生是否可以符合四个大的写作标准。 每一个全文翻译之后，我都会讲解雅思作文的一个要点，增加考生对不同要点的理解，而不是让考生每天傻傻背句子，背段落，背范文，都不知道背的东西好不好，对不对。
句子翻译练习＋语法错误的总结	总结常见语法错误，帮助考生在短时间内熟悉语法和句法的基本规律，在写作中规避语法错误。 句子翻译练习可以让考生知道怎么写句子。很多考生总是以为雅思作文和国内的语言考试一样，可以通过背诵和预测考题通过，但是很多时候连一个正确的句子都不会写。这些考生考几次考不过，就会开始研究句子怎么写。
雅思大作文学生常问问题和误区	作为一个出国的主流考试，雅思考试每年有几十万的考生备考。可惜，大部分考生都有很多错误的看法和误区，这个章节会讲解。
雅思 Task 1 图表作文的评分标准分析	和大作文一样，很多考生对图表作文也有很多误区，所以首先大家要好好看一下评分标准，知道关于图表作文考官关注什么。
雅思 Task 1 图表作文范文	创新性地将范文通过表格的方式表现，非常直观地让考生知道图表作文的写作思路和次序。 在每一个范文之后，我都会讲解一个写作要点。包括分段、选数字、如何写总结段、如何变化句型等。这些都是学生薄弱的地方，也是需要提高的地方。 和普通图表的形式类似，本书不仅讲解流程图和地图题的解题步骤，而且通过表格的方式写出范文，让考生清楚地知道流程图和地图题的思路。
雅思 Task 1 书信概述和范例	本书也细致地剖析了书信写作的主要评分标准以及写书信的步骤。同时，总结了书信的分类和常用语，方便考生学习。
附录	本书词伙一览表・核心词汇帮助考生掌握一些常用的词汇和标准表达，增加考生独立完成作文的信心。

本书中一个革命性的创新是把 22 道雅思常考题目设计成中文表述，引导考生进行全文翻译，后面辅以翻译的改错以及正确的翻译。笔者统计了 2006 年至今的所有雅思学术类和移民类题目，总结出了 22 道最常见的题目。本书适合初次接触雅思考试、希望通过自学在 2～3 个月之内获得 6～7.5 分的考生。目前市面上的大部分写作书主要是讲解和提供范文，考生自己提笔还是困难重重，本书的巨大优势在于给予考生更多的练习和体验空间，而不是单向地输出信息。

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫码获取更多雅思资料

全文翻译的练习有以下优点：

结构：每一篇文章一般是14～16句话，4～5个段落(开头段，主体部分讨论两到三段，结尾段)。通过练习，考生可以非常直观地认识和熟悉雅思Task 2作文的结构。其他大部分写作书只是对文章结构提供概括性讲解和一些范文，考生需要花费时间了解。

论述：每个主体段的句子都清晰注明具体的功能(中心句、解释、结果、举例、对比等)，考生通过反复练习，可以增强自己的论述能力。

素材：22个题目包括Task 2作文的主要题材(如全球化、政府、教育、生活方式等)，通过练习，考生可以增加并积累不同题材的背景知识和写作素材，提高思考观点的能力，从而更加有效地应对同一题材下的其他题目。

表达：每个练习里出现大量的常用表达和关键词，体现作者强调“搭配”而不是“个体单词”的教学思路。这些词语搭配都是地道的书面语表达，解决了很多考生“中式表达”的问题。考生通过练习容易增强记忆，比纯粹的通过词汇表记单词要更为有效。很多写作书只是提供一些常用词汇，却没有提供例句和练习，考生使用起来往往有差错。

语法改错：语法改错是保6分争7分的重点。考生可以通过练习后面的语法改错，提高自己对常见语法错误的理解，从而在写作中避免同类的错误。目前大部分写作书并不重视考生的语法能力。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

第 2 章

雅思大作文（Task 2）攻略

2.1 雅思大作文的评分标准

备考雅思大作文，我们首先要分析一下其评分标准。如果都不知道剑桥雅思的要求是什么，而只是一味埋头按照国内英文考试的思维和套路写，我们就不可能获得好的成绩。

雅思大作文（Task 2）的评分标准有四项，分别是：

标准 1：Task response（写作任务回应）

标准 2：Coherence and cohesion（连贯与衔接）

标准 3：Lexical resources（词汇丰富程度）

标准 4：Grammatical range and accuracy（语法多样性及准确性）

为了方便讲解，我一般都将四个评分标准缩写成 TR，CC，LR，GRA。

剑桥雅思的官网上有关于不同分数的作文的一些特点，我在这里节选了 6 分和 7 分作文描述的中英文对照，因为这两个分数段是大部分考生的目标分数段。



7 分作文的特点

Task response (TR) • addresses all parts of the task • presents a clear position throughout the response • presents, extends and supports main ideas, but there may be a tendency to overgeneralise and/or supporting ideas may lack focus	写作任务回应 • 回应各部分的写作任务 • 回应写作任务过程中始终呈现一个清晰的观点 • 呈现、发展主要论点并就其进行论证，但有时出现过于一概而论的倾向及 / 或论点缺乏重点的倾向
Coherence and cohesion (CC) • logically organises information and ideas; there is clear progression throughout • uses a range of cohesive devices appropriately although there may be some under-/over-use • presents a clear central topic within each paragraph	连贯与衔接 • 有逻辑地组织信息及论点；清晰的行文推进发展贯穿全文 • 恰当地使用一系列衔接手段，尽管有时使用不足或过多 • 每个段落均有一个清晰的中心主题

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

Lexical resources (LR) • uses a sufficient range of vocabulary to allow some flexibility and precision • uses less common lexical items with some awareness of style and collocation • may produce occasional errors in word choice, spelling and/or word formation	词汇丰富程度 • 使用足够的词汇，体现一定灵活性及准确性 • 使用不常见词汇，对语体及搭配有一定认识 • 在选择用词、拼写及 / 或构词方面可能偶尔出现错误
Grammatic range and accuracy (GRA) • uses a variety of complex structures • produces frequent error-free sentences • has good control of grammar and punctuation but may make a few errors	语法多样性及准确性 • 运用各种复杂的语法结构 • 多数句子准确无误 • 对语法及标点符号掌握较好，但有时出现少许错误

6 分作文的特点

Task response (TR) • addresses all parts of the task although some parts may be more fully covered than others • presents a relevant position although the conclusions may become unclear or repetitive • presents relevant main ideas but some may be inadequately developed/unclear	写作任务回应 • 回应了各部分的写作任务，但某些部分的论证可能比另一些部分更为充分 • 提出了一个切题的观点，尽管各种结论有时不甚清晰或重复 • 提出了多个相关的主要论点，但某些论点可能未能充分展开进行论证或不甚清晰
Coherence and cohesion (CC) • arranges information and ideas coherently and there is a clear overall progression • uses cohesive devices effectively, but cohesion within and/or between sentences may be faulty or mechanical • may not always use referencing clearly or appropriately • uses paragraphing, but not always logically	连贯与衔接 • 连贯地组织信息及论点，总体来说，能清晰地推进行文发展 • 有效地使用衔接手段，但句内及 / 或句间的衔接有时有误或过于刻板、不够灵活 • 有时无法保持一贯清晰或恰当地使用指代 • 使用段落写作，但未能保持段落间的逻辑
Lexical resources (LR) • uses an adequate range of vocabulary for the task • attempts to use less common vocabulary but with some inaccuracy • makes some errors in spelling and/or word formation, but they do not impede communication	词汇丰富程度 • 使用足够的词汇开展写作任务 • 试图使用不常用词汇，但有时使用不准确 • 在拼写及 / 或构词方面有错误，但不影响交流

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！



微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

Grammatic range and accuracy (GRA)	语法多样性及准确性
• uses a mix of simple and complex sentence forms • makes some errors in grammar and punctuation but they rarely reduce communication	• 综合使用简单句式与复杂句式 • 在语法及标点符号方面有一些错误，但这些错误很少影响交流

我们会在后面的范文里分别细致地解释这些评分标准，并且告诉大家具体应该怎么做，才能够获得比较好的成绩。

除了上面这些官方公布的评分标准之外，考生进入考场后，在你们的答题纸上会看到一些考官考虑的额外因素，这些因素的意义大致如下：

- Off-topic（跑题）：考生答卷和题目要求不符合。
- Underlength（字数不够）：Task 1 至少 150 字，Task 2 至少 250 字。
- No. of words（字数）：基本同上。
- Memorised（背诵）：考生需要用自己的语言和思路答题，而不是生搬硬套。

这一点主要针对很多热衷套句的中国考生。

- Penalty（罚分）：主要是针对那些在考场违规，然后被记录的考生。
- Illegible（字迹潦草）：主要是惩罚那些不注意书写的考生。

从这几个评分点来看，考生切记不要死记硬背，这样很容易跑题，被考官认为是背诵。

2.2 《剑 10》考官范文的分析

我们下面通过分析以下《剑 10》考官写的一篇范文（9 分），深入了解一下雅思作文的四个评分标准。初次备考雅思的同学，也可以通过这个范文大概了解雅思大作文的题目的模式和大概要写成什么样子。

注：因为《剑 11》并没有提供任何范文，因此我没有分析。

因为版权法的约束，下面的范文不能够全部显示，请大家去对照《剑 10》的范文原文。

It is important for children to learn the difference between right and wrong at an early age. Punishment is necessary to help them learn this distinction. To what extent do you agree or disagree with this opinion?

What sort of punishment should parents and teachers be allowed to use to teach good behaviour to children?

题目大意

小孩子从小知道对错是重要的。想要他们知道这一点，惩罚是必要的。在多大程度上你赞同或反对这个观点？

考官范文

旁边的标注是体现范文符合不同评分标准的一些具体的例子。

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

LR: 这个词是良心、道德观的意思，属于展示词汇量的表达

CC: 使用限定词 this，增加两个句子的联系

TR: 扣题，因为这个题目讨论的是惩罚是否能够帮助年轻人分辨对错。

TR: 使用代词指代前面的 infant。

GRA: 比较句和定语从句构成复杂句，展示运用复杂语法的能力。

CC: 使用 however 这个连接词代表不同教育方法的对比。

LR: sanction 替换前面的 punishment，体现了用词的变化。"好的榜样"，整段话的目的很清晰。

TR: 段落第一句话明确说清楚这段话的观点是"父母可以树立好的榜样"，整段话的目的很清晰。

CC: 使用代词指代前面的 physical punishment。

GRA: 这是一个名词同位语，引导一个定语从句。

CC: 连接词，突出本段和上段话的 punishment 进行转折。

LR: 这是"留堂"的意思，这种词汇体现了用词能力。

TR: 这里使用很多例子，让观点的论述更加具体。

CC: 连接词，增加句子的紧凑性。

GRA: 比较句和定语从句构成复杂句，展示运用复杂语法的能力。

C[illegible]'s growth is c[illegible]opment of a conscience, which is linked to the a[illegible] wrong. This skill comes with time and good parenting, [illegible]t punishment does not have much of a role to play in thi[illegible]sagree almost entirely with the given statement.

To some [illegible]uestion depends on the age of the ch[illegible]nish a very young [illegible]ng and foolish, as an infar[illegible] what is happening or why he or she is being punishe[illegible] reason is reached, however, a[illegible] for goo[illegible] discouraged from bad. This kin[illegible]chieve more than harsh punishments, which might entail many negative consequences unintended by the pare[illegible]

[illegible]nce between right and wrong, teachers and [illegible]y provide good role modeling in their own behaviour. After that, if sanctions are needed, the punishmen[illegible]s that merely sends the message th[illegible] la[illegible]maller ones- an outcome which may [illegible] starting to bully others. Nor sho[illegible]e in any [illegible]

Rather, teachers and paren[illegible]y of method[illegible]discipline th[illegible]uch as detention, w[illegible]es, and time-out. [illegible] fit the crime is a [illegible]uld see children being made to pick up rubbish they have dropped, clean up graffiti they have drawn, or apologise t[illegible]ve hurt. In these ways responsibility is developed in the ch[illegible]uch [illegible] behaviour than does punishment.

范文大意

孩子成长中最重要的一个阶段是道德观的形成，这和分辨对错的能力有关系。这个技能随着年龄而增长，也和父母的教育有关。我坚定地认为惩罚对这个没什么作用。因此，我差不多完全不同意这个看法。

在某种程度上，惩罚取决于孩子的年龄。惩罚一个年幼的孩子是错误和愚蠢的，因为一个婴儿不知道发生什么事情，也不知道为什么自己被罚。一旦到了明白事理的年龄，孩子因为好的行为而

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

受到奖励，从而不去做坏事。这种慈爱的，但是非常坚定的做法的效果比严厉的惩罚要管用，而惩罚会有很多意想不到的后果。

为了帮助一个小孩知道对错，老师和父母首先要提供好的榜样。然后，如果需要惩罚，也不应该是体罚，因为这会传递一个信息，那就是大人可以打小孩，结果就是小孩开始欺负别人。惩罚不应该是残忍的。

反之，父母和老师应该使用不同的方法去管束年轻人，譬如留堂，取消一些福利，不让他们出去玩。按照犯的错误去惩罚是一个很好的概念，让孩子去捡起他们扔的垃圾，清理自己乱涂乱画的东西，向自己伤害过的人道歉。这样，他们就有责任感，以后塑造的行为会比惩罚所形成的行为要好。

2.3 雅思大作文（*Task 2*）的学习要点和本书使用方法

雅思作文是一个关注学生交流能力的考试。

这几年，我通过网络教学接触了大量的国内学生，很多学生很奇怪，为什么自己以前在国内的语言考试，譬如专业英语八级和研究生考试没什么阻力，也获得了很好的成绩，而雅思作文却总是5.5分。也有很多写作能力比较弱的学生很奇怪，自己以前考大学英语四、六级都是考前看看背背，最后就过了，而雅思作文却怎么都考不过。

造成以上现象的原因主要是雅思作文的考官是英文母语者，他们非常精细。很多以前在国内考试中所犯的错误，可能在国内的中国考官眼里没什么，但在外国考官眼里却是比较明显的、不可饶恕的。

我经常和学生说，国内的考试你可能通过了，但是你的写作还很烂，也不自信；但是如果你的写作能力不提高或是很烂，你就过不了雅思。简单地说，雅思作文成绩和你的写作能力直接挂钩，能力多高则分数多高。你不提高写作能力，扔多少钱上课和考试都过不了。而有些写作能力比较强的学生，甚至可能从来没有接受过培训，在考场上按照自己的感觉去写也能考过。

我再一次按照雅思大作文的评分标准，对比一下国内考试和雅思的不同。

	国内考试	雅思作文
Task response (TR) 写作任务回应	论述有时候跑题也没什么大碍，关键是字数写够。 因此，很多学生依赖背好的一些句子或段落，甚至文章，在考场上写上去，和题目关系不大，但是也能够过关。	考官基本上是明察秋毫，不管学生写的句子如何漂亮或复杂，如果写的内容和题目关系不大，前后逻辑关系比较牵强，考官会认为学生可能是背诵（memorised answer）的，会出现惩罚性扣分。
	很多学生不注意拓展观点，经常是一句话换不同的表达重复，目的是凑够字数。	考官很容易看出来语句重复，他们会认为考生缺乏讨论观点的能力，会给很差的分数。
Coherence and cohesion (CC) （连贯与衔接）	很多学生写作存在句子论述跳跃的问题，句子之间没有什么逻辑关系，而国内的考试对于论述的连贯性没太大关注。	考官关注连贯性。特别是需要拿7分的同学，不要妄想东说一句西说一句就可以考过。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 全网最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

Coherence and cohesion (CC)（连贯与衔接）	国内考试很注意连接词 firstly, secondly, what's more, furthermore 等的使用，还有这些词的替换词，哪怕是这些词使用非常机械，不用反而扣分。	雅思作文对连接词的使用比较挑剔，滥用连接词、把连接词使用错误都会扣分，特别是目标 7 分的同学，使用连接词一定要注意准确。 除了连接词之外，雅思作文还考查代词在句子联系中的应用。
Lexical resources（词汇丰富程度）	国内考试认可学生追求词汇的变化，而不是恰当和准确，很多学生认为长的单词还有自己不熟悉的单词是最容易获得高分的。	雅思作文强调用词的恰当和准确。讲究单词的搭配，也就是词伙（collocations）。 譬如 acquire education 在国内考试中可能是加分的，但是在雅思作文中就要被扣分，因为这个搭配不对。
Grammatical range and accuracy（语法多样性及准确性）	国内考试奖励学生使用定语从句、倒装、虚拟语气、强调句、分词等，哪怕是写错，只要写了，分数都比不写好。	雅思考试不需要你写很复杂的句子，特别是目标只是 6 分～6.5 分的同学，你如果写从句和分词错了，你就会被扣分。
	国内考试主要是看学生什么地方比较出彩，用了复杂的语法，而这些出彩的地方能够抵消小错误的扣分。	如果基本的句子结构有语法错误(譬如句子缺乏谓语等)，你就很难拿 6 分，因为考官觉得你缺乏基本的语言表达能力。

因此，在我们一个个成功提分学生的背后，并非是他们写出了多惊艳的作文，而是因为他们完成了准确和朴实的文章。

关于作文学习，我的建议是：

建议 1：首先提高语法知识，减少语法错误，提高写句子的能力，包括简单句和从句的结构；

建议 2：其次注意用词的积累，这个主要是词伙 (collocations) 的积累；

建议 3：最后全面学习整篇文章的写作 (包括从审题，到扣题和确定观点、论述观点等)。

基础不好的同学 (事实上，90% 的考生基础都不是很好)，首先要做一下第二章 2.9 的句子翻译练习，搞清楚句子结构，然后看一下语法常见的错误。

有了这些基础后，大家可以开始做全文翻译练习。每个文章下面大概有 13～17 句中文，你可以一句一句地翻译，然后对照后面的英文答案。

在这个翻译的过程中，记得不要都问自己写的英文和我提供的答案有所不同。因为我写的句子不是字字翻译，而是使用比较地道的表达方法，去表达句子的主要意思。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

其次，关于每个句子的翻译，我选了一个学生的错误句子进行点评和纠错，各位同学们也要看这个部分，以便提高你们的改错能力。

最后，可以看整个范文，还有点评，这样同学们就可以对文章有个整体的认识。最后有一个提升的范文，这些范文很长，很多时候超过 300 字。大家不要以为一定要写那么长才可以获得高分。我只是尽量拓展，帮助大家提高论述的能力，因为大部分中国考生的问题是对于题目没有话可说，或者是重复，不知道如何有效地论述自己的观点。

因为雅思写作非常细致，因此我每个文章的后面，有一个雅思作文关键点的讲解。大家要仔细阅读，增加对雅思作文的理解，清楚如何在细节的地方满足雅思作文的要求。下面是所有关键学习点的汇总，方便大家查阅和复习。

论述类题目写作要点	A. 论述类题目主体部分的前两段一定要说明持有不同看法的人为什么是对的，不能质疑他们。 B. 论述类题目的中心句会经常出现一些字眼，譬如 some people argue that, it is sometimes argued that 等。 C. 论述类题目的中心句不需要写得很肯定。 D. 论述类题目讨论你自己看法的主体段（也就是主体部分的第三段）可以作为结尾段。
观点类题目（优缺点题目）写作要点	A. 你可以写一个事情全是好处，或者全是坏处；也可以说一个事情有好也有坏。 B. 写折中段的时候，用词可以变得含糊，这样转折不会太强烈。 C. 题目讨论 effect 时，要注意题目的限定对象（如 individuals, family, society 等）。
观点类（agree or disagree 题型）写作要点	A. 有时候会限定某个动作的结果，很多学生容易跑题。 B. 可以完全支持或者反对，也可以部分支持或者反对。 C. 尽量避免出现 some people think/argue/believe/hold the view that 这些表达。 D. 注意审题时和优缺点题目（advantages/disadvantages, positive/negative effects）的区别。 E. 题目出现 best, only 这种字眼也可以折中。
报告类题目写作要点	A. 主体部分分段可以写 2～3 段。 B. 报告类文章的解决方法一般都是对应问题的原因，但是如果不对应，也可以接受。 C. 报告类文章的开头和主体段落一般不要出现 some people think that/argue that 这样的字眼。
混合类题目写作要点	A. 两个问题同等重要，都要回答。 B. 每个问题可以用 1～2 个观点回答，如果 2 个观点可以分段，也可以写在一段。

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

开头段注意事项	A. 开头段不要写得很长，因为主体部分才是考官的重点阅读部分。 B. 开头段如果写得好，对你分数不会有大的影响；但是写得不好，就会有很大的负面影响。所以在该段千万别犯语法错误。 C. 不要抄题，这样考官会把照抄的部分去掉，不算字数。 D. 不要使用大家已经用得十分频繁的一些表达（比如 there is a trend that...with the development of...）。 E. 改写题目的话不要改变题目的论述重心。
审题的要素	A. 题目里是否出现了一个行为（action），政策（policy），趋势（trend）。 B. 题目里是否针对某个特定的结果（outcome/consequence）。 C. 题目最关注的群体是什么（最受影响的是谁）。 D. 题目的类型是什么。（报告？论述？观点？混合？）
扣题的要素	A. 开头段表明立场的时候可以扣题。 B. 每个主体段落的中心句要出现题目的关键词，对应题目。 C. 举例的时候，尽量要和题目的问题对应。 D. 每个主体段落的结尾，如果题目是出现两个对比的对象，可以用“对比”的方式扣题。 E. 不断出现关键词，特别是最后一句。 F. 结尾段扣题。
中心句的写作要素	A. 中心句一定要和段落的内容一致。 B. 中心句要有连接词。 C. 中心句要出现关键词或者关键词的替换表达。 D. 中心句要对应题目。
举例的常见问题	A. 没头没尾的例子。 B. 不相关的例子。 C. 不符合题目论述对象的例子。 D. 和前面观点、中心句不一致的例子。 E. 虚假例子。 F. 中国的例子。
对比的方法	A. 题目出现两个对立的事物，可以用 in contrast, by comparison 对比。 B. 一个事情如果不发生，会产生什么情形和结果，可以用 otherwise 引导。 C. 虚拟语气，尝试一个相反情况发生，会出现的情况。
结尾的写作要素	A. 结尾段不要很长，1～2 句话即可，主要是总结立场。 B. 如果愿意总结观点也可以，但是要注意：不要用重复的表达。 C. 不要出现新的信息，不要升华。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

选择观点的要素	A. 观点要避免重复。 B. 观点要具体，不只是表明立场。 C. 观点不要太空泛。 D. 观点要针对题目的第一关注人群。 E. 观点不是例子。
前后一致的要素	A. 立场的前后一致。 B. 每段话论述的内容一致。
如何避免重复和跳跃	A. 多想原因，多培养批判性的思维。 B. 多思考结果，多思考某个东西对我们的影响。
段落连接的方法	A. 连接词。 B. 状语从句。 C. 一些名词性从句。 D. 一些含有 this, these 的词组。 E. 代词 they, this, their 等。 F. 含有 another 的表达。 G. 上下文两个句子本身的逻辑关系。 H. 一些关键表达的重复。
代词的使用常见错误	A. 连接词和代词重合使用。 B. 使用 you。 C. 在同一句话里，重复使用可数名词复数，如 people，students，不会使用代词 they；或者重复使用不可数名词，但是不会使用代词 it。 D. 代词不一致，people 不能和 we, our 连用，单数名词不能和 they 一起用。 E. 前面有两个表示人的名词复数出现，还使用 they，导致指代不清。 F. 前面是不可数名词，但是后面用 they, them, us 这些表示复数的代词。 G. these, those 不能和不可数名词连用。 H. this, another 后面只能加可数名词单数，而不是加不可数名词或者名词复数。
中国学生用词的常见问题	A. 中文生硬地翻译为英文。 B. 使用长单词，不尊重词伙。
如何替换表达	A. 使用替换词或者词组。 B. 名词加形容词或者名词作修饰语。 C. 代词。 D. 使用定语从句。 E. 如果要替换的是一个名词，可以 1. 换表达；2. 加形容词或者名词；3. 使用代词；4. 使用从句。 F. 如果要替换的是一个动宾短语，可以 1. 替换名词或者动词；2. 替换表达；3. 使用代词。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

如何简单句转化成复杂句	A. 如果两个简单句没有因果关系，基本上是两个独立的事情，往往可以简单地用 and 相连。 B. 如果两个简单句有一定的因果关系，往往可以用状语从句相连。 C. 如果状语从句怕重复，可以用 and（或者；）+ 连接词的方式。 D. 如果第一个单句的最后一个单词和第二个单句的第一个单词重复，可以用定语从句连接。 E. 如果第二个单句是第一个单句的结果，有可能使用非限制性定语从句。
并列句的写作要点	A. 要注意事情的先后顺序。 B. 要注意第二个分句的动词和主语是否匹配。 C. 要注意两个分句并列成分的清晰，避免语意不清。
状语从句的应用	A. 状语从句提醒学生思考原因和结果。 B. 状语从句经常用在观点类和论述类的中心句，表示条件（if, when）。 C. 状语从句可以帮助我们避免一些中国式的表达。
定语从句的应用要点	A. 放在句首替换状语从句。 B. 替换关键的名词（key words）。 C. where 引导的定语从句解释地点所发生的事情。 D. 非限制性定语从句表示结果。 E. 前面一个单句的最后一个词如果和后面一个单句的第一个名词重复，可以用定语从句连接。
标点符号使用的要点	A. 分号和句号都类似于连词，连接两个独立的句子，而逗号不可以。 B. 逗号如果连接两个独立的句子，中间要有并列连词 and 或者 or, but 等。 C. 连接副词 moreover, consequently, also, even, however 等使用的时候，只有前面加了分号或者句号，才可以连接独立的句子。 D. 分号和句号前后一定是独立的句子，因此，如果后面只有一个状语从句，错误。 E. 逗号决定了限制性定语从句和非限制性定语从句的区别。

2.4 雅思评分标准 1：*Task response*（写作任务回应）

雅思大作文的第一个评分标准是关于考生写的作文是否对应题目，是否针对题目进行了很好的论述。

很多考生在备考雅思作文的过程中都经常忽略了这个评分标准，结果导致丢分。

本部分会首先告诉大家该怎样审题。雅思大作文（Task 2）的题目通常由两部分组成。以我们之前分析的考官范文的题目为例：

It is important for children to learn the difference between right and wrong at an early age. Punishment

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

is necessary to help them learn this distinction. To what extent do you agree or disagree with this opinion?

首先，会有1～2句话的陈述句，说一下发生的一个趋势，或者是对某个问题的一个描述，或者是一个假定或者观点。

譬如这个题目的前两句，首先陈述了一个事实（小孩子很小就会分辨对错很重要），然后说了一个假设和观点（要让小孩学会分辨对错，惩罚是必需的）。

其次，会有一个问句，这个问句基本上决定了你整篇文章的结构，和写作的重点。

我将雅思大作文按照问句的不同分成了4种类型的作文：论述类、观点类、报告类、混合类。下面大家可以通过做全文翻译来了解这些类型的特点和区别。

我会告诉大家其他的审题要素，还有如何扣题。扣题是如此的重要，通过两篇文章来讲解。

最后，我会讲解一下如何拓展，避免重复。

2.4.1 全文翻译 1：遵守规则论述类题目写作要点

> ***Some people think that children should obey the rules or do what their parents and teachers want them to do. Other people think that children controlled too much cannot deal with problems themselves in adulthood.***
>
> ***Discuss both views and state your own opinion.***

题目大意

有些人认为小孩子需要遵守规则，做父母和老师要他们做的事情。另一些人则认为被过分控制的小孩子不能够在成年后自己处理和解决问题。讨论两个观点并给出你个人的看法。

全文翻译练习

请翻译下面的句子。

介绍段

改写题目	1. 小孩子在家里或在学校一般都要遵守一些规则。
阐述立场	2. 严格的管教（strict discipline）有时可能很重要，但是我认为有时候可能会影响小孩子处理问题的能力。

主体部分第一段

中心句	3. 规则的主要功能是让小孩子对他们的行为负责，从小塑造好的行为。
解释	4. 小孩子不像成年人知道自己行为产生的后果，而通过规则，小孩子会逐渐意识到如何成为一个被社会所接受的人。
举例	5. 譬如，小孩子会学习怎样展示礼貌（show good manners），怎么对别人表示友好，这些对于以后的成年生活（adult life）都是重要的。
对比	6. 如果没有规则去禁止小孩子说脏话或者禁止 bullying，他们就不懂得如何应对成年人的社会关系。

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

主体部分第二段

中心句	7. 有些时候，规则未必会对小孩子的成长有好的影响，如果那些制定严格规则的父母强调小孩子的顺从 (obedience) 的话。
解释	8. 小孩子如此地依赖规则来做决定，以至于他们自己没有独立解决问题的能力。
举例	9. 管得太严导致小孩子不会自己支配时间，没有家长的安排便不知道在工作中要做什么。
结果	10. 小孩子很难在职场中获得成功。

主体部分第三段

我的观点	11. 遵守规则会限制小孩子的想象力，他们不能够用各种方法去解决问题。
解释	12. 小孩子不敢实践自己的想法，因为他们怕不遵守规则会受到惩罚。
举例	13. 如果学生被教导用一种方式解数学题，那么就很少会有同学再去尝试其他新的方式。
结果	14. 工作中遇到的问题是很复杂的，没有创造力的人会束手无策。

学生句子点评和正确的句子

第一句是学生写的，然后我会指出错误和修改的地方，并给出正确的答案。

句 1：Children should obey rules when they at home or school.

改：when 引导状语从句，那么从句应该是独立的句子，而这个从句缺乏谓语动词。

正：Children are expected to obey different rules either at home or at school.

句 2：Strict discipline sometimes is important, but it would have a impact on children's ability of solving problems.

改：impact 前的冠词应该用 an；ability to do something 是固定表达。

正：Strict discipline is sometimes important, but it would have an adverse impact on children's problem-solving abilities.

句 3：The main function of discipline is to make children take responsible to their behaviours and shape a good behaviour.

改：take 后面要加名词，而不是形容词；behaviour 一般是不可数名词，或者有时候用复数，很少用冠词 a。

正：The main function of rules is to hold children accountable for their behaviour and to help them develop good behaviour patterns from a young age.

句 4：Unlike adults, children are not aware of the results caused by their behaviour, but they will realise that how to be accepted by the society through discipline.

改：results caused by 这个搭配不是很地道；realise that 宾语从句后面应该是独立的句子。

正：Unlike adults, children are normally not aware of the consequences of bad behaviour, and setting

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

rules can help them realise how to behave in a socially acceptable way.

句 5：For example, children are supposed to learn to how to show good manners and be friendly to others, which is quite important to adult life.

改：learn 是及物动词，后面可以直接加名词性从句；定语从句中 is 不是很恰当，毕竟前面的先行词有两个。

正：For example, children can learn how to show good manners and get along with others, which would be important skills in adult life.

句 6：If there is no rules to forbid them bullying and saying bad words, they will not know how to deal with social relationship in adulthood.

改：is no rules 主谓不一致；forbid somebody to do something 是正确表达。

正：If no rules forbid them to use bad language or bully others, they will not know how to deal with social relationships in adulthood.

句 7：Sometimes rules may not have great influence for children, if those parents establish the strict rules emphasise children's obedience.

改：influence 后的介词用 on；从句中有 establish 和 emphasise 两个动词。

正：Sometimes rules may not have a positive influence on children, if those parents who establish the strict rules give priority to children's obedience.

句 8：Children rely on rules to so a degree that they are not able to solve problems independently.

改：so...that 搭配里，so 一般修饰形容词或者副词，而 degree 为名词。

正：Children will rely heavily on rules and may not be able to solve problems independently.

句 9：If the disciplines are too strict，children will fail to do time management without the parents arrangements, and have no idea what to do at work.

改：discipline 为不可数名词；do time management 这个表达也不好。

正：They may not know how to manage time themselves, as a result of strict upbringing, and they are not able to decide what to do in the workplace without their parents' direction.

句 10：They are unlikely to achieve a succeed career.

改：succeed 是动词；achieve career 搭配不对。

正：They are unlikely to achieve success in their careers.

句 11：Their imagination are limited by obeying rules, thus failing to coming up good ideas which help to cope with problem effectively.

改：imagination are 主谓不一致；应使用 fail to do something 不定式。

正：Strict rules can stifle children's creativity and they are not able to solve problems in different ways.

句 12：Children refuse to put their thoughts in practice, since they are afraid of being punished if they against rules.

改：refuse 这里不恰当；against 是介词，从句没有谓语动词。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

正：They dare not put their ideas into practice, since they are afraid of being punished if they disobey rules.

13：If students are teached to solve math problems in one way, they will rarely try to think in other way.

改：teach 的过去分词不是 teached；way 是可数名词，要用复数。

正：If they are required to solve math problems in one way, they will rarely consider other approaches.

14：The problems people are facing in their real life are complicated, and those who without creativity would find it difficult for them to tackle the problems.

改：第一句话的主语写得太复杂，读起来不通顺；第二句话的定语从句没有动词。

正：The problems in the real world are complex and people cannot tackle these problems without using imagination.

范文全文

本文大概 7～7.5 分。

Children are expected to obey different rules either at home or at school. Strict discipline is sometimes important, but it would have an adverse impact on children's problem-solving abilities.

这里可以加入一些单词表明这是你自己的看法，如 but I think it would ….

The main function of rules is to hold children accountable for their behaviour and to help them develop good behaviour patterns from a young age. Unlike adults, children are normally not aware of the consequences of bad behaviour, and setting rules can help them realise how to behave in a socially acceptable way. For example, children can learn how to show good manners and get along with others, which would be important skills in adult life. If no rules forbid them to use bad language or bully others, they will not know how to deal with social relationships in adulthood.

这里可以突出是某些人的想法。

Sometimes rules may not have a positive influence on children, if those parents who establish the strict rules give priority to children's obedience. Children will rely heavily on rules and may not be able to solve problems independently. They may not know how to manage time themselves, as a

这里也可以出现字眼，突出这是另外一些人的看法。

这里可以加入连接词，for example。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

result of strict upbringing, and they are not able to decide what to do in the workplace without their parents' direction. They are unlikely to achieve success in their careers.

Strict rules can stifle children's creativity and they are not able to solve problems in different ways. They dare not put their ideas into practice, since they are afraid of being punished if they disobey rules. If they are required to solve math problems in one way, they will rarely consider other approaches. The problems in the real world are complex and people cannot tackle these problems without using imagination.

这里可以给出提示词，说明这是“你的看法”。

这里可以用 they，否则从前面的 children，突然到这句话的 people，会很跳跃。

本节关键学习点

我们首先说说论述类题目的结构和要点。所谓论述类题目，就是大作文的题目中出现 discuss both views and give your own opinion 这样的字眼。

这种题目一般都是提出某些人的看法，然后再提出另外一些人的看法。譬如这个题目，第一批人的看法是“一定要遵守规则”，第二批人的看法是“遵守规则可能导致小孩子以后不能解决问题”。一般来说，论述类题目的结构是：

开头段	给出个人立场（你可以支持任何一批人的立场，也可以对两方立场在某种情况下都支持）
主体部分第一段	第一批人的看法（一定要说这批人的看法为什么是对的，这一段不能质疑他们）
主体部分第二段	第二批人的看法（一定要说第二批人的看法为什么是对的，这一段不能质疑他们）
主体部分第三段	自己的看法
结尾段（可写可不写）	总结自己的看法，甚至可以总结双方的立场

论述类题目有下面这些特点：

特点 1：论述类题目主体部分的前两段，一定要说明持有不同看法的人为什么是对的，不能质疑他们。

特点 2：论述类题目的中心句会经常出现一些字眼，譬如 some people argue that, it is sometimes argued that 等。

特点 3：论述类题目的中心句不需要写得很肯定。

特点 4：论述类题目讨论你自己看法的主体段（也就是主体部分的第三段）可以作为结尾段。

特点 1：论述类题目主体部分的前两段，一定要说明持有不同看法的人为什么是对的，不能质疑他们。

譬如，这篇作文的主体部分第一段，你不能讨论“遵守规则”有什么不好。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

因为第一批人的看法就是要遵守规则。既然他们觉得要遵守，那么必定有他们的道理。

你就只能讨论为什么第一批人那么认为（即：要遵守规则）。

特点2：论述类题目的中心句会经常出现一些字眼，譬如 some people argue that, it is sometimes argued that 等。

这些表达会让读者知道，你现在不是写自己的立场，而是在引述别人的看法。

特点3：论述类题目的中心句不需要写得很肯定。

在论述类文章主体部分的第一段和第二段，在引述别人的看法时，你可以经常写一些 may, might, are likely to, sometimes, in some cases, can be 这样不确定的表达。

尽量不要用 should, must, certainly, definitely, clearly 等比较肯定的表达，因为这些表达给人感觉这是你最后的立场。

特点4：论述类题目讨论你自己看法的主体段（也就是主体部分的第三段）可以作为结尾段。

因为论述类题目的问法是 discuss both views and give your own opinion，也就意味着既然你在主体部分第三段给出个人的看法，那么这一段本身就可以作为结尾段。

提升的范文

标色的部分是和原文有差异的地方，下划线部分为词伙。

Children are expected to obey different rules either at home or at school. Strict discipline is sometimes important, but I would argue that it would have an adverse impact on children's problem-solving abilities.

Some people are strong advocates of imposing rules because rules can hold children accountable for their behaviour and help them develop good behaviour patterns from a young age. Unlike adults, children are normally not aware of the consequences of bad behaviour, and setting rules can help them realise how to behave in a socially acceptable way. For example, children can learn how to show good manners and get along with others, which would be important skills in adult life. If no rules forbid them to use bad language or bully others, they will not know how to deal with social relationships in adulthood.

However, there are concerns that rules may not have a positive influence on children, if those parents who establish strict rules give priority to children's obedience. Children will rely heavily on rules and may not be able to solve problems independently. For example, they may not know how to manage time themselves, as a result of strict upbringing, and they are not able to decide what to do in the workplace without their parents' direction. They are unlikely to achieve success in their careers.

In my view, strict rules can stifle children's creativity and they are not able to solve problems in different ways. They dare not put their ideas into practice, since they are afraid of being punished if they disobey rules. If they are required to solve math problems in one way, for instance, they will rarely consider other approaches. The problems in the real world are complex and they cannot tackle these problems without using imagination.

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

2.4.2 全文翻译 2：老龄化社会＋观点类（advantages/disadvantages 题型）＋段落的数目

> ***In many countries, the proportion of older people is steadily increasing.***
>
> ***Does this trend have positive or negative effects on society?***

题目大意

在很多国家，老年人的比例不断增加。这个趋势对社会是有积极还是负面的影响？

全文翻译练习

请翻译下面的句子。

介绍段

背景句	1. 因为科技的发展和人们的财富增加，人口寿命 (life expectancy) 一直在延长。
阐述立场或者说明文章讨论内容	2. 虽然老年人可以为社会做贡献，但是这个人口的变化 (demographic trend) 可能会导致很多问题。

主体部分第一段

中心句（经济：资源）	3. 一个和老龄化 (ageing population) 相关的问题是健康医疗的费用会激增 (escalate)，会给纳税人施加负担。
解释	4. 大部分的医疗需求 (medical needs) 和费用都是在晚年 (last years of life) 出现。
结果	5. 因此，政府需要花很多钱在照顾老年人上，而其他的一些关键服务 (essential services) 譬如教育就有资金的问题。
观点（经济：效率）	6. 工作的慢节奏 (pace of work) 可能是另外一个问题，随着年纪较大工作者的数目增加。
原因	7. 随着年龄增长，人们吸收信息和处理工作的能力会下降。
结果	8. 如果老年人推迟退休，他们可能会影响公司的效率和盈利。

主体部分第二段

中心句（经济）	9. 在另外一方面，很多人会推迟 (postpone) 退休和延长职业生涯 (working life)，而他们的经验和智慧是财富。
原因	10. 因为人们现在非常注意饮食健康和运动，他们往往可以活得更健康、更长。
结果	11. 他们可以作为顾问 (consultant) 将自己的知识和技能传授 (impart) 给年轻人。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

举例	12. 例如，一些资深的管理人员会教年轻人如何管理一个公司，以及如何更好地服务客户。

结论

再次表明立场	13. 总之，寿命的急剧延长 (extension) 已经给很多国家的健康医疗施加了压力，也会影响劳动力的产出。
总结观点	14. 这会影响经济发展，虽然我们可以利用老年人的智慧。

学生句子点评和正确的句子

第一句是学生写的，然后我会指出错误和修改的地方，并给出正确的答案。

句 1：As the development of science and technology and people's increasing wealth, people's life expectancy have been prolonged.

改：as 表示“因为”时是个连词，要接句子。

正：People's life expectancy has increased in many societies, possibly because of improvements in technology and the increase in personal wealth.

句 2：Although old people can contribute to the society, demographic trend maybe lead to many problems.

改：trend 是可数名词，不能没有冠词或者复数；maybe 是个副词，这里应该用情态动词 may。

正：Although senior citizens can contribute extraordinarily to society, I would argue that this demographic change can bring about some problems.

句 3：A problem related to ageing population which will escalate the health care costs, it will exert a burden on taxpayers.

改：a problem is that 习惯表达，当描述具体问题的时候；escalate 一般用作不及物动词；impose a burden 习惯表达。

正：One problem associated with an ageing population is that health care costs will escalate, imposing a burden on taxpayers.

句 4：It is wide known that most of medical needs and fees are appeared in the last years of life.

改：wide 是形容词，不能修饰 known(过去分词)；most of 一般在后面名词需要特指的时候使用；appear 是不及物动词，没有被动语态。

正：It is widely known that most medical needs and costs occur in the last years of life.

句 5：Therefore, the government need to spend more money on taking care of older people, but other essential services like education will face the lack of funds.

改：government need 主谓不一致；应该是 spend money in doing something。

正：Governments have to pour more money in caring for the elderly, but other essential services like education will be underfunded.

句 6：The other problem is the slow pace of work with the growing number of workers who are old people.

改：一般来说“另外一个”是 another，两者之中的另外一个才用 the other；who are old people 这

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

个定语从句太啰唆和多余，典型的中国考生，以为使用定语从句就可以加分。

正：The slow pace of work is another problem，as the number of senior workers increases.

句 7：With age grows, people's ability of absorbing information and dealing with jobs declines.

微信：我获取更多雅思资料

改：with 是介词，后面不能加句子；ability to do something 是习惯表达。

正：The ability to absorb information and complete work normally declines with age.

句 8：If the senior workers postponed their retirement, they would influence the company's efficiency and profits.

改：senior workers 可数名词的复数不需要再用 the，因为不是特指；这句话不需要用虚拟语气，因为并不是不可能发生的事情。

正：If senior workers delay retirement, they may not perform as well as younger employees and this can influence companies' productivity and profitability.

句 9：On the other hand, many people will postpone retirement and prone their working life, therefore, their experiences and wisdom will be fortune.

改：therefore 是副词，不是连词，不能连接两个独立的句子；而且这两句话并没有因果关系，属于连接词的误用。

正：On the other hand, many people will postpone retirement and extend their working life, and it is true that their experience and wisdom are a valuable asset to the whole society.

句 10：For people more concentrate on healthy diet and sports, they will live more healthy and long.

改：for 表示原因，引导状语从句的时候，往往放在句中，而且是表示猜测，这里使用不恰当。

正：People today can live healthier and longer, since they pay closer attention to healthy eating and sports.

句 11：They can work as a consultant and impart their knowledge and skills on the younger generation.

改：consultant 和前面的 they 数不一致；impart something to somebody 是习惯表达。

正：They can work as consultants and impart their knowledge and skills to the younger generation.

句 12：For example, some managerments can teach young people how to manage a company, and how to provide better services for clients.

改：management 表示“管理”这个工作，而不是说人。

正：For example, some senior managers can teach young people how to manage a company, and how to provide better services for clients.

句 13：In conclusion, the sharp extension of life expectancy has already exert a burden on many country's health care system. This tendency will influence the productivity of the labour force.

改：该句应该用 exert 的过去分词；many countries' 才是正确的所有格方式。

正：In conclusion, the considerable extension of life expectancy has put a strain on health care and made the workforce less productive.

句 14：While it will influence economic development, we can still make good use of senior workers' wisdom.

改：while 不应该放在句首，因为这里有点类似于 although，这样就显得前半句是一个次要的

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

内容，而后半句是主要的内容。而我们都知道，整篇文章目前是倾向于认为老龄社会导致问题。

正：It will influence the economic development of a country, although we can make good use of senior workers' wisdom.

范文全文

本文大概 7.5 分。

People's life expectancy has increased in many societies, possibly because of improvements in technology and the increase in personal wealth. Although senior citizens can contribute extraordinarily to society, I would argue that this demographic change can bring about some problems.

One problem associated with an ageing population is that health care costs will escalate, imposing a burden on taxpayers. It is widely known that most medical needs and costs occur in the last years of life. Governments have to pour more money in caring for the elderly, but other essential services like education will be underfunded. The slow pace of work is another problem, as the number of senior workers increases. The ability to absorb information and complete work normally declines with age. If senior workers delay retirement, they may not perform as well as younger employees and this can influence companies' productivity and profitability.

这个词有点太大，改成 increase 或者 climb。

这句话和上面一句话的主语和说的事情完全不同，所以要加连接词，例如 this means that。

这里应该突出对社会的影响。

这个句子的逻辑关系不强，不能因为推迟退休，老人就不能有良好的工作表现。

这里应该突出对社会的影响。

可以改成 may, might 等，这样语气不是很坚定。

On the other hand, many people will postpone retirement and extend their working life, and it is true that their experience and wisdom are a valuable asset to the whole society. People today can live healthier and longer, since they pay closer attention to healthy eating and sports. They can work as consultants and impart their knowledge and skills to the younger generation. For example, some senior managers can teach young people how to manage a company, and how to provide better services for clients.

这个套句有点多余。

这里可以稍微突出一下对社会的影响。

In conclusion, the considerable extension of life

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

expectancy has put a strain on health care and made the workforce less productive. It will influence the economic development of a country, although we can make good use of senior workers' wisdom.

本节关键学习点

本节我们讨论雅思大作文的第二种常见的话题：观点类话题。观点类话题的问法比较多变，常见的有下面五种：

问法 1：Is it a positive or negative development?

问法 2：Do advantages of this outweigh disadvantages?

问法 3：Does it have positive or negative effects? (或者 What are the effects?)

问法 4：To what extent do you agree or disagree? (或者 Do you agree or disagree?)

问法 5：What is your opinion?

其中前三个问法的文章比较简单，只需要说好处或坏处。这种题目一般描述一个动作或者现象（例如这篇文章的老龄化，还有其他一些常见话题，如在家里上班，用手机购物，越来越多人开车等），主体部分就讨论这些动作和现象的影响即可。

后面两种问法相对比较复杂，我们下一节再去讨论。

前三种观点类题目，我们要注意下面一些事项：

注意 1：你可以写一个事情全是好处，或者全是坏处；也可以说一个事情有好也有坏。

注意 2：写折中段的时候，用词可以变得含糊，这样转折不会太强烈。

注意 3：题目讨论 effect 时，要注意题目的限定对象 (如 individuals, family, society 等)。

注意 1：你可以写一个事情全是好处，或者全是坏处；也可以说一个事情有好也有坏。

一些学生在写这篇文章的时候，问我：老师，前面不是说老年人带来问题吗？后来怎么又说老年人有贡献？

在英语国家的文化里，这是很正常的。当你觉得老年社会有很多问题的时候，不代表你不可以认同老年人的贡献。

这不是立场不坚定，而是体现你思维的客观。

注意 2：写折中段的时候，用词可以变得含糊，这样转折不会太强烈。

在写折中段的时候，如果你的用词语气很坚定，例如使用 should，那么会与前面的立场形成直接的反差，导致前后不一致。

因此我喜欢用一些语气不是很确定的词，例如 some, may, might, be likely to, sometimes, in some cases 等。这样一来，虽然折中段说了和前面不同的观点，但转折也不至于很强烈。

注意 3：题目讨论 effect 时，要注意题目的限定对象 (如 individuals, family, society 等)。

在最近几年的雅思考试里，遇到问 effect 的题目，剑桥雅思会增加一些限定词，考查学生的审

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

题和扣题能力。比如本题目就出现了 effect on society，那么整篇文章在讨论影响的时候，一定要讨述到社会的层面，否则就是跑题。同样地，有些题目会出现 effect on individuals，那么就一定要讨论对个人的影响。

关于段落的问题，这篇文章我们原本是写了主体部分两段，比较符合很多中国老师的口味，就是主体部分每一段写两个观点以上。然而，这种写法在目前的雅思已经慢慢不适用了。因为现在的题目比以前的抽象，比较难想出观点，一般来说，一篇文章考生很少能够想到四个观点那么多，能想到三个观点就很厉害了，这就意味着，每个观点都要拓展得特别仔细，才可能写够字数。

那么如何拓展呢？

我的方法很简单，就是每个观点多想原因和结果，还有举例。

譬如第一个观点是政府没有钱支付其他的公共服务，那么你就稍微拓展一下结果，即：没有教育和其他公共服务，社会进步就会变得很慢。

第二个观点是关于老年人的工作节奏较慢，那么你可以举个例子，说他们接受先进科技的速度比较慢，这样就很好地进行了拓展。

这样我们就可以将传统的一段话写两个观点分开写成两段话两个观点。

提升的范文

标色的部分是和原文有差异的地方，下划线部分为词伙。

People's life expectancy has improved in many societies, possibly because of improvements in technology and the increase in personal wealth. Although senior citizens can contribute extraordinarily to society, I would argue that this demographic change can bring about some problems.

One problem associated with an ageing population is that health care costs will increase, imposing a burden on taxpayers. It is widely known that most medical needs and costs occur in the last years of life. This means that governments have to pour more money in caring for the elderly, but other essential services like education will be underfunded. This problem can have an adverse impact on social progress since many young people may not go to university without the financial support from the government.

The slow pace of work is another problem, as the number of senior workers increases. The ability to absorb information and complete work normally declines with age. Many elderly people have a conservative attitude towards technology and cannot adopt cutting-edge technology efficiently. If they choose to delay retirement, their presence in the workforce can influence companies' productivity and the whole society's productivity.

On the other hand, the experience and wisdom of senior citizens can be a valuable asset to society. People today can live healthier and longer lives, as they pay closer attention to healthy eating and sports. They can work as consultants and impart their knowledge and skills to the younger generation. For example, some senior managers can teach young people how to manage a company, and how to provide better services for clients. This society can draw upon the expertise of older people.

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！



微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

In conclusion, the considerable extension of life expectancy has put a strain on health care and made the workforce less productive. It will influence the economic development of a country, although we can make good use of senior workers' wisdom.

2.4.3 全文翻译 3：看电视学习＋观点类（agree or disagree 题型）写作要点

> ***Some people believe that children can learn effectively by watching TV and they should be encouraged to watch TV both at home and at school. To what extent do you agree or disagree?***

题目大意

一些人认为小孩子可以通过看电视有效地学习，我们因此可以鼓励小孩子在家里和在学校看电视。在多大程度上你同意或者反对这个看法？

全文翻译练习

请翻译下面的句子。

开头

背景句	1. 看电视［特别是资讯性的节目（informative television）］被很多人认为是一种有效的学习方法，因为声像信息（audio-visual information）很容易吸引学生的注意和培养他们的兴趣。
阐述立场	2. 尽管现在的很多电视节目都具有教育价值，但是我不赞同学生多看电视。

主体部分第一段

中心句	3. 看电视会影响小孩子的学习，还有参加其他有益于他们成长的活动。
解释	4. 看电视会分散注意力，尤其是大人不在身边监督的话。
结果	5. 经常看电视的学生可能不能够专注于学习任务（learning tasks），这会导致他们的考试成绩（test score）下降。
并列的一个结果	6. 而且小孩子很难进行那些促进大脑发育（brain development）的互动式的（interactive）活动，例如，阅读、唱歌和交流。

主体部分第二段

中心句	7. 此外，小孩子看电视的时间加长会影响他们的身体健康。
原因	8. 他们会每天坐在电视前几个小时，而不去和小伙伴玩游戏，运动。
结果	9. 他们会有肥胖的问题，视力也会下降，并觉得疲劳。
拓展结果	10. 结果导致他们没有足够的精力去应付学习，慢慢失去信心。

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

主体部分第三段（折中段）

中心句	11. 在另外一方面，我也知道电视可以让小孩子接触知识的世界（a world of knowledge）。
原因	12. 很多教育类的电视节目都是专门面向小孩子的，帮助他们增加对不同科目的了解。
举例	13. 例如，历史纪录片可以让小孩子懂得历史事件，而一些外语频道可以帮助他们学习外语。
对比	14. 这些知识是对他们在学校所学知识的一个补充。

结论

再次表明立场	15. 综上所述，家长和老师应该对小孩子看电视加以限制（impose restrictions on），而不是鼓励这个习惯。
总结观点	16. 过多地看电视会影响他们的学习，而非提升他们的成绩。

学生句子点评和正确的句子

第一句是学生写的，然后我会指出错误和修改的地方，并给出正确的答案。

句 1：Watching TV (especially informative television) is regarded as a effective learning method, because audio-visual information readily attract student's attention and raise their interests.

改：effective 是元音开头的单词，不定冠词用 an；information attract…and raise… 主谓不一致，因为 information 为不可数名词。

正：Watching television (especially informative television) has been recognised as an effective method of learning, because audio-visual information can attract students' attention and engage their interest.

句 2：Although many TV programmes have highly educational valued, I disagree that students increase their screen-time.

改：valued 是分词，不能充当 have 的宾语。

正：Although many TV programmes have educational value, I do not agree that increasing screen time is a good idea.

句 3：Watching TV may have an adverse impact on their study and their attending to other beneficial activities.

改：their attending 代词 + 动名词的结构很不自然；attend 是及物动词，不需要加 to。

正：Television viewing can interfere with children's studies and other activities which can benefit these children's development.

句 4：It is easy for children to get distracted, especially when they do not under their parents' surveillance...

改：it is easy 表示“容易的”，而这里我们要说的是“轻易地”；under 是介词，从句没有主动词。

正：Children can get distracted easily, especially when they watch TV without adults' supervision.

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

句 5：Students who often watching television may not able to focus on learning tasks, it will lead to a drop in students' test score.

改：定语从句 watching 谓语不完整；may not able to 主句谓语不完整；it will lead to…是一个新的独立的单句，两个句子间没有连词。

正：Students who watch television frequently may not be able to concentrate on learning tasks, a problem which can lead to poor grades.

句 6：These interactive activities which are used to promoting brain development, e.g., reading, singing and communicating which become difficult because of watching TV.

改：which are used to 和 which become 两个定语从句，整句话没有主句；be used to do something 是固定表达。

正：It is also difficult for children to attend those interactive activities which promote brain development, such as reading, singing and communication.

句 7：Besides, exposed to television for too long can affect children's health negatively.

改：exposed to 是个过去分词，不能充当主语。

正：Another problem is that excessive screen time can affect children's health.

句 8：They are more likely to spend much time in watching TV rather than play games and do sports with peers.

改：more…than 是更加常用的搭配；much time 也不是很好的表达，一般用于否定的句子。

正：They sit in front of a screen for many hours every day, instead of playing games and doing sports with peers.

句 9：They also suffer obesity and fatigue，damage their eyesight.

改：they 是人，不可能去破坏自己的视力。

正：They also suffer obesity, poor eyesight and fatigue.

句 10：Because of this, they cannot have enough energy to cope with study and gradually lose self-confidence.

改：cannot 表示“不能够”，这是不恰当的，因为一句话把小孩子的未来都说死了，使用 “do not” 恰当一点。

正：Because of this, they do not have energy to cope with the demands of schooling and lose self-confidence over time.

句 11：On the other hand, we also realise that television enable children connect with a world of knowledge.

改：从句主谓不一致；enable somebody to do something 是习惯的表达。

正：On the other hand, I understand that television has exposed children to a world of knowledge.

句 12：Many educational television programmes are designed for children, which allow them to develop further understanding of different subjects.

改：定语从句指代不清楚，不知道是修饰 children，还是 programmes。

正：There are many educational programmes aimed for children, allowing them to gain an insight into

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

different subjects.

句 13：For example, historical documentary can promote the child to understand the historical events, and some foreign language can help them to learn foreign language.

改：documentary 是可数名词，要用复数；没有“promote somebody to do something”的表达；language 也是可数名词，应使用复数。

正：For example, documentaries can help children learn about historical events while foreign language channels can help them acquire foreign languages.

句 14：These knowledge is a supplement to their curriculum.

改：knowledge 是不可数名词，前面不该有 these。

正：This kind of knowledge can complement what they learn at school.

句 15：In conclusion, parents and teachers should impose restriction on kids watching television but not encourage this habit.

改：restriction 是可数名词，这里应该用复数；kids 是口语化的表达。

正：To summarise, parents and teachers should impose restrictions on children's television viewing, rather than endorse this habit.

句 16：Excessive screen time affect children's grades, rather than promoting their academic performance.

改：主谓不一致。

正：Watching TV can have an adverse impact on children's grades, rather than improve their academic performance.

范文全文

本文大概 7～7.5 分。

Watching television (especially informative television) has been recognised as an effective method of learning, because audio-visual information can attract students' attention and engage their interest. Although many TV programmes have educational value, I do not agree that increasing screen time is a good idea.

Television viewing can interfere with children's studies and other activities which can benefit these children's development. Children can get distracted easily, especially when they watch TV without adults' supervision. Students who watch television frequently may not be able to concentrate on learning tasks, a problem which can lead to poor grades. It is also difficult for children to attend those

这里有点儿重复。

和前面的 children 也是有点儿重复，可以用代词 them。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

interactive activities which promote brain development, such as reading, singing and communication.

Another problem is that excessive screen time can affect children's health. They sit in front of a screen for many hours every day, instead of playing games and doing sports with peers. They also suffer obesity, poor eyesight and fatigue. Because of this, they do not have energy to cope with the demands of schooling and lose self-confidence over time.

On the other hand, I understand that television has exposed children to a world of knowledge. There are many educational programmes aimed for children, allowing them to gain an insight into different subjects. For example, documentaries can help children learn about historical events while foreign language channels can help them acquire foreign languages. This kind of knowledge can complement what they learn at school.

To summarise, parents and teachers should impose restrictions on children's television viewing, rather than endorse this habit. Watching TV can have an adverse impact on children's grades, rather than improve their academic performance.

这里可以加标志词去表明现在你在表达自己个人的看法。

本节关键学习点

观点类文章（degree/disagree）的题目比较难。这种 Do you agree or disagree 或者 What is your opinion 的题目有以下一些注意点：

注意 1：有时候会限定某个动作的结果，很多学生容易跑题。

注意 2：可以完全支持或者反对，也可以部分支持或者反对。

注意 3：尽量避免出现 some people think/argue/believe/hold the view that 这些表达。

注意 4：注意审题时和优缺点题目（advantages/disadvantages, positive/negative effects）的区别。

注意 5：题目出现 best, only 这种字眼也可以折中。

注意 6：题目已经认定的内容不需要去论述。

注意 1：有时候会限定某个动作的结果，很多学生容易跑题。

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

这个时候你的论述一定要围绕这个结果进行，不能讨论其他内容。

本题虽然说的是看电视，但是题目出现了 learn effectively 的字眼。这也就是为什么当讨论到电视产生健康问题，例如视力下降，你也要继续说这影响学习，以确保和学习有一定联系，否则就属于跑题。

注意 2：可以完全支持或者反对，也可以部分支持或者反对。

很多考生认为在观点类题目里一定要完全支持或者反对，而不能写折中段，因为他们觉得那样“立场不坚定”。其实这是对西方写作和思想特点的了解不够。英语国家的学术英文非常强调“critical thinking”（批判性思维，即一分为二地思考）。当你支持一方的时候，你当然也同时可以认可它的缺点。

譬如本文，你的立场可以是“家长要控制小孩子看电视的时间”，同时你可以说“电视可以让小孩子增加知识”。

世界上很多东西不是绝对的非黑即白的，因此不要担心自己的“立场不坚定”。

当文章题目要求表达你“what is your opinion”的时候，不是说只有完全支持和反对才叫 opinion。部分支持和反对也可以是你的 opinion。

注意 3：尽量避免出现 some people think/argue/believe/hold the view that 这些表达。

这些表达都是论述类题目（discuss both views and give your own opinion）的表达，不适合观点类。

注意 4：注意审题时和优缺点题目（advantages/disadvantages, positive/negative effects）的区别。

同意反对类题目“Do you agree or disagree ”可以否定题目里设定的一个动作，而优缺点题目只能讨论题目设定的趋势或者动作的优缺点。

我们来对比下面这两个题目的问法不同，因此所带来的文章内容的差异性：

例 1

优缺点类：People like watching sports on television, rather than take part in sports themselves. Do you think this is a positive or negative development?	这个题目只能讨论在电视上看体育节目的好处或坏处，不能讨论参加体育的好处或坏处（不能作为独立的段落讨论）。
同意反对类：People are very busy with work today, so it is appropriate for them to watch sports on television, rather than take part in sports themselves. Do you agree or disagree?	这个题目如果你支持，那么就讨论通过电视看体育节目的好处；如果你反对，那么就讨论参加体育锻炼的好处。

例 2

优缺点类：As well as making money, many businesses have tried to undertake other social responsibilities. Do you think this is a positive or negative development?	这个题目只能讨论承担社会责任的好坏处，不能讨论只是关注赚钱的好坏处（不能作为独立的段落讨论）。

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

同意反对类：As well as making money, businesses should have other social responsibilities. Do you agree or disagree?	这个题目如果你支持，那么就讨论关注社会责任的好处；如果你反对，那么就讨论企业不关注社会责任（只关注赚钱）的好处。

注意 5：题目出现 best, only 这种字眼也可以折中。

有时候观点类会出现比较唯一的字眼，譬如 best, only 这样的表达，这时你也可以部分支持。比如下面这个题目：

The best way to study something is to go to school. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

你可以支持上学是最好的办法，但是你在主体段落也可以说其他的方法，譬如，上网、在家让父母教或者是通过看电视学习。不是说你一旦支持上学是最好的办法，其他方法就肯定不行。

你也可以说上学是学到东西的好方法，但是未必是最好的办法，其他方法某些时候也很好。

例子 2：Environmental problems are too big for individual countries and individual persons to address. In other words, we have reached the stage where the only way to protect the environment is at an international level. To what extent do you agree or disagree with this opinion?

这个题目的大意是环境问题那么大，个人和单个国家解决不了，所以唯一解决的办法是国际合作。

你可以支持说国际合作有好处，但是不一定是 only，然后你还是可以继续讨论个人和单个国家可以做什么去保护环境。

换言之，国际合作和个人或者单个国家都可以在同一篇文章里讨论，不用担心“立场不坚定”。

注意 6：题目已经认定的内容不需要去论述。

有时候题目的论题包括两个部分，其中一个部分题目已经确定了，就不需要讨论。

例 1：Many employees may work from home with modern technology. Some people claim that it can benefit workers only, not the employers. Do you agree or disagree?

这个题目只需要讨论员工在家里工作是不是 benefit employers，你可以说对雇主好，也可以说对雇主不好，还可以说“对雇主既有好处，也有坏处”，但是不需要去讨论是不是对员工好（benefit workers）。

例 2：Air travel can only benefit the richest people in the world. Ordinary people can get no advantage with the development of air travel. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

这个题目的重心是讨论普通人是不是从航空业发展中获得好处，你可以说普通人获得好处，也可以说“有些地方获益，有些地方并没有得益”，但是并不需要去讨论有钱人是不是获益，因为你讨论有钱人获益还是不获益，都和普通人无关。

例 3：It is the responsibility of schools to teach good behaviours in addition to providing formal education. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信公众号：大家多雅思资料

这个题目的论述重心是学校教 good behaviour，你可以说学校有责任让小孩的行为良好，也可以说“有责任，但是这不是学校的首要任务”，但是你不需要去讨论学校是不是应该“provide formal education”（提供正式教育），因为即便你论述了学校确实应该提供正式教育，你还是没有论述“学校要提高学生行为”这个话题。

提升的范文

标色的部分是和原文有差异的地方，下划线部分为词伙。

Watching television (especially informative television) has been recognised as an effective method of learning, because audio-visual information can attract students' attention and engage their interest. Although many TV programmes have educational value, I do not agree that increasing screen time is a good idea.

Television viewing can interfere with children's studies and other activities which can benefit these children's development. Children can get distracted easily, especially when they watch TV without adults' supervision. They may not be able to concentrate on learning tasks, a problem which can lead to poor grades. It is also difficult for them to participate in those interactive activities which promote brain development, such as reading, singing and communication.

Another problem is that excessive screen time can affect children's health. They sit in front of a screen for many hours every day, instead of playing games and doing sports with peers. They also suffer obesity, poor eyesight and fatigue. Because of this, they do not have energy to cope with the demands of schooling and lose self-confidence over time.

On the other hand, I understand that television has exposed children to a world of knowledge. There are many educational programmes aimed for children, allowing them to gain an insight into different subjects. For example, documentaries can help children learn about historical events while foreign language channels can help them acquire foreign languages. This kind of knowledge can complement what they learn at school.

To summarise, I would argue that parents and teachers should impose restrictions on children's television viewing, rather than endorse this habit. Watching TV can have an adverse impact on children's grades, rather than improve their academic performance.

2.4.4 全文翻译 4：消费社会报告类题目写作要点

> ***It is argued that we are living in a throw-away society: people throw away what they use in daily life, instead of recycling or reusing them.***
>
> ***Why has this happened and how to address this issue?***

题目大意

有人说我们现在住在一个不珍惜东西的社会里。人们将自己生活中使用的东西不断扔掉，而不是将其循环利用。为什么会发生这样的事情？如何解决这个问题？

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

全文翻译练习

请翻译下面的句子。

介绍段

改写题目	1. 人们现在喜欢用东西时只用一次，而不是使用很长的时间。
阐述立场或者说明文章讨论内容	2. 了解这个问题为什么发生和如何解决这个问题是重要的。

主体部分第一段

中心句（经济发展）	3. 人们现在的收入不断增加，因此他们可以购买大量的产品。
解释	4. 技术的革新和产品的批量生产降低了成本，也提高了人们的生产力。
举例	5. 一些电子产品，如手机和电脑，现在很低的价格就可以买到，所以，当这些产品坏了的时候，人们很少去修理它们。
拓展	6. 特别是年轻人，他们喜欢购买带有新功能的最新的手机，同时扔掉旧的。

主体部分第二段

附加观点（社会文化）	7. 人们缺乏环境意识也是另外一个原因。
解释	8. 很多人没有意识到他们的消费习惯会导致能源消耗，产生垃圾和污染。
举例	9. 他们不知道家用电器最终会成为垃圾（end up in landfill sites），而这些电器很难分解（degrade），对环境会有很大的伤害。
拓展	10. 他们不知道回收利用这些产品可以让我们的生活方式更加环保。

主体部分第三段

中心句	11. 因为产品的过度消费（overconsumption）很普遍（pervasive），采取一些措施去减少（mitigate）污染是很重要的。
观点 1	12. 首先，我们需要提高人们的环保意识（environmental awareness），因为这会改变人们使用和处理产品的方式。
解释	13. 环保团体（environmental group）应该传播（disseminate）关于如何回收利用一次性物品以及家电产品（household appliances）的知识。
观点 2	14. 政府也可以颁布一些法律，去抑制人们过分使用消费品。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

举例	15. 例如，政府可以对一些一次性产品 (disposable products)，如塑料袋收税，那么就会鼓励人们使用环保的购物袋。

结论

总结观点	16. 人们对消费的态度和可支配收入 (disposable income) 的增加是过度消费的主要原因。
总结观点	17. 要成功地解决这个问题，首要的事情 (priority) 是提高人们对环境保护的意识，这样才会引起他们生活方式的改变。

学生句子点评和正确的句子

第一句是学生写的，然后我会指出错误和修改的地方，并给出正确的答案。

句 1：People are likely to use products only once instead of using for a long time.

改：use 是及物动词，后面要加宾语。

正：People are likely to use products only once instead of keeping these items for a long time.

句 2：It is of crucial importance to figure out the reasons and measurements to solve this problem.

改：of crucial importance to 一般后面加 something; measurement 是“测量”的意思。

正：It is important to understand why this throw-away culture has developed and how to reverse this trend.

句 3：As people have more disposable income nowadays, they are affordable for large amount of products.

改：人不能说 affordable; large amount 前少了冠词 a。

正：People have increased wealth significantly and can afford many products.

句 4：Technological innovation and massive production of products lead to the low cost of production and also boost people's productivity.

改：massive production 应该是 mass production；用完成时态表示结果比较好。

正：Technological innovations and mass production have reduced the cost of production and improved the productivity of the workforce.

句 5：Some electronic devices such as mobile phones and computers are selling at low price, that is why fewer people would like to fix them when they are broken.

改：sell 是及物动词，这里用被动比较恰当；price 是可数名词，要用复数；两个句子间没有连词；最后的 them 指代不清楚。

正：Some electronic products such as mobile phones and computers are now sold at low prices, and this is why few people would fix broken items.

句 6：Especially the young people prefer to purchase the latest designed mobile phones with new function and throw the old ones away.

改：especially 一般不在句首；也没有 latest designed 这个表达；function 是可数名词，要用复数。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

正：Young people, in particular, prefer to purchase the latest mobile phones with up-to-date features and throw old ones away.

句 7：People lack environmental awareness that is also another reason.

改：两个句子间没有连词。

正：Another reason is that people lack environmental awareness.

句 8：People have not realised that their consuming habits will lead to energy consumption, which results in wastes and pollutions.

改：consuming habits 不是一个习惯的表达方式；waste 和 pollution 是不可数名词。

正：People have not yet realised that their ways of life will lead to energy consumption and cause waste as well as pollution.

句 9：They do not know that home appliance will end up in landfill sites as trash, which is very hard to degrade by themselves, imposing enormous damages on the environment.

改：appliance 是可数名词；定语从句不知道修饰什么；damage 是不可数名词。

正：They do not know that household appliances can end up in landfill sites and these non-biodegradable products can have a destructive effect on the environment.

句 10：They do not know that recycling these products can help us live in a environmentally friendly lifestyle.

改：一般说 live a…life，不需要加 in；enviromentally 是元音开头的单词，不定冠词用 an。

正：They are not aware that recycling can make their lifestyles more sustainable.

句 11：Since the overconsumption of products is pervasive, it is crucial to take measures to mitigate the pollution.

改：crucial 后面的 to 是介词，不能加动词；pollution 前面的 the 多余，不需要特指。

正：As the overconsumption of consumer goods is pervasive, it is important to take some measures to mitigate this problem.

句 12：Raising environmental awareness is important, because this can change ways that people use and dispose their products.

改：可以说 the ways in which，或者直接说 the ways； dispose of 是习惯表达。

正：Raising environmental awareness is important, because this can change the ways people use and dispose of different products.

句 13：Environmental groups should disseminate the knowledges about how to recycle disposable goods and household appliances.

改：knowledge 是不可数名词。

正：Environmental groups can disseminate the knowledge of how to recycle disposable goods and household appliances.

句 14：The government could announce some rules to forbid citizens from excessive use of consumption goods.

改：forbid somebody to do something 是习惯表达。

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

正：Governments can also enforce some laws to deter consumers from throwing away goods.

句15：For example, governments can pose taxes on some disposable products like plastic bags, then it can encourage people to use environmentally-friendly bags.

改：一般使用 impose taxes on； then 是副词，不是连词。

正：For example, the tax penalty can be imposed on some disposable products, including plastic bags, thereby encouraging people to use eco-friendly shopping bags.

句16：People's attitude of consumption and disposable income increase is the important reasons for overconsumption.

改：attitude 后面的介词一般使用 to 或 toward；主语是两个名词，因此谓语动词要用复数；increase 应该是主语，而不是 disposable income。

正：People's attitude toward consumption and the increase in disposable income are main reasons behind excessive consumption of disposable items.

句17：The priority of solving the problem successfully is to increase the awareness of environmental problems thus will lead to the change of their lifestyles.

改：句中有 is 和 will lead to 两个谓语，应该引入一个从句。

正：To address this problem successfully, the top priority is to raise people's awareness of environmental protection, which can lead to a change to their lifestyles.

范文全文

本文大概 7～7.5 分。

People are likely to use products only once instead of keeping these items for a long time. It is important to understand why this throw-away culture has developed and how to reverse this trend.

People have increased wealth significantly and can afford many products. Technological innovations and mass production have reduced the cost of production and improved the productivity of the workforce. Some electronic products such as mobile phones and computers are now sold at low prices, and this is why few people would fix broken items. Young people, in particular, prefer to purchase the latest mobile phones with up-to-date features and throw old ones away.

中心句说的是增加财富，但是后面说的是商品价格下降。

这里出现了跳跃，应该先说买东西。

Another reason is that people lack environmental awareness. People have not yet realised that their ways of life will lead to energy consumption and cause waste

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料
雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

as well as pollution. They do not know that household appliances can end up in landfill sites and these non-biodegradable products can have a destructive effect on the environment. They are not aware that recycling can make their lifestyles more sustainable.

如果还用 they are… 和前面的句子有点儿重复。

As the overconsumption of consumer goods is pervasive, it is important to take some measures to mitigate this problem. Raising environmental awareness is important, because this can change the ways people use and dispose of different products. Environmental groups can disseminate the knowledge of how to recycle disposable goods and household appliances. Governments can also enforce some laws to deter consumers from throwing away goods. For example, the tax penalty can be imposed on some disposable products, including plastic bags, thereby encouraging people to use eco-friendly shopping bags.

这里不明确是和 disposable products，还是和 plastic bags 对称。

People's attitude toward consumption and the increase in disposable income are main reasons behind excessive consumption of disposable items. To address this problem successfully, the top priority is to raise people's awareness of environmental protection, which can lead to a change to their lifestyles.

这里缺连接词。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

本节关键学习点

本篇文章属于雅思写作中第三种常见的话题：报告类题目。报告类题目一般就是描述一个问题，然后问这个问题怎么产生的，以及应该如何解决。

报告类题目有以下需要注意的要点：

注意 1：主体部分分段可以写 2～3 段。

注意 2：报告类文章的解决方法一般都是对应问题的原因，但是如果不对应，也可以接受。

注意 3：报告类文章的开头和主体段落，一般不要出现 some people think that/argue that 这样的字眼。

注意 1：主体部分分段可以写 2～3 段。

以本文为例，关于结构可以有下面三种选择：

	“throw-away society” 的原因	“throw-away society” 的解决方法
选择 1：主体部分 2 段	1 段，写 2 个原因	1 段，写 2 个解决方法

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

选择 2：主体部分 3 段	2 段，每段各写 1 个原因	1 段，写 2 个解决方法
选择 3：主体部分 3 段	1 段，写 2 个原因	2 段，每段各写 1 个解决方法

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

注意 2：报告类文章的解决方法一般都是对应问题的原因，但是如果不对应，也可以接受。

例如，本篇题目的第一个观点是技术革新导致商品价格下降，大家愿意大量购买。显然科技革新本身并不是一个问题，我们不可能去阻碍技术革新。所以后面提出的“政府实施严格的法律”其实并不是一个对应的方法，但是也可以接受。

注意 3：报告类文章的开头和主体段落一般不要出现 some people think that/argue that 这样的字眼。

理由很简单，因为并不是论述类文章，不需要论述不同的人的看法，只需要描述客观发生的事情。

提升的范文

标色的部分是和原文有差异的地方，下划线部分为词伙。

People are likely to use products only once instead of keeping these items for a long time. It is important to understand why this throw-away culture has developed and how to reverse this trend.

Consumers today do not keep many goods for a long period of time because these products are not as expensive as before. Technological innovations and mass production have reduced the cost of production and improved the productivity of the workforce. Some electronic products such as mobile phones and computers are now sold at low prices, and this is why many people would purchase the newest products, instead of fixing broken items. Young people, in particular, prefer to purchase the latest mobile phones with up-to-date features and throw old ones away.

Another reason is that people lack environmental awareness. People have not yet realised that their ways of life will lead to energy consumption and cause waste as well as pollution. They do not know that household appliances can end up in landfill sites and these non-biodegradable products can have a destructive effect on the environment. If they are aware that recycling can make their lifestyles more sustainable, they will possibly try to reuse products.

As the overconsumption of consumer goods is pervasive, it is important to take some measures to mitigate this problem. Raising environmental awareness is important, because this can change the ways people use and dispose of different products. Environmental groups can disseminate the knowledge of how to recycle disposable goods and household appliances. Governments can also enforce some laws to deter consumers from throwing away goods. For example, the tax penalty can be imposed on the use of some disposable products, including plastic bags, thereby encouraging people to use eco-friendly alternatives.

To summarise, people's attitude toward consumption and the increase in disposable income are main reasons behind excessive consumption of disposable items. To address this problem successfully, the top priority is to raise people's awareness of environmental protection, which can lead to a change to their lifestyles.

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！



微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

2.4.5 全文翻译 5：城乡转移＋混合类题目写作要点＋开头段的写作

> *Many people are moving from rural areas to big cities. Why has this happened?*
> *To what extent do you think it is a good trend?*

题目大意

很多人正在从农村移居到城市。为什么如此？在多大程度上你认为这是一个好的趋势？

全文翻译练习

请翻译下面的句子。

介绍段

背景句	1. 如今，很多人从农村移居到城市。
改写题目	2. 他们可能认为在城市可以更方便找到工作，生活也更加舒适，然而，这个趋势会带来很多问题。

主体部分第一段

中心句	3. 有两个主要原因导致人们会选择去城市居住。
原因 1	4. 首先，城市的人口比较密集，工作机会比较多，相对来说，人们比较容易获得比较高的收入。
结果	5. 这就意味着人们的生活水平增加，可以购买更多的产品。
对比	6. 相比之下，乡村地区的工作机会很少，因为很多行业发展不完善 (underdeveloped)，消费力比较低。
原因 2	7. 另外一个原因是城市居民比乡村居民更加容易获得公共服务，包括教育和健康保健。
结果	8. 年轻夫妇希望孩子在城市接受好的教育，从而可以摆脱贫穷 (cycle of poverty)。

主体部分第二段

附加观点	9. 城市居住者的数量增加会对城市的设施和住房造成压力。
原因	10. 一些城市本来的土地比较稀缺，很难容纳大量的人口。
举例 1	11. 很多移居者 (migrant) 最后 (end up doing something) 要住在贫民窟 (slum) 并忍受恶劣的生活条件 (living condition)，因为他们买不起房子。
举例 2	12. 人们更加容易生病，因为城市的设施不能够满足清洁水 (clean water) 的供应、家庭垃圾的处理、污水的处理等。

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

主体部分第三段

中心句（社会）	13. 乡村转移（rural-to-urban shift）的另一个主要问题是城乡收入差距（rural-urban income disparity）变大，而不是减少。
解释	14. 有野心的、精力充沛的、勤奋的和有创造力的年轻人会去城市上学和找工作。
结果	15. 乡村地区的劳动力不足，重新振兴乡村经济就变得很难。
拓展结果	16. 而在城市，有些年轻人因为贫富差距的问题会选择犯罪。

结论

总结观点	17. 总之，农村的就业前景不好（poor employment prospects）和经济落后导致了人口迁移（population shift）。
表明立场	18. 这是一个让人担心的趋势。

学生句子点评和正确的句子

第一句是学生写的，然后我会指出错误和修改的地方，并给出正确的答案。

句 1：These days many people immigrate from rural places to cities.

改：immigrate 一般指国际移民；rural places 也不是一个恰当的表达。

正：These days many people from rural areas have chosen to migrate to cities.

句 2：They may believe that cities provide them with more working opportunities and high quality lives, however, this trend may cause many problems.

改：没有 high quality lives 这个表达；however 不是连词，不能连接独立的句子。

正：They may believe that they are more likely to find employment and enjoy a better quality of life, but the movement of population to urban areas can cause many problems.

句 3：There are two main reasons why people would choose to settle in cities.

改：would 时态不对，毕竟这些人已经移居，用完成时态比较好。

正：There are two main reasons why these people have flocked to cities.

句 4：This is because cities are normally have a larger population and more employment, and people are more likely to find a well-paid job.

改：are + 动词原形永远是错的；employment 是不可数名词，在这里表达不是很好。

正：Firstly, cities are more densely populated and there are more job opportunities available, so people may earn more money.

句 5：This means that people's living standards increase, so they are able to purchase more products.

改：这两个句子没有因果关系，是并列的关系，所以用 so 不恰当。

正：This means that they can improve living standards and afford more consumer goods than ever before.

句 6：By contrast, employment opportunities are not enough in rural areas, due to many industries remain

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

underdeveloped and buying power is weak.

改：not enough 是非正式表达；due to 是介词，后面不能加句子。

正：By contrast, employment opportunities are scarce in rural areas, due to the fact that many industries are underdeveloped and many inhabitants' buying power is limited.

句 7：Another reason is that city dwellers gain broader access to public services including education and health care and enjoy better standard of living.

改：standard 是可数名词，要么加冠词，要么变复数；health care 后面要加逗号，否则会产生歧义。

正：Another reason is that city dwellers have easy access to public services, including education and health care, and enjoy better standards of living.

句 8：Young couples expect their children receeive quality education in urban settings, so they can break the cycle of poverty.

改：主句两个动词，expect somebody to do something 是固定表达。

正：Young couples intend to send their children to good schools in urban areas, so as to break the cycle of poverty.

句 9：An increasing number of city dwellers will pose extra pressure on the infrastructure and housing in cities.

改：an increasing number of city dwellers 的重心在 city dwellers，而人是不能造成压力的，只有 number 可以构成压力；pose pressure on 不是习惯表达。

正：The increased number of urban dwellers can put huge pressure on housing and facilities in cities.

句 10：Some cities which lack of land are hard to accommodate a huge number of population.

改：lack of 的 lack 是名词；不能说城市或者人 are hard to…；a number of 后面只能加名词复数。

正：Some cities are unable to accommodate a large population because of the shortage of land.

句 11：Many migrants end up living in slum and bearing horrible living conditions because they cannot afford house price.

改：price 是可数名词，要变复数；而且 afford prices 这个搭配也不是很好。

正：Many migrants end up living in slums and enduring poor living conditions, because they cannot afford home ownership.

句 12：People are prone to poor health because the urban facilities cannot meet the growing demand for clean water, and dispose household waste as well as manage sewage.

改：dispose of 是习惯表达；and 和 as well as 没必要在这里同时使用。

正：People are prone to poor health because urban facilities fail to meet the growing demand for clean water, dispose of household waste effectively and manage sewage.

句 13：Another problem associated with rural-to-urban shift is that rural-urban income disparity will grow up, instead of diminishing.

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

改：shift 是可数名词，应该用不定冠词；grow up 表示人或者植物的成长。

正：Another problem associated with a rural-to-urban shift is that rural-urban income disparity will grow, instead of diminishing.

句 14：Young people who are ambitious, energetic, hardworking are prefer to go to the cities to attend school and find employment.

改：三个形容词没有连词是不可以的；are + 动词原形永远是错的。

正：Young people who are ambitious, energetic, hardworking and creative prefer to go to the cities in search of educational and employment opportunities.

句 15：It is hard to revitalize the economy in rural areas as there are probably short of workforce.

改：short 是个形容词，不能作主语。

正：The shortage of labour has become a problem in rural communities and it is not easy to revitalise the local economy.

句 16：While in cities, some young people may choose to commit crimes because of the widening gap between rich and poor.

改：while 这个词是从属连词，一定要连接两个独立的句子。

正：In cities, some young people may choose to commit crimes because of the widening gap between rich and poor.

句 17：In conclusion, the poor employment prospects and economic backwardness are the main reasons accounted for population shift.

改：account for 一般没有被动语态，而且一般不和 reasons 搭配。

正：In conclusion, poor employment prospects and sluggish local economies have caused the population shift to cities.

句 18：This is worrying trend.

改：trend 是可数名词，要有冠词。

正：This is a worrying trend.

范文全文

本文大概 7.5 分。

These days many people from rural areas have chosen to migrate to cities. They may believe that they are more likely to find employment and enjoy a better quality of life, but the movement of population to urban areas can cause many problems.

There are two main reasons why these people have flocked to cities. Firstly, cities are more densely populated and there are more job opportunities available, so people

和前面的 migrate to cities 重复。

前面也有 people，可以用代词。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

may earn more money. This means that they can improve living standards and afford more consumer goods than ever before. By contrast, employment opportunities are scarce in rural areas, due to the fact that many industries are underdeveloped and many inhabitants' buying power is limited. Another reason is that city dwellers have easy access to public services, including education and health care, and enjoy better standards of living. Young couples intend to send their children to good schools in urban areas, so as to break the cycle of poverty.

这里可能突出乡村的夫妇比较好。

The increased number of urban dwellers can put huge pressure on housing and facilities in cities. Some cities are unable to accommodate a large population because of the shortage of land. Many migrants end up living in slums and enduring poor living conditions, because they cannot afford home ownership. People are prone to poor health because urban facilities fail to meet the growing demand for clean water, dispose of household waste effectively and manage sewage.

这个 people 有点指代不清楚，可以说 all city dwellers。

Another problem associated with a rural-to-urban shift is that rural-urban income disparity will grow, instead of diminishing. Young people who are ambitious, energetic, hardworking and creative prefer to go to the cities in search of educational and employment opportunities. The shortage of labour has become a problem in rural communities and it is not easy to revitalise the local economy. In cities, some young people may choose to commit crimes because of the widening gap between rich and poor.

这两个句子的主语没有直接的关系，可以加连接词 thus。

In conclusion, poor employment prospects and sluggish local economies have caused the population shift to cities. This is a worrying trend.

本节关键学习点

所谓的混合类题目就是题目有两个问题：一个问题属于报告类（问原因或者是解决方法），一个问题属于观点类（问影响）。譬如下面这两个例子：

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

What problems does it cause? What measures can be taken to deal with this?

What has caused this to happen? Does it have a positive or negative effect on society?

第一个例子的前半部分是问“产生什么问题”，也就是问影响，而第二问是问解决方法。

第二个例子的前半部分是问原因，第二部分问影响。

混合类题目在最近两年的雅思考试中屡有出现，因为剑桥雅思考试委员会知道中国学生经常使用模板来备考，故而会经常用这种比较异类的问法去考查学生的审题和扣题能力。

混合类题目有下面一些要点：

要点 1：两个问题同等重要，都要回答。

要点 2：每个问题可以用 1～2 个观点回答，两个观点可以分段，也可以写在一段。

要点 1：两个问题同等重要，都要回答。

很多学生经常问我这个问题。混合类题目的两个问题都重要，都要回答，缺一不可。

当然同等重要，不代表论述的字数和长度差不多。你可以一个问题只写一个观点，另外一个问题写两个观点都可以。考官不会因为你观点的多寡而认为你论述有倾向性。

要点 2：每个问题可以用 1～2 个观点回答，两个观点可以分段，也可以写在一段。

正如本文一样，在解释人们去城市的时候，两个原因只写了一段。而在讨论其问题的时候，两个问题被分开写了。

本节我们讨论开头段的写法。关于作文的开头段，大家要注意下面几点：

注意 1：开头段不要写得很长，因为主体部分才是考官的重点阅读部分。

注意 2：开头段如果写得好，对你分数不会有大的影响；但是写得不好，就会有很大的负面影响。所以在该段千万别犯语法错误。

注意 3：不要抄题，这样考官会把照抄的部分去掉，不算字数。

注意 4：不要使用大家用烂的一些表达（比如 there is a trend that… with the development of…）。

注意 5：改写题目的话不要改变题目的论述重心。

我自己在写开头段的时候，一般写两句。第一句一般是背景句，第二句表明立场或者告诉读者文章大概会说什么。

就本文而言，我的背景句可能有如下三种可能：

可能 1：描述一个客观发生的事实或者趋势	Many countries have experienced a significant movement of population to large cities in the past few decades.
可能 2：强调某个事物对我们有影响	The rural-to-urban shift has an impact not only on rural people but also on those living in cities.
可能 3：改写题目	Many people have chosen to migrate to cities.

而第二句话有两种可能：

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

可能 1：表明自己的立场	In my view, this has presented a challenge to many cities.
可能 2：大概说一下主体部分会讲什么	There are a number of factors behind this trend and this trend can cause various problems.

然后这两个句子组合一下，就会成为开头段：

例 1: Many countries have experienced a significant movement of population to large cities in the past few decades. In my view, this has presented a challenge to many cities.

例 2: The rural-to-urban shift has an impact not only on rural people but also on those living in cities. There are a number of factors behind this trend and this trend can cause various problems.

提升的范文

标色的部分是和原文有差异的地方，下划线部分为词伙。

These days many people from rural areas have chosen to migrate to cities. They may believe that they are more likely to find employment and enjoy a better quality of life, but the movement of population to urban areas can cause many problems.

There are two main reasons why these people have made this decision. Firstly, cities are more densely populated and there are more job opportunities available, so they may earn more money. This means that they can improve living standards and afford more consumer goods than ever before. By contrast, employment opportunities are scarce in rural areas, due to the fact that many industries are underdeveloped and many inhabitants' buying power is limited. Another reason is that city dwellers have easy access to public services, including education and health care, and enjoy better standards of living. Young couples who used to live in the countryside intend to send their children to good schools in urban areas, so as to break the cycle of poverty.

The increased number of urban dwellers can put huge pressure on housing and facilities in cities. Some cities are unable to accommodate a large population because of the shortage of land. Many migrants end up living in slums and enduring poor living conditions, because they cannot afford home ownership. All city dwellers are prone to poor health because urban facilities fail to meet the growing demand for clean water, dispose of household waste effectively and manage sewage.

Another problem associated with a rural-to-urban shift is that rural-urban income disparity will grow, instead of diminishing. Young people who are ambitious, energetic, hardworking and creative prefer to go to the cities in search of educational and employment opportunities. The shortage of labour has thus become a problem in rural communities and it is not easy to revitalise the local economy. In cities, some young people may choose to commit crimes because of the widening gap between rich and poor.

In conclusion, poor employment prospects and sluggish local economies have caused the population shift to cities. This is a worrying trend.

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

2.4.6 全文翻译 6：廉价航空服务＋审题的要素

Many people think cheap air travel should be encouraged because it gives ordinary people freedom to travel further. However, others think this leads to environmental problems, so air travel should be more expensive in order to discourage people from having it.

Discuss both sides and give your own opinion.

题目大意

很多人认为廉价空航应该被鼓励，因为它让普通人有机会去更远的地方旅行。但是，另一些人则认为这会导致环境问题，因此空航应该更加昂贵，这样人们就会打消乘飞机出行的念头。讨论双方观点并给出你个人的看法。

全文翻译练习

请翻译下面的句子。

介绍段

背景句	1. 廉价空航可以让我们以低价跨越国界 (across borders) 旅行。
我的立场	2. 我觉得廉价的航空服务有利于大众，虽然我们需要减少不必要的旅行。

主体部分第一段

中心句	3. 人们可以通过航空旅行去不同的国家旅游，增加对不同国家的理解，获得更多就业机会。
举例 1	4. 有一些人可能去一些国家，找到好的工作机会，获得更高的收入。
举例 2	5. 也有些生意人可能会发现一些商机，通过出口或者进口产品来赚取利润。
对比	6. 如果机票价格上升，他们就会失去这些机会。

主体部分第二段

中心句（环境）	7. 与此同时，有人认为航空服务提价可以减少航空业的环境影响。
解释	8. 价格让人们打消经常乘坐飞机去其他地方旅游的计划。
结果 1	9. 如果航班减少，那么飞机每年产生的温室气体也会减少。
结果 2	10. 其他和空航相关的问题，包括噪音污染，修建机场和相关的设施所造成的环境破坏 (environmental destruction) 也会得到改善。

我的看法

中心句（健康）	11. 我个人觉得提高价格没有必要，因为人们应该有机会去其他地方旅游休闲放松。
解释	12. 人们现在都很忙，压力很大，特别那些生活在大都市的打工族。
结果	13. 如果机票便宜，他们可以去远一点的地方度假。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

举例	14. 例如，中国的游客可以去一些热带国家旅游，品尝当地的美食，而不是在家里度假。

结论

总结观点	15. 总的来说，我的观点是(my view is that)限制空航的看法并不合理，毕竟便宜的航班对于大众是好的。
总结观点	16. 航空公司可以通过技术革新减少空航产生的环境压力 (strain on environment) 。

学生句子点评和正确的句子

第一句是学生写的，然后我会指出错误和修改的地方，并给出正确的答案。

句 1：Cheap air travel can make us travel across borders expend less than before.

改：句中有 travel 和 expend 两个动词。

正：Low-cost air travel has enabled us to travel across borders at a lower cost.

句 2：I think cheap air travel benefit the public, although we need reduce unnecessary travels.

改：主句主谓不一致；need to do something 是常用表达；travel 是不可数名词。

正：I think cheap flights can benefit the masses, although we should avoid unnecessary journeys.

句 3：People can travel to different countries by air to have a better understanding of those countries. This can help improve job prospects.

改：中心句最好写成一句话。

正：People who travel to different countries can have a better understanding of these countries and expore more career opportunities.

句 4：Some people are likely to travel to other countries where there have better job opportunities and higher salaries.

改：没有 there have 这个表达，只有 there be (there is/are, there have been 等) 。

正：Some people can visit other countries where they can find better jobs and earn higher salaries.

句 5：In addition, some business men will find some opportunities, which bring benefits to them by export or import products.

改：by 是介词，后面要加名词或者动名词。

正：Some small business owners can discover business opportunities during their trips and earn profits by exporting or importing products.

句 6：They are more likely to loss those opportunities if the cost of tickets continue growing.

改：loss 是名词；从句的主谓不一致。

正：They are likely to miss out on these opportunities, if the cost of flights is higher.

句 7：On the other hand, some people consider that the adverse impact to the environment can be reduced by improving airfare.

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

改：impact 搭配的介词一般是 on；improve 一般是提高质量和标准，而不是东西的价格和数量。

正：At the same time, some people argue that raising airfares can help reduce the environmental impact of the airline industry.

句 8：High price always discourages people to travel around to other places.

改：price 是可数名词，要用冠词或者复数；discourage somebody from doing something 是习惯表达。

正：Higher prices have discouraged people from travelling great distances to other places.

句 9：The greenhouse gas produced by airplanes can decrease if the amount of airflights can be limited.

改：amount of 后面不能加可数名词复数。

正：Greenhouse gases produced by airplanes can decrease if the number of air flights drops.

句 10：Other problems about air flights can be improved, for example, the environmental destruction caused by building airports and other facilities.

改：for example 后面这些名词应该是作为同位语去解释前面的 problems 的，但是离得太远了。

正：Other problems related to the aviation sector, including noise pollution and the environmental destruction caused by the construction of airports and other facilities, will also be mitigated.

句 11：I personally think that it is not necessary to raise the prices of air flights, because people should be given the opportunities to relax themselves in other places.

改：一般来说，I think that 后面不要用否定；relax themselves 也没有这个表达。

正：Personally, I do not think it is necessary to make air services expensive to potential passengers, because they deserve an affordable holiday to relax.

句 12：Most people today are busy with work and they are easily to feel stressed out especially those who live in the megacities.

改：easily 是副词，不能充当表语。

正：Many people, especially working people living in large cities, lead a hectic life and feel stressed.

句 13：If airfares are enough cheap, they are able to travel further and enjoy their happy holidays.

改：一般 enough 修饰形容词时，会放在形容词的后面。

正：If air tickets are highly affordable, they can travel to some exotic locations on holiday.

句 14：For example, tourists in China can go to some tropical countries and taste the food in local places, instead of relaxing at home.

改：没有 in local places 这种说法。

正：For example, tourists in China can spend a holiday some tropical countries where they can sample local food, instead of staying at home.

句 15：In conclusion, my view is that restricting air travel is not reasonable, above all cheap flights are benefit to the public.

改：above all 不是连词，不能连接句子。

正：Overall, it would be wrong to impose restrictions on air travel, and above all, cheap airlines can benefit the public.

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

句 16：A airline company can reduce the strain on environment by using new technologies.

改：airline 前面应该用 an；一个公司是不能减少压力的，这也不恰当；environment 是可数名词，要用冠词 the 或者复数。

正：Air companies can turn to technological innovations as part of the effort to reduce the strain of the whole industry on the environment.

范文全文

本文大概 7～7.5 分。

Low-cost air travel has enabled us to travel across borders at a lower cost. I think cheap flights can benefit the masses, although we should avoid unnecessary journeys.

和前面的 low cost 重复。

People who travel to different countries can have a better understanding of these countries and expore more career opportunities. Some people can visit other countries where they can find better jobs and earn higher salaries. Some small business owners can discover business opportunities during their trips and earn profits by exporting or importing products. They are likely to miss out on these opportunities, if the cost of flights is higher.

前面有一个 People，这里又有一个，重复。

At the same time, some people argue that raising airfares can help reduce the environmental impact of the airline industry. Higher prices have discouraged people from travelling great distances to other places. Greenhouse gases produced by airplanes can decrease if the number of air flights drops. Other problems related to the aviation sector, including noise pollution and the environmental destruction caused by the construction of airports and other facilities, will also be mitigated.

这里可以说 some may，不用再说 people。

Personally, I do not think it is necessary to make air services expensive to potential passengers, because they deserve an affordable holiday to relax. Many people, especially working people living in large cities, lead a hectic life and feel stressed. If air tickets are highly affordable, they can travel to some exotic locations on holiday. For example, tourists in China can spend a

can 表示能力，这里不恰当。

这里可以稍微强调一下去其他地方的好处。

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

holiday some tropical countries where they can sample local food, instead of staying at home.

这里少了一个介词。

Overall, it would be wrong to impose restrictions on air travel, and above all, cheap airlines can benefit the public. Air companies can turn to technological innovations as part of the effort to reduce the strain of the whole industry on the environment.

有点儿多余。

本节关键学习点

审题在雅思考试中非常重要，决定了“task response”的分数（占总成绩的25%）。大部分中国老师在教学中都注意单词和句子结构，但是很少注意审题扣题的讲解，而这也是大部分中国考生在考场上做得最不好的一个部分。

在大作文里，大家要注意下面几个审题要素：

要素1：题目里是否出现了一个行为（action），政策（policy），趋势（trend）。

要素2：题目里是否针对某个特定的结果（outcome/consequence）。

要素3：题目最关注的群体是什么（最受影响的是谁）。

要素4：题目的类型是什么（报告？论述？观点？混合？）。

我们用以下题目来解释一下这几个要点：

Many people think cheap air travel should be encouraged because it gives ordinary people freedom to travel further. However, others think this leads to environmental problems, so air travel should be more expensive in order to discourage people from having it. Discuss the both sides and give your own opinion.

要素1：题目里是否出现了一个行为（action），政策（policy），趋势（trend）。

这个题目确定的行为是比较便宜地乘坐航班旅行，还有航班是否应该加价。换言之，你只能讨论航班的事情，不能讨论其他的行为，或者趋势等。

比如，你不能说增加油价，或者减少开车也可以解决环境问题，因为那样就跑题了。

要素2：题目里是否针对某个特定的结果（outcome/consequence）。

这个题目的第二句话指定了论述的结果，就是减少环境问题。当讨论提高空航的价格，你就一定要讨论环境问题一定程度上得以解决。

如果你说，提高空航的价格，会导致经常出国公干的人增加费用，减少公司的收入，那就跑题了。因为第二句话只关注环境。

我在网络课程中提到的一个概念是ABC，有时候我叫它ARE。其中，A就是action，R是result，也就是action的结果，E是end result，也就是action结果的结果。在审题的时候，我们需要确定题目到底是确定了A（动作），还是C或者E（结果的结果）本题就是既确定了动作，也确定了动作的最终结果。

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

要素 3：题目最关注的群体是什么（最受影响的是谁）。

这个题目最关注的群体是普通人（ordinary people），而不是航空公司，也不是政府，也不是普通人去的国家，因此下面这些观点都是错的。

- 增加航班价格，会增加航空公司的收入；
- 减少航班价格，鼓励人们旅行和消费，增加政府收入；
- 减少航班价格，鼓励人们旅行，促进某些国家的旅游业发展。

要素 4：题目的类型是什么。（报告？论述？观点？混合？）

很多考生最常见的问题是报告类和论述类题目混淆。

这个题目是论述类，那么第一个立场（廉价空航让人们更加自由地旅行）只能讨论其好处。因为既然这是某些人的看法，那么必定是这些人觉得这个事情有好处，才会这么认为。

如果有同学主体部分第一段写廉价空航的坏处（譬如导致消耗大量汽油），那么就跑题了。

上述的审题要素里，前三点在题目里出现的相关词都是关键词，在整篇文章中需要不断出现，确保扣题。

例子：Many people believe that the main aim of university education is to help graduates find better jobs, while some people believe that university education has benefits for individuals and society. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.

这个论述类题目的第一个立场出现了一个动作，university education 是关键词。

也出现了一个影响，find better jobs 也是关键词。

第二个立场出现了限定词，individuals and society，规定了论述的范围，也是关键词。

这些关键词在文章里都要不断出现。

有时候题目里会通过 such as, including 这些词给出例子，这些例子方便考生清楚了解一个名词的含义，也可以在文章中不断出现，从而扣题。

例 1：Fossil fuels, such as coal, oil and natural gas, are used in many countries. But in some countries, the use of alternative sources of energy, including wind and solar power, has been encouraged. Is this trend a positive or a negative development?

这个题目里出现了 coal, oil, natural gas, wind power, solar power 等例子，那么尽可能使用这些例子，而题目没有提到的例子，如 nuclear power，就要慎重使用。

例 2：Some people think that the government should provide assistance to all kinds of artists including painters, musicians and poets. However, other people think that is a waste of money. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.

这个题目出现了 painters, musicians, poets 的例子，可以让考生更好地把握这个 artists 的概念，不仅包括视觉艺术，如画家，也包括其他艺术形式，包括音乐和诗歌。然而，最好避免 filmmakers, film directors，因为电影是不是一种纯艺术，很难说。

提升的范文

标色的部分是和原文有差异的地方，下划线部分为词伙。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信公众号：雅思加油站 更多雅思资料

Low-cost air travel has enabled us to travel across borders more frequently than before. I think cheap flights can benefit the masses, although we should avoid unnecessary journeys.

People who travel to different countries can have a better understanding of these countries and expore more career opportunities. Some young people can visit other countries where they can find better jobs and earn higher salaries. Some small business owners can discover business opportunities during their trips and earn profits by exporting or importing products. They are likely to miss out on these opportunities, if the cost of flights is higher.

At the same time, some may argue that raising airfares can help reduce the environmental impact of the airline industry. Higher prices have discouraged people from travelling great distances to other places. Greenhouse gases produced by airplanes can decrease if the number of air flights drops. Other problems related to the aviation sector, including noise pollution and the environmental destruction caused by the construction of airports and other facilities, will also be mitigated.

Personally, I do not think it is necessary to make air services expensive to potential passengers, because they deserve an affordable holiday to relax. Many people, especially working people living in large cities, lead a hectic life and feel stressed. If air tickets are highly affordable, they may choose to travel to some exotic locations on holiday and get away from everyday life. For example, tourists in China can spend a holiday in some tropical countries where they can sample local food, instead of staying at home.

Overall, it would be wrong to impose restrictions on air travel, and above all, cheap airlines can benefit the public. Air companies can turn to technological innovations as part of the effort to reduce the strain on the environment.

2.4.7 全文翻译 7：法律和社会（如何扣题 I）

> ***The society is based on rules and laws. The society would not function well if individuals were free to do whatever they want.***
>
> ***To what extent do you agree or disagree?***

题目大意

社会的基础是法律和规则。如果每个人都为所欲为，那么社会就不能很好地运转。在多大程度上你同意或不同意这个看法?

全文翻译练习

请翻译下面的句子。

介绍段

背景句	1. 法律指的是那些实施 (imposed on) 在人们身上的规则。
改写题目	2. 虽然法律在规范 (regulate) 人们的行为上非常重要，但是我认为它约束 (restrict) 个人的自由。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

主体部分第一段

中心句（社会）	3. 如果社会成员遵守法律，那么社会可以维持秩序，经济也能发展。
举例 1	4. 如果一些人不遵守交通规则，那么交通事故增加，交通堵塞也会成为一个问题。
举例 2	5. 在网络上卖假货的人不被惩罚，那么消费者就不敢买东西，经济就会受到影响。

主体部分第二段

中心句（个人：福利）	6. 人们也可以生活在一个非常和谐的、团结的社会里 (peaceful, closely-knit society)，享受他们的生活。
解释	7. 人们有时候会因为自己的利益驱使 (motivated by self-interest)，而去做一些伤害别人的事情。
结果	8. 如果他们遵守法律和社会规范，那么就会去尊重其他人，大家便可以和谐相处。
举例	9. 人们在用手机说话时，会影响其他人工作。

主体部分第三段

中心句（个人：福利）	10. 然而，有时候，法律无可避免地会抑制 (restrain) 个人的自由，甚至会阻碍 (hamper) 社会的发展。
举例	11. 譬如，一个国家如果对商业实施很多的限制，那么商业活动就会不够活跃。
举例	12. 如果高收入人群 (high income earners) 要交 (subject to) 很高的收入税，他们就可能没有动力 (motivation) 去付出更多的努力，提高他们的收入。
结果	13. 政府应该放松一些限制，鼓励大家的创新，这样才能有利于社会的发展。

结论

再次表明立场	14. 认为社会没有了法律就不能够很好地运转是合理的 (it is reasonable to conclude that)。
总结观点	15. 虽然法律不能让人的行为随心所欲 (act at will)，但其主要目的是创造一个大家可以和谐生活的社会。

学生句子点评和正确的句子

第一句是学生写的，然后我会指出错误和修改的地方，并给出正确的答案。

句 1：Law is that the rule imposed on human beings.

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

改：law 和 rule 是可数名词，要么用复数，要么加定冠词 the。

正：Laws refer to the rules imposed on human beings.

句 2：Although laws are important to regulate human behaviours, I believe that it also restricts our freedom.

改：没有 something is important to do something 的说法；it 单数，也指代不了 laws。

正：Although laws play an important role in regulating our behaviour, I believe that strict laws can also restrict our freedom.

句 3：If all people obey the law, the society can maintain order and economic development.

改：the law 不恰当，因为世界上的法律不可能只有一个；maintain economic development 搭配不对。

正：If all people obey the laws, a country can maintain order and embrace more opportunities for economic development.

句 4：If some people do not obey the traffic rules, the traffic accidents will increase and traffic congestion remain a problem.

改：traffic accidents 不需要加定冠词，不需要特指； congestion remain 主谓不一致。

正：If some people do not obey traffic regulations, traffic accidents will increase and traffic congestion will become a problem.

句 5：If those who sell fake products online are not be punished, consumers are not confidence in buy goods, which has a negative impact on economies.

改：are not be 是严重的语法错误，are 本身就是助动词；economies 用复数也不恰当，对于单个国家来说，经济只有一个。

正：If those who sell fake products online are not punished, consumers will not visit online shops, which can have a negative impact on the economy.

句 6：People can also be enjoy their lives in a peaceful, closely-knit society.

改：be + 动词原形永远是错的。

正：People can also enjoy their lives in a peaceful, closely-knit society.

句 7：Sometimes people may be motivated by self-interest and pose a threat to others' well-being.

改：people 不可能 pose a threat to others，不搭配。

正：People are sometimes motivated by self-interest to do something that would be harmful to others.

句 8：If they obey laws and social rules, they will respect others, and everyone will have a friendly relationship.

改：everyone 和 they 不搭配。

正：If they obey laws and social norms, they are more likely to respect each other and live in harmony.

句 9：People can have a negative effect on other people's work when they call others.

改：人不能说 have a negative effect，只有一个事物才会有消极的影响。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

正：Talking on the phone can disturb other people's work.

句 10：Nevertheless, laws sometimes are inevitable to restrain human's freedom, even to obstruct the development of society.

改：副词 inevitably 修饰动词 restrain，如果使用形容词 inevitable，修饰的是 laws，很明显不恰当。

正：Nevertheless, laws sometimes inevitably restrain human's freedom and even hamper/hinder/obstruct social progress.

句 11：For instance, if one country has many limits on the business activities so that the business market cannot be active.

改：if 和 so that 两个连词不应该出现在同一个句子里；cannot(表示"不能够")应该改成 will not(表示"不会")。

正：For instance, if one country has many restrictions on the business world, the business activity will not thrive.

句 12：If high income earners have to pay a large amount of income tax, they are unlikely to have motivation to work harder and raise income.

改：raise 表示"提升"，一般加 price/rate/money 这样的词。

正：If high income earners are subject to high income tax rates, they may lack motivation to make greater efforts to increase their income.

句 13：The government should reduce restrictions to encourage people to create and it has positive impact on the social development.

改：create 是及物动词，后面要加宾语；impact 是可数名词，前面要有冠词。

正：The government can relax regulations to foster innovations, which can contribute to social progress.

句 14：It is reasonable to conclude that society cannot operate well without the laws and rules.

改：society 是可数名词，要加冠词；laws 这里没有特指，所以不需要加 the。

正：It is reasonable to conclude that a society cannot operate well without laws and rules.

句 15：Even though the law does not allow people to act at will, the main purpose is to create a harmonious society for everyone.

改：原文说的是：可以和谐生活的——"社会"，应该用定语从句去表达。

正：Even though the law does not allow people to act at will, the main purpose is to create a society where people can live in harmony.

范文全文

本文大约 7 分。

Laws refer to the rules imposed on human beings. Although laws play an important role in regulating our

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料
雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

behaviour, I believe that strict laws can also restrict our freedom.

If all people obey the laws, a country can maintain order and embrace more opportunities for economic development. If some people do not obey traffic regulations, traffic accidents will increase and traffic congestion will become a problem. If those who sell fake products online are not punished, consumers will not visit online shops, which can have a negative impact on the economy.

和前面的句子句型一样，可以换一个句型。

和前面的句子句型一样，可以换一个句型。

People can also enjoy their lives in a peaceful, closely-knit society. People are sometimes motivated by self-interest to do something that would be harmful to others. If they obey laws and social norms, they are more likely to respect each other and live in harmony. Talking on the phone can disturb other people's work.

中心句最好出现关键词。

举例的时候最好和题目相关。

Nevertheless, laws sometimes inevitably restrain human's freedom and even hamper social progress. For instance, if one country has many restrictions on the business world, the business activity will not thrive. If high income earners are subject to high income tax rates, they may lack motivation to make greater efforts to increase their income. The government can relax regulations to foster innovations, which can contribute to social progress.

没有突出 function。

It is reasonable to conclude that a society cannot operate well without laws and rules. Even though the law does not allow people to act at will, the main purpose is to create a society where people can live in harmony.

这里和上段话连接不够。

结尾段和开头段不一致。

本节关键学习点

扣题是雅思作文评分标准 1 (task response) 的一个重要事项。

很多考生在考场上的终极目标就是写够字数，但是在写作的过程中没有看题目，没有任何的组织，想到哪写到哪，目标就是字数凑够后，交卷看看能拿到几分。

雅思考官可谓明察秋毫，因为英文是他们的母语，他们看考生的段落很快，很容易看出考生的文章是否和题目相关，或者是否跑题。不相关不扣题的文章，哪怕是单词再好，句子再复杂，

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

字数再多，分数最多就是 5.5 分。

那么，考生在面临考场的高压情况下，如何能够最大程度上确保扣题呢？我认为扣题大概有以下 4 个地方可以注意：

要点 1：每个主体段落的中心句要出现题目的关键词，对应题目。

要点 2：举例的时候，尽量要和题目的问题对应。

要点 3：每个主体段落的结尾，如果题目是出现两个对比的对象，可以用“对比”的方式扣题。

要点 4：结尾段扣题。

下面我们用这篇文章做例子，分开解释这几个要点：

要点 1：每个主体段落的中心句要出现题目的关键词，对应题目。

这个题目的关键词是 function well（很好地运转），还有 rules and laws（法律和规范），那么主体部分第二段和第三段的中心句最好都要出现这些关键词。

第二段的中心句可以改成：

People can also enjoy their lives in a peaceful, closely-knit society, where they follow social rules and behave in a socially responsible way.（这个句子出现了 social rules，社会规则，去扣题目的关键词 rules）

第三段的中心句可以改成：

Nevertheless, laws and rules can sometimes limit freedom and stifle creativity, which can prevent us from building a prosperous society.（这个句子出现了 laws，也出现了 prosperous society，富裕的社会，这样就可以和题目的社会运转联系起来）

要点 2：举例的时候，尽量要和题目的问题对应。

在主体部分第二段的例子：

Talking on the phone can disturb other people's work.

简单说用电话会影响他人的工作有点莫名其妙，最好要说清楚在工作时，不要大声说话是一个好的 rule，并且说清楚影响别人工作，会影响社会运转。

这个例子可以改成：

People who are conscious of business etiquette may keep their voices down when talking on the phone in the workplace, so their colleagues can concentrate on their work and the company can operate effectively. This also applies to the whole society.

要点 3：每个主体段落的结尾，如果题目是出现两个对比的对象，可以用“对比”的方式扣题。

第一个主体段最后一句话可以说在一个没有法律的社会里，人们缺乏安全感，社会运转不好。

譬如，In contrast, in a lawless society, people do not have a sense of security when they do business, drive to work and buy products, which can have a negative impact on the economy.

要点 4：结尾段扣题。

虽然主体段落一般是最重要的扣题地方，但是如果主体段落已经有点偏题，你也没办法再去大

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

改，结尾段就可能是你最后的一个机会。

最后结尾段你可以说，如果法律太过严厉，整个社会将很难进步。

The society cannot advance easily, if laws are too restrictive.

提升的范文

标色的部分是和原文有差异的地方，下划线部分为词伙。

Laws refer to the rules imposed on human beings. Although laws play an important role in regulating our behaviour, I believe that strict laws can also restrict our freedom.

If all people obey law, a country can maintain order and embrace more opportunities for economic development. They should obey traffic regulations; otherwise, traffic accidents will increase and traffic congestion will become a problem. Those who sell fake products online should be punished, so consumers will visit online shops continuously. In contrast, in a lawless society, people do not have a sense of security when they do business, drive to work and buy products, which can have a negative impact on the economy.

People can also enjoy their lives in a peaceful, closely-knit society, where they follow social rules and behave in a socially responsible way. They are sometimes motivated by self-interest to do something that would be harmful to others. If they obey laws and social norms, they are more likely to respect each other and live in harmony. For example, people who are conscious of business etiquette may keep their voices down when talking on the phone in the workplace, so their colleagues can concentrate on their work and the company can operate effectively. This also applies to the whole society.

Nevertheless, laws and rules can sometimes limit freedom and stifle creativity, which can prevent us from building a prosperous society. For instance, if one country has many restrictions on the business world, the business activity will not thrive. If high income earners are subject to high income tax rates, they may lack motivation to make greater efforts to increase their income. The government can relax regulations to foster innovations, which can contribute to social progress.

From what has been discussed, it is reasonable to argue that a society cannot operate well without laws and rules. Alternatively, society cannot advance easily, if laws are too restrictive.

2.4.8 全文翻译 8：传统教育和网络教育（如何扣题 II）

> ***Nowadays, distance-learning programmes have gained in popularity (those teaching programmes that involve the use of written materials, video, television and the Internet), but some people argue that courses can never be taken as good as those by attending a college or university in person. To what extent do you agree or disagree?***

题目大意

远程教育项目（也就是那些用书面材料、视频、电视还有网络教授知识的项目）如今越来越流

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

行，但是有些人认为上这些课程不如自己亲自去上大学那么好。在多大程度上你赞同或者反对这个看法?

全文翻译练习

请翻译下面的句子。

介绍段

背景句	1. 互联网的到来已经改变了人们工作和生活的方式。
改写题目	2. 如今，越来越多的人考虑远程教育，这种教育系统可以让他们在家里完成一个学历。
阐述立场	3. 尽管远程教育有别于传统大学教育 (college education)，远程教育在某些方面是有优势的。

主体部分第一段

中心句(科技发展)	4. 与传统教育相比，远程教育更加灵活，从而使更多的人接受教育成为可能。
解释	5. 学生需要阅读相关的材料，也可以看视频上课。
解释	6. 当他们有问题的时候，可以按暂停，回放课程，直到他们完全理解内容。
拓展	7. 这些远程教育课程每天 24 小时，每星期 7 天都开放，因此对于那些生活方式很忙的人非常理想，只要他们可以上网 (Internet access)。

主体部分第二段

中心句(学习能力)	8. 远程教育的发展也允许学生和讲师之间有互动的机会。
解释	9. 学生可以在虚拟课堂里使用互动工具 (Interactive communication tools) 提问，也可以发 Email。
结果	10. 这样一来，他们可以得到讲师的指导，更好地完成所有的课程。
拓展	11. 有时候，他们甚至可以和世界名校的学者交流，尽管他们身在自己的祖国。

主体部分第三段

观点 (社会发展)	12. 远程教育的一个主要的缺陷是学生的交流技能也不能够提高，因为远程教育一般没有小组作业 (group assignment)。
结果	13. 学生独立完成学业，很难认识其他同学。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

拓展结果	14. 他们没有机会拓展人脉 (build up a network of contacts)，这个对于他们的职业发展有影响。

结论

再次表明立场	15. 远程教育让大学教育更加的普及 (accessible)，因为其灵活性。
总结观点	16. 然而，它也有一些缺点，譬如，缺乏互动，所以它不能像传统大学教育那样产生同等的学习效果 (learning outcomes)。

学生句子点评和正确的句子

第一句是学生写的，然后我会指出错误和修改的地方，并给出正确的答案。

句 1：Internet has changed ours life, including the way how to working and living.

改：ours 不能作定语，应该是 our; how to 后面要加动词原形。

正：The advent of the Internet has changed the ways people live their lives and complete work.

句 2：A growing number of people are now consider distance education, which allow them to complete a degree at home.

改：are considering 才是现在进行时态；education 是不可数名词，allow 是动词的复数，主谓不一致。

正：A growing number of people are now considering distance education, which allows them to complete a degree at home.

句 3：Even though distance learning has difference from traditional college education, distance learning has some advantages in some aspects.

改：has difference from 不是习惯表达，习惯的表达是 be different from 和 differ from。

正：Even though distance learning is different from traditional college education, distance learning has some advantages in some aspects.

句 4：Compared with traditional education, learning online is more flexible so that it is possible for more people to gain an access to education.

改：一般来说，如果有比较级，一般要用 than；access 是不可数名词，不能加 an。

正：Distance education is more flexible than the traditional way of receiving education, thereby offering learners more educational opportunities.

句 5：Students need read related materials and also watch videos to take lessons.

改：need read 是两个动词；take lessons 也不适用于大学，应该是 attend lectures。

正：Students can read relevant materials and attend lectures by watching videos.

句 6：When having problems, they could pause and replay the course until they fully understand the content.

改：分词结构 When having problems 不恰当，因为经常有进行时态的意味，这里描述的是一个普遍存在的条件，而不是一个正在进行的问题。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

正：When they have problems in digesting information, they can click the pause button and replay the video until they fully understand the content.

句 7：These distance education courses are available for 24 hours and 7 days in a week for those who have a busy lifestyle as long as they have internet access.

改：it 指代不了前面的 courses。

正：These distance education courses are available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, and therefore suitable for those who lead a hectic life, as long as they have Internet access.

句 8：Advanced distance education also make it possible for students to have opportunities to communicate with their lecturers.

改：主谓不一致； make it possible to do 这个 do 最好不要用 have，因为 have 是“拥有”的意思，表示的是一种状态。

正：The improvements in online education also make it possible for students to communicate with their lecturers whenever necessary.

句 9：In virtual classes, students could use interactive tools or send emails to ask questions.

改：could 一般是表示不确定的一种可能性，而这里是比较肯定的，用 can 比较好。

正：Students can use interactive communication tools to ask questions in virtual classes or talk to lecturers via email.

句 10：By this way, learners could get lecturers' guidance thereby completing their courses successfully.

改：没有 by this way 的用法。

正：In this way, these learners can get lecturers' guidance immediately, thereby completing all courses more effectively.

句 11：They sometimes with famous universities scholars exchange ideas despite they have been living motherland.

改：exchange ideas 的位置太奇怪；despite 后面只能加名词；they 指代不清楚，不知道是指代前面的 they，还是名校的学者。

正：Despite living in their own countries, they can communicate with scholars from top universities around the world.

句 12：A main drawback of online education is that students' communication skill cannot be improved because there is no group assignments for them.

改：skill 是可数名词，要用复数；there is assignments 主谓不一致。

正：A main drawback of online education is that students have found it difficult to improve their social skills because there are few group assignments.

句 13：Students complete their degree independently; therefore, it is difficult for them to meet other people.

改：people 这里容易造成歧义，是同学，还是社会上的其他人？

正：Students complete their degree independently and do not have opportunities to meet each other

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料
雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

and socialise together.

句 14：They do not have opportunities to built up a network of contacts, which has a negative impact on their career development.

改：built 是过去时，而 opportunities to do 要用原形；has 的主语不清楚是 network，还是 contacts。

正：The failure to build up a network of contacts can have a negative impact on their career development.

句 15：Distance education could make university education more pervasive because of its flexibility.

改：could 强调可能性。

正：Distance learning has made university education more accessible, because of its flexibility.

句 16：However, it also has some deficiencies, such as, lack of interaction, so it cannot produce the same effect as traditional tertiary education.

改：such as 后面一般不用加逗号。

正：However, it has some drawbacks, such as lack of interaction, so it is not able to achieve the same learning outcomes as traditional college education.

范文全文

本文大约 7 分。

The advent of the Internet has changed the ways people live their lives and complete work. A growing number of people are now considering distance education, which allows them to complete a degree at home. Even though distance learning is different from traditional college education, distance learning has some advantages in some aspects.

可以用代词，避免和前面表达重复。

题目不是问远程教育的好处和坏处，而是问是否和传统大学教育的效果一样。

Distance education is more flexible than the traditional way of receiving education, thereby offering learners more educational opportunities. Students can read relevant materials and attend lectures by watching videos. When they have problems in digesting information, they can click the pause button and replay the video until they fully understand the content. These distance education courses are available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, and therefore suitable for those who lead a hectic life, as long as they

这也是 distance education 的优点，并没有回答是否和传统大学教育的效果一样。

这个句子说的是远程教育的好处，并不体现是否和传统大学教育的效果一样，所以不恰当，去掉。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

have Internet access.

The improvements in online education also make it possible for students to communicate with their lecturers whenever necessary. Students can use interactive communication tools to ask questions in virtual classes or talk to lecturers via email. In this way, these learners can get lecturers' guidance immediately, thereby completing all courses more effectively. Despite living in their own countries, they can even communicate with scholars from top universities around the world.

A main drawback of online education is that students have found it difficult to improve their social skills because there are few group assignments. Students complete their degree independently and do not have opportunities to meet each other and socialise together. The failure to build up a network of contacts can have a negative impact on their career development.

这也是 distance education 的缺点，并没有回答是否和传统大学教育的效果一样。

Distance learning has made university education more accessible, because of its flexibility. However, it has some drawbacks, such as lack of interaction, so it is not able to achieve the same learning outcomes as traditional college education.

结尾也没有对应题目。

本节关键学习点

我们上一篇文章说到了以下扣题的四种方法。

本节我们会增加两个方法：一个是开头段的扣题，第二个就是不断出现关键词。

方法 1：开头段表明立场的时候可以扣题。

方法 2：每个主体段落的中心句要出现题目的关键词，对应题目。

方法 3：举例的时候，尽量要和题目的问题对应。

方法 4：每个主体段落的结尾，如果题目是出现两个对比的对象，可以用“对比”的方式扣题。

方法 5：不断出现关键词，特别是最后一句。

方法 6：结尾段扣题。

方法 1：开头段表明立场的时候可以扣题。

开头段的第二句话可以改变一下，尽量和题目相配。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

Although distance learning differs from traditional college education in some aspects, learners will possibly find that they can gain as much knowledge from an online course as they do at university.

意思就是说“虽然远程教育和传统教育有差别，学习者可能会发现他们在网络教育上获得的知识和大学的知识是一样的”。

方法 2：每个主体段落的中心句要出现题目的关键词，对应题目。

主体第一段的第一句话，我们可以改成：

Distance education is flexible and offers learners educational opportunities to attend lectures without having to travel to university.

意思就是说“远程教育非常的自由，给学习者机会去参加课程，而不一定要去上大学”。也就是说，他们还是可以参加课程，只是不用出席。这样就更加扣题。

还有主体第三段的第一句话，我们可以改成：

In spite of these facts, distance education may not offer students the networking experience which they can get in a brick and mortar college.

意思就是“尽管上述这些事实，远程教育提供不了学生在传统大学里可以获得的交友经历”。

方法 3：举例的时候，尽量要和题目的问题对应。

这篇文章我没有举例，所以暂不讨论这一点。

方法 4：每个主体段落的结尾，如果题目是出现两个对比的对象，可以用“对比”的方式扣题。

主体部分第三段的最后一句话可以加上与上传统大学的对比，这样可以更加扣题：

In contrast, those who study at university can do a wide range of activities on campus such as playing sport and joining clubs, which can help them build close relationships.

意思就是“对比而言，那些在大学学习的人可以参加很多活动，譬如，体育和参加俱乐部，有助于他们建立非常紧密的社会关系”。

方法 5：不断出现关键词。

很多考生在段落写作中，前两句还能扣题，后面就越写越远，应该使用一些关键词或是关键词的替换词，可以有助于扣题。

譬如，主体部分第三段，第一句话我用了 a brick and mortar college，第二句话我用了 complete a degree independently，第四句话我用了 on campus, study at university，这些表达都是不断地扣题，在突出远程教育和大学上课这些关键词。

方法 6：结尾段扣题。

结尾段是扣题的最后一道防线，正如我在上面一篇文章说的。结尾段你可以说：

In conclusion, interactive technology has enabled learners to communicate with lecturers easily and benefit from the opportunities presented by distance education, so I believe that distance education is now as good as traditional ways of completing a degree at university.

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

提升的范文

标色的部分是和原文有差异的地方，下划线部分为词伙。

The advent of the Internet has changed the ways people live their lives and complete work. A growing number of people are now considering distance education, which allows them to complete a degree at home. Although distance learning differs from traditional college education in some aspects, learners will possibly find that they can gain as much knowledge from an online course as they do at university.

Distance education is flexible and offers learners educational opportunities to attend lectures without having to travel to university. Students can read relevant materials and attend lectures by watching videos. When they have problems in digesting information, they can click the pause button and replay the video until they fully understand the content.

The improvements in online education also make it possible for students to communicate with their lecturers whenever necessary. Students can use interactive communication tools to ask questions in virtual classes or talk to lecturers via email. In this way, these learners can get lecturers' guidance immediately, thereby completing all courses more effectively. This is exactly the same as the interaction with professors in lecture rooms in the real life. Despite living in their own countries, they can even communicate with scholars from top universities around the world.

In spite of these facts, distance education may not offer students the networking experience which they can get in a brick and mortar college. Students complete their degree independently and do not have opportunities to meet each other and socialise together. The failure to build up a network of contacts can have a negative impact on their career development. In contrast, those who study at university can do a wide range of activities on campus such as playing sport and joining clubs, which can help them build close relationships.

In conclusion, interactive technology has enabled learners to communicate with lecturers easily and benefit from the opportunities presented by distance education, so I believe that distance education is now as good as traditional ways of completing a degree at university.

2.4.9 全文翻译 9：交税 + 如何写中心句

> ***Some people believe that they should be able to keep all the money they earn and should not pay any tax to the state. To what extent do you agree or disagree?***

题目大意

一些人认为他们应该可以将自己赚的钱都留着，不应给国家交任何税。多大程度上你同意或者反对这个看法？

全文翻译练习

请翻译下面的句子。

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

介绍段

背景句	1. 很多人可能抱怨说税收是一个沉重的负担，因为税收减少了他们的可支配收入 (disposable income)。
阐述立场	2. 我觉得我们需要交税，因为没有税收的话，社会很难运转。

主体部分第一段

中心句(经济资源)	3. 有了税收，政府可以资助 (finance/subsidise) 公共设施项目，包括道路、学校，还有医院。
举例 1	4. 没有一个好的公共交通系统，人们上下班很困难，而交通堵塞更会影响效率。
举例 2	5. 而公立学校可以给孩子们提供教育机会，让他们获得知识，这个对经济也有好处。
对比	6. 这些公共项目一般不会得到私企的资助，因为利润不高。
附加观点(个人福利)	7. 我们也需要意识到：政府通过税收可以达到财富再分配 (income redistribution) 的目的。
解释	8. 例如，在很多国家，高收入的人一般要交很高的税，而低收入群体会得到国家的资助。

主体部分第二段

中心句	9. 政府收税，可以规范人们的行为。
解释	10. 人们很多时候不能表现自制 (show restraint)，很难改变一些不好的习惯。
举例	11. 例如，香烟和酒的税可以鼓励人们减少在这些方面的消费。
结果	12. 人们可以更加健康，医疗系统的压力也会减少。

主体部分第三段

中心句	13. 人们没有动力勤奋工作，而创业者也不想创业 (set up a business)。
解释	14. 钱对很多人来说是一个动力，因为人们可以过更好的生活，也可以获得成就感。
举例	15. 高的收入税会鼓励很多人逃税 (evade taxes)，甚至移居到那些税率比较低的国家。

结论

再次表明立场	16. 我深信 (I am convinced that) 税是经济的命脉 (lifeblood)，虽然过高的税对经济有一定的负面影响。

学生句子点评和正确的句子

第一句是学生写的，然后我会指出错误和修改的地方，并给出正确的答案。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

句 1：Many people maybe complain that tax is a heavy burden, because it reduce their disposable income.

改：maybe 类似于 possibly，不是 may 的意思；it reduce 主谓不一致。

正：Many people regard tax as a burden, because it can reduce their disposable income.

句 2：I think we need to pay tax, because our society is difficult to operate without the tax revenue.

改：一般不要说人或者机构非常 difficult。

正：I think that we need to pay tax, because without tax revenue, the society cannot function appropriately.

句 3：If the government have tax source, which can finance public facilities such as road, school and hospital.

改：government have 主谓不一致；这个句子有条件状语从句，也有定语从句，但是没有主句；后面 road, school 这些词都没有复数。

正：If the government has tax revenue, public facilities such as roads, schools and hospitals can receive more funds from the state.

句 4：Without a great public transportation system, people commute become difficult and traffic congestion could reduce the work efficiency.

改：commute become 两个动词连用；efficiency 是不可数名词，不需要特指。

正：Without a great public transport system, commuters find it difficult to travel to and from work, and traffic congestion could reduce work efficiency.

句 5：Public schools can provide children with education opportunities and thus enable to gain knowledge, which is beneficial to economic growth.

改：enable 缺乏主语，而且 enable 后面要有名词作宾语。

正：Public schools can provide children with educational opportunities and enable these young students to gain knowledge, which is beneficial to economic growth.

句 6：This public project usually not get fund from private company, because of the low profits.

改：project 不可能是单数，因为前面是说了两个 project；company 也不可能是单数，因为私营企业不可能只有一个。

正：These projects or services are normally not funded by the private sector, because of the low profit margin.

句 7：Last, we should recognize that government can achieve the goal of the income redistribution via the revenue.

改：recognize 是美式拼写；government 没加定冠词；via 后面接工具、人或者地方，用在这里不恰当，用 by 就可以。

正：We should also recognise that the government can achieve the goal of income redistribution by taxation.

句 8：For example, in many countries, the group of high income people need to pay high tax, on the contrary, the group of low income people can get assistance from the government.

改：on the contrary 是副词短语，不能连接两个独立的句子。

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

正：For example, in many countries, the high income group needs to pay high tax, while the low income group can get assistance from the government.

句 9：It can regulate people's behaviour through levy taxes.

改：through 是介词，后面要加动名词，而且应该放在句首，否则那个 it 指代不清楚。

正：Levying taxes can also regulate people's behaviour.

句 10：People cannot show restraint in many conditions, it is difficult to change some bad habits.

改：cannot 表示"不能"，而这里应该是"do not"或者"fail to"，因为人永远是"可能或者可以"表现自制的，只是某时候做不到；两个句子间没有连词。

正：People fail to show self-restraint sometimes and cannot change some bad habits.

句 11：For instance, the heavy tax of the cigarette and alcohol greatly decrease people's consumption.

改：tax…decrease 主谓不一致；for instance 之前已经使用，重复。

正：For example, the heavy tax on cigarette and alcohol discourages people from spending on these items.

句 12：People may become healthier, which will reduce the pressures on medical system.

改：healthier 这个比较级不恰当，意思是你原本就健康，现在更加健康；system 是可数名词，要有冠词。

正：This change can improve the well-being of people and ease the pressure on the medical system.

句 13：People are lack of motivation of work and business men also do not want to set up a business.

改：人作主语的时候，不要用 be lack of 的结构，因为 lack=shortage, 人不是"缺乏"。

正：People may not have the incentive to work hard and entrepreneurs are also not willing to set up a business.

句 14：Most of people believe that money is a motivation to make a better life and a sense of accomplishment.

改：除非名词是特指，否则一般不需要用 most of；这句话也没有很好地表现原意，不是金钱是过上好生活的动力，而是过上好生活是赚钱的动力。

正：Money is a great motivator for most people because they can improve living standards and gain a sense of accomplishment.

句 15：Paying high tax will encourage many people to evade taxes even migrate to those low tax rate countries.

改：主语不恰当，不是 paying tax 鼓励人们逃税；even 是副词，没有连词的功能。

正：High tax rates will encourage many people to evade taxes and even move to those low-tax countries.

句 16：I am convinced that taxes are the lifeblood of economy although high tax rates can have negative influence on economy.

改：economy 和 influence 都是可数名词，前面要用冠词。

正：I am convinced that taxes are the lifeblood of the economy although high taxes can have an adverse effect on economic growth.

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

范文全文

本文大约 7 分。

Many people regard tax as a burden, because it can reduce their disposable income. I think that we need to pay tax, because without tax revenue, the society cannot function appropriately.

If the government has tax revenue, public facilities such as roads, schools and hospitals can receive more funds from the state. Without a great public transport system, commuters find it difficult to travel to and from work, and traffic congestion could reduce work efficiency. Public schools can provide children with educational opportunities and enable these young students to gain knowledge, which is beneficial to economic growth. These projects or services are normally not funded by the private sector, because of the low profit margin. We should also recognise that the government can achieve the goal of income redistribution by taxation. For example, in many countries, the high income group needs to pay high tax, while the low income group can get assistance from the government.

这里出现了一个新的观点，但是中心句没有体现这一点。

可以说 people on low incomes，这样不至于和前面的 group 重复。

可以用词伙 financial support。

Levying taxes can regulate people's behaviour. People fail to show self-restraint sometimes and cannot change some bad habits. For example, the heavy tax on cigarette and alcohol discourages people from spending on these items. This change can improve the well-being of people and ease the pressure on the medical system.

没有连接词，和上面一段的联系不够强，不够连贯。

可以改成 the public。

People may not have the incentive to work hard and entrepreneurs are also not willing to set up a business. Money is a great motivator for most people because they can improve living standards and gain a sense of accomplishment. High tax rates will encourage many people to evade taxes and even move to those low-tax countries.

中心句没有提到税的事情。

I am convinced that taxes are the lifeblood of the economy although high taxes can have an adverse effect on economic growth.

这里和上面一段话没有什么太大的联系，可以加上 overall。

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫码获取更多雅思资料

本节关键学习点

本节我们讨论中心句(也就是主体段落每段话的第一句)。中心句在西方的书面语里是很重要的。这个多少和他们的论述习惯有关系。他们喜欢演绎式的表达(deduction)，简单来说，就是*见思考后解释*。

举个简单的例子：

就这个文章，关于“是否要交税”，我们中国的说话习惯是：

① 我们交税，② 政府就有钱，③ 有钱就可以资助一些公共设施，譬如学校和交通，④ 人们生活就更好，社会经济发展。

他们的习惯是：

① 我们交税，④ 大家生活就更好，社会经济发展，② 因为政府有钱，③ 有钱就可以资助一些公共设施，譬如，学校和交通。

所以，他们总是在中心句部分*把整段话的主要观点给说出来*。

在雅思考试里，中心句的写作决定了两个评分标准的分数：task response 和 coherence and cohesion。

在写中心句的时候，有下面几个要素需要注意：

要素 1：中心句一定要和段落的内容一致(决定了你的 coherence and cohesion 的成绩)。

要素 2：中心句要有连接词(决定了 coherence and cohesion)。

要素 3：中心句要出现关键词或关键词的替换表达(决定了 task response)。

要素 4：中心句要对应题目(决定了 task response)。

要素 1：中心句一定要和段落的内容一致(决定了你的 coherence and cohesion 的成绩)。

主体部分第一段整段话讨论了两个分论点：一是政府可以资助公共设施；二是政府可以重新分配社会财富。

但是上面的范文的第一句并没有体现这一点。

因此我们可以将中心句改成这样：

Paying tax can have important implications to a country's economy.

这样读者就知道整段话会讨论税收对经济的意义。

要素 2：中心句要有连接词(决定了 coherence and cohesion)。

主体部分第二段话是第二个交税的好处，但是原文没有任何的连接词和标志词。所以可以写成这样：

Levying taxes can also regulate people's behaviour.

要素 3：中心句要出现关键词或关键词的替换表达(决定了 task response)。

主体部分第三段折中段的中心句，没有说清楚这是交税带来的影响，导致读者云里雾里，不清

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

楚为什么突然说到不想好好工作。

我们可以加上关键词，譬如交税这样的表达：

On the other hand, if taxpayers are subject to high taxes, they may not have the incentive to work hard and entrepreneurs are also not willing to set up a business.

这样读者就会跟上你的思路，知道你在说高税收的问题。

要素4：中心句要对应题目（决定了 task response）。

这个体现在两点：首先，中心句要对应题目的类型。譬如，本题是观点类题目，那么考生不能用 some people argue that, or some people hold the view that 这种表达，它们是论述类文章常见的套句。

其次，中心句要回答题目的问题。譬如，这个题目讨论的是交税的好处和坏处，那么就要直接回答，不要去铺垫其他的信息和背景。

提升的范文

标色的部分是和原文有差异的地方，下划线部分为词伙。

Many people regard tax as a burden, because it can reduce their disposable income. I think that we need to pay tax, because without tax revenue, the society cannot function appropriately.

Paying tax can have important implications to a country's economy. If the government has tax revenue, public facilities such as roads, schools and hospitals can receive more funds from the state. Without a great public transport system, commuters find it difficult to travel to and from work, and traffic congestion could reduce work efficiency. Public schools can provide children with educational opportunities and enable these young students to gain knowledge, which is beneficial to economic growth. These projects or services are normally not funded by the private sector, because of the low profit margin. We should also recognise that the government can achieve the goal of income redistribution by taxation. For example, in many countries, the high income group needs to pay high tax, while the low income group can get assistance from the government.

Levying taxes can also regulate people's behaviour. People fail to show self-restraint sometimes and cannot change some bad habits. For example, the heavy tax on cigarette and alcohol discourages the public from spending on these items. This change can improve the well-being of people and ease the pressure on the medical system.

On the other hand, if taxpayers are subject to high taxes, they may not have the incentive to work hard and entrepreneurs are also not willing to set up a business. Money is a great motivator for most people because they can improve living standards and gain a sense of accomplishment. High tax rates will encourage many people to evade taxes and even move to those low-tax countries.

Overall, I am convinced that taxes are the lifeblood of the economy although high taxes can have an adverse effect on economic growth.

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

2.4.10 全文翻译 10：道德教育＋如何举例

> ***Some people think schools should only teach students academic subjects. Others think schools should also teach students how to discriminate between right and wrong.***
>
> ***Discuss both views and give your own opinion.***

题目大意

有些人认为学校应该只教授学生学术课程，另一些人则认为学校应该教学生怎么去分辨对错。讨论这两个观点并给出你个人的看法。

全文翻译练习

请翻译下面的句子。

介绍段

背景句	1. 学校一直被认为是一个帮助年轻人提高知识和增加就业能力的地方。
阐述立场	2. 在我看来，学术课程很重要，但是学生如果不懂得如何区别对错，也很难在事业上有所成就。

主体部分第一段

中心句	3. 很多老师认为学生应该关注主要科目的学习，因为这些课程决定了他们以后是否可以进大学。
解释	4. 从这些课程学到的知识可以给大学打下良好的基础（a firm grounding for university），以后可以找到好工作。
举例	5. 如果中学时学好数学，那么他们以后可以在大学里建立模型去分析数据，成为金融分析师和工程师。
对比	6. 如果学生需要花时间学习道德准则和行为规范，他们可能就不能关注主要科目的学习。

主体部分第二段

中心句（社会）	7. 学校可以教授学生们一些重要的美德（virtue），让他们可以利用好自己的知识，成为对社会有用的人。
举例 1	8. 如果一个人懂得忠诚，那么就不会将公司的机密材料卖给竞争对手。
举例 2	9. 如果一个工程师有社会责任，就会设计出能够让消费者安全使用的产品。
对比	10. 学生即便在学校的表现很好，如果不能够遵循道德规则，他们也很难成功。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

主体部分第三段

中心句	11. 我个人觉得，学生能够分辨对错才可能成功。
举例 1	12. 学生在学校里要懂得尊重老师，和同学和谐相处。
举例 2	13. 一些学生可能喜欢吃快餐，这样会引起肥胖。
对比	14. 如果他们不意识到这些问题，这些问题不仅会影响学习，更会影响到以后的工作。

学生句子点评和正确的句子

第一句是学生写的，然后我会指出错误和修改的地方，并给出正确的答案。

句 1：School always be believed as a place where can increase knowledge and expand work skills of young people.

改：主句没有谓语动词；从句没有主语。

正：Schools are normally seen as the place where the next generation can increase knowledge to improve employability.

句 2：In my opinion, academic courses are very important, but students do not know how to distinguish between right and wrong, they are difficult to success in their future works.

改：人不能说 are difficult to；success 是名词；work 是不可数名词。

正：In my view, academic subjects are important to one's career achievement, but students who do not learn the difference between right and wrong cannot succeed in their working lives.

句 3：Many teachers think that students should give top priority to major courses, as those courses can be a key factor which can decide whether they can enter to university in the future.

改：enter 是及物动词；a key factor which can decide whether 也非常多余。

正：Many teachers suggest that students should concentrate on core subjects, because the performance in these courses can determine whether they can enter the university in the future.

句 4：The knowledge which learned from these courses can lay a firm grounding for university and find a better job in the future.

改：which learned 少了一个助动词 is。

正：What students can learn in academic courses can provide a firm grounding for university and help them find decent jobs.

句 5：For instance, if they study math well in middle schools, they can build models to analyze data in college and maybe become financial analysts and engineers.

改：analyze 是美式拼写，最好改成英式拼写；maybe 是副词，应该改成情态动词 may。

正：For example, students who acquire mathematical skills at school can build models to analyse data at university and work as financial analysts and engineers after they graduate.

句 6：If students need to spend time on studying ethics and behaviors, they are may not able to focus on core subjects.

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

改：spend time in doing something 才是正确的表达；are 助动词和 may 情态动词不能连用，这种错误都是低级错误。

正：They are less likely to focus on key disciplines if they are required to spend time in studying moral principles and behaviour norms.

句 7：Schools can impart some important virtue into students, which enable these students to make good use of their knowledge and become active members of the society.

改：定语从句的谓语动词单复数不对，如果修饰前面整句话，那么谓语动词应该用单数。

正：Schools can impart some important virtues into students, and encourage them to make good use of their knowledge to contribute positively to society.

句 8：If someone knows loyalty, they are not able to sell important documents of this company to other competitors.

改：someone 和 they 两个代词不搭配；not able to 也不恰当，这些人永远是“有能力”去出售，只是“去不去”出售。

正：If one understands the value of loyalty, he or she will not sell confidential documents of his or her employer to other companies.

句 9：If a engineer meet his or her social responsibility, there will be more products that are safe to use available to consumers.

改：engineer 前面应用 an；从句主谓也不一致。

正：Engineers who are conscious of social responsibilities are more likely to design safe products which benefit consumers.

句 10：Students who do not conform moral principles cannot achieve success, even they perform well in schools.

改：conform 是不及物动词，不能直接接宾语；even 是副词，不能连接句子。

正：Students who do not have a moral compass cannot achieve success, even though they perform well at school.

句 11：In my opinion, students can get succeed when they are able to distinguish right and wrong.

改：succeed 是动词，不能和 get 连用。

正：In my opinion, students cannot be successful if they are not able to distinguish right from wrong.

句 12：Students should respect teachers and get a good relationship with classmates.

改：get a good relationship 没有这种表达。

正：Students should learn how to respect teachers and get along well with classmates.

句 13：Some students like eating fast foods, which can cause their overweight.

改：overweight 是形容词，不能充当宾语。

正：Some students like eating fast food, which can cause obesity.

句 14：If they are not able to realize these problems, their study and even future jobs will be affect negatively.

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

改：be＋动词原形永远是错的。

正：If they do not realise these problems, their education and career can be affected adversely.

范文全文

本文大约 7 分。

Schools are normally seen as the place where the next generation can increase knowledge to improve employability. In my view, academic subjects are important to one's career achievement, but students who do not learn the difference between right and wrong cannot succeed in their working lives.

Many teachers suggest that students should concentrate on core subjects, because the performance in these courses can determine whether they can enter the university in the future. What students can learn in academic courses can provide a firm grounding for university and help them find decent jobs. For example, students who acquire mathematical skills at school can build models to analyse data at university and work as financial analysts and engineers after they graduate.They are less likely to focus on key disciplines if they are required to spend time in studying moral principles and behaviour norms.

这里有一点跳跃，难道学了数学就会建模？

Schools can impart some important virtues into students, and encourage them to make good use of their knowledge to contribute positively to society. If one understands the value of loyalty, he or she will not sell confidential documents of his or her employer to other companies. Engineers who are conscious of social responsibilities are more likely to design safe products which benefit consumers. Students who do not have a moral compass cannot achieve success, even though they perform well at school.

这里应该有个连接词，因为在说相反的观点。

这个例子和前面的 contribute positively to society 不匹配。

题目说的是学生，而不是 engineers。

In my opinion, students cannot be successful if they are not able to distinguish right from wrong. Students should learn how to respect teachers and get along well

为什么不和同学好好相处，就不能成功？

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

with classmates. Some students like eating fast food, which can cause obesity. If they do not realise these problems, their education and career can be affected adversely.

这些生活习惯的问题不能算道德问题，和题目不相关。

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

本节关键学习点

举例是雅思作文以及以后大学作业的重要拓展手段。举例可以让你的段落更加具体，有内容，增加可读性。恰当的例子也可以展示你对观点和理论的深入了解。

上面范文主体部分第一段的一个例子就非常恰当：

For example, students who acquire mathematical skills at school can learn how to build models to analyse data at university and work as financial analysts and engineers after they graduate.

首先这个例子非常地扣题；出现了 students, at school，也出现了 mathematical skills（数学能力）这样的字眼，对应了题目里所说的学生，学校，还有学术课程。

同时，这个例子也和前面的观点非常地匹配。

这段话的前两句说的观点是关注主要学科可以读大学，可以找好工作。而这个例子说学好了数学可以在大学里建模，以后可以做工程师，很好地解释了观点。

然而，举例并不是一个简单的事情，不是写个 for example 那么简单。很多同学举例都有问题。下面是一些常见的问题：

问题 1：没头没尾的例子。

问题 2：不相关的例子。

问题 3：不符合题目论述对象的例子。

问题 4：和前面观点和中心句不一致的例子。

问题 5：虚假例子。

问题 6：中国的例子。

问题 1：没头没尾的例子。

所谓没头没尾的例子就是举例没有原因，没有结果，太过简单，读者不知道这个例子和观点和题目有什么联系。

譬如文章最后一段话的例子：

Students should learn how to respect teachers and get along well with classmates.

学生知道如何尊重老师和同学相处，这个和题目的“分辨对错”有什么联系呢？另外，学生知道这些，对他们的成功又有什么帮助呢？都没有很好的解释。可以改成这样：

Students who learn politeness and social rules may understand how to respect teachers and get along well with classmates, and because of this, they will also be able to develop a strong working relationship with colleagues once they start working. This is the key to career achievement.

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

问题2：不相关的例子。

不相关的例子就是这个例子和题目没什么联系。

譬如，这个题目说的是分辨对错，一般是指道德的判断，为人处世的好坏，遵守法律和社会惯例；但是文章最后一段的一个例子是关于肥胖和快餐，这是生活习惯和方式的问题，并不恰当。吃快餐未必是坏事，只要不是过量地吃，或者不注意饮食均衡。

问题3：不符合题目论述对象的例子。

我们之前说过，举例是扣题的一个重要手段。在举例的时候，一定要注意题目的主要论述对象是什么。这个题目很明显是中学生。那么主体部分第二段关于工程师的举例就不是很恰当：

Engineers who are conscious of social responsibilities are more likely to design safe products which benefit consumers.

可以改成：

Students who are conscious of social responsibilities are more likely to design safe products which benefit consumers, if they work as engineers for the manufacturing sector in the future.

问题4：和前面观点和中心句不一致的例子。

段落的例子一定要注意和前面观点和中心句的联系。很多考生经常写的例子和中心句意思有差距，甚至相反。

譬如，主题部分第二段的中心句是说学生懂得美德能够很好地给社会做出贡献。但是后面的例子说的是年轻人将机密材料卖给其他公司赚钱，这个和社会没什么联系。

所以前面的中心句可以稍微改一下：contribute positively to their future employers and even the whole society。

问题5：虚假例子。

很多考生经常写一个 for example, for instance，事实上后面一句话只是重复观点，并不是具体的例子。

譬如，For example, children who can tell right from wrong will earn respect from others in the workplace.

这句话说懂得分辨对错的孩子能够在职场中获得别人的尊重，但是并没有说清楚分辨对错体现在哪里。你可以说孩子知道怎么尊重别人的付出，尊重别人的意见，提供及时的帮助等：

For example, children who can tell right from wrong will earn respect from others in the workplace, because they respect the input of their colleagues, appreciate other people's efforts and support other people whenever necessary.

问题6：中国的例子。

中国的例子有两点不好。

① 概括性不够，有时候你可以说 in Asian countries, 或者 in Asian cultures，可能就好很多。

In China, children at school are required to be respectful to teachers, and this traditional value may

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

benefit children in later life, since they will respect their supervisors in the workplace as well.

意思就是“在中国，孩子一般被要求要尊重老师，这种传统的价值以后对孩子会有好处，因为他们在工作的地方会尊重上司”。

那么只说中国会不会有点狭窄，如果说 in some Asian countries，会不会有种通杀的感觉。

② 考官未必能够有认同感。

很多考生在写作中经常用一些中国的拼音词，譬如说 Li Na, Liu Xiang, Taobao 等，其实考官未必知道这些在中国家喻户晓的名字，这个时候一定要解释一下。

譬如，下面这句话，可能考官不知道淘宝，但是如果说是中国最大的电子商务公司之一，考官就懂了。

Taobao, one of the biggest E-commerce websites in China, has attracted many online shoppers.

提升的范文

标色的部分是和原文有差异的地方，下划线部分为词伙。

Schools are normally seen as the place where the next generation can increase knowledge to improve employability. In my view, academic subjects are important to one's career achievement, but students who do not learn the difference between right and wrong cannot succeed in their working lives.

Many teachers suggest that students should concentrate on core subjects, because the performance in these courses can determine whether they can enter university in the future. What students can learn in academic courses can provide a firm grounding for university and help them find decent jobs. For example, students who acquire mathematical skills at school can learn how to build models to analyse data at university and work as financial analysts and engineers after they graduate. They are less likely to focus on key disciplines if they are required to spend time in studying moral principles and behaviour norms.

On the other hand, some educationalists are in favour of imparting some important virtues and moral values into students, and encourage them to make good use of their knowledge to contribute positively to their future employers and the whole of society. Students who are conscious of social responsibilities are more likely to design safe products which benefit consumers, if they work as engineers for the manufacturing sector in the future. Students who do not have a moral compass cannot achieve success, even though they perform well at school.

In my opinion, the younger generation cannot be successful if they are not able to distinguish right from wrong. Students who learn politeness and social rules may understand how to respect teachers and get along well with classmates, and because of this, they will also be able to develop a strong working relationship with colleagues once they start working. This is the key to career achievement. If they do not realise this, their education and career can be affected adversely.

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料
雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！



微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

2.4.11 全文翻译 11：艺术投资＋对比／结尾

> ***Many countries spend a lot of money in art. Some people think investment in art is necessary, but others say money is better spent on public services and facilities. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.***

题目大意

很多国家花大量的钱在艺术上。一些人认为艺术上的投资是必要的，但是另一些人认为钱最好花在公共服务和设施上。讨论两个观点并给出你个人的看法。

全文翻译练习

请翻译下面的句子。

介绍段

背景句	1. 人们对政府赞助艺术（government sponsorship）有不同的看法，特别在国家遇到预算问题的时候。
阐述立场	2. 我觉得我们应该首先注重基础设施，只有政府有盈余的时候才去投资艺术。

主体部分第一段

中心句	3. 很多人支持艺术的投资，他们认为艺术可以让我们的城市更加漂亮和吸引人。
原因 1	4. 艺术作品如雕塑、绘画、塑像，可以让我们的公共场所，比如图书馆、地铁站甚至公共厕所都非常地漂亮。
原因 2	5. 如果艺术行业繁荣发展，城市的建筑也有各种风格，我们便可以更好地享受城市的生活。
拓展的结果	6. 接触艺术让我们减少压力，也会让我们心情更好。

主体部分第二段

中心句（经济和社会）	7. 虽然艺术如此重要，但很多人认为公共设施才更应该获得政府的资助。
解释	8. 普通公民对公共设施（譬如水电供应、学校、图书馆、道路）更感兴趣，这些设施对他们生活质量有直接的影响。
举例	9. 好的卫生条件和获得干净水可以提高大众的健康和减少疾病，而学校和图书馆可以普及知识，提高人们的工作前景。
对比	10. 相比之下，对于大部分人来说，雕塑、绘画或者歌剧是奢侈品（luxury items），不可能给他们带来什么实际的（tangible）好处。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

主体部分第三段

中心句（经济）	11. 我自己的看法是公共设施能够促进经济发展，从而使政府有钱去资助艺术。
解释	12. 例如，投资交通系统可以让人们上下班更加方便、容易，提高生产力，而投资高铁和飞机场可以让物品运输更加方便。
结果	13. 有了这些设施，城市可以吸引投资，变得更加富裕，人们生活也会更好。
对比	14. 相比之下，很多时候，投资艺术往往在短时间内很难获得一个好的经济回报。

结论

再次表明立场	15. 因此，我认为即便艺术让我们的城市更加美丽，我认为政府的重心应该是在公共设施上。

学生句子点评和正确的句子

第一句是学生写的，然后我会指出错误和修改的地方，并给出正确的答案。

句 1：Citizens hold different views about government sponsorship towards the art, especially when facing budget problems.

改：这个分词结构有歧义，不大清楚是修饰 government，还是 citizens。

正：People have different views about government funding for the arts, especially when a country struggles with budget deficits.

句 2：I reckon that we should give priority to infrastructures and then to invest in the art when having a surplus.

改：to invest 不清楚是否和前面的 to 对称，因为前面的 to 是介词。

正：I reckon that we should give priority to essential services and infrastructures and then fund the arts when governments have a budget surplus.

句 3：Many people support to provide funds on arts, which can make our cities more appealing and attractive.

改：没有 support to 的表达；funds on 也不是习惯表达。

正：Many people support the public funds for the arts, which can make our cities more visually attractive.

句 4：The work of art such as sculptures, painting and statues can make public places like library, metro station and even bathroom pretty.

改：library 及后面的这些名词都是可数名词，要加复数。

正：It is true that artworks, including sculptures, paintings and statues can decorate public facilities such as libraries, metro stations, or even toilets, and increase the artistic appeal of these places.

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

句5：If the art industry developed prosperously, and the different buildings of cities also have the unique styles. And for the reason, we will enjoy the city life better.

改：developed 时态不对；第一句话没有主句，有两个连词。

正：If the art industry prospers, cities have a mix of different architectural styles and we are more likely to enjoy urban life.

句6：If we are exposed to art, it can decrease our pressure and make our mood well.

改：well 是副词，一般情况应该是 make something + 形容词。

正：Exposure to artworks can reduce our pressure and put us in a good mood.

句7：Though the art is very important, many people think the public facilities should be focused more and should get the government sponsorship firstly.

改：focused more 一般不这么表达；如果 art 单独写，不需要用定冠词。

正：Although the funding for the arts is important, many people would argue that public facilities deserve more of public money.

句8：Ordinary people are more interested in public facilities (such as water and electricity power, schools, libraries，roadways), which has a direct impact on their living standards.

改：一般列举几个名词的时候，要用 and 相连；定语从句的 has 和前面的名词不一致。

正：Ordinary people are more interested in public facilities (such as water and electricity supply networks, schools, libraries and roads), which have a direct impact on their living standards.

句9：For example, good sanitation and clean water can improve people's fitness and reduce disease and schools and libraries can popularize knowledge and give people a promising career.

改：disease 是可数名词，最好用复数；schools 前面的 and 不恰当，因为太多并列的成分。

正：For example, good sanitation and clean water can improve people's health and reduce diseases, while schools and libraries can disseminate knowledge and improve young people's job prospects.

句10：In contrast, works of art, such as paintings and operas, are luxury items to most people and are not likely to bring them tangible benefits.

改：operas 不是 works of art，所以不能作为 works of art 的例子。

正：In contrast, sculptures, paintings and operas are luxury items to most people and are not likely to bring tangible benefits to them.

句11：From my perspective, governments need to support the public facilities first, and this can promote the economic development.

改：public facilities, economic development 前面都不用加 the，因为不用特指。

正：In my view, improvements in public facilities can promote economy development so that the government can have enough money to invest in art.

句12：For example, investment in transport system make it easy for people to go to work, so the productivity can be improved, while investment in high-speed rails and airports can make transportation more easier.

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

改：system 是可数名词，要用冠词；investment make 主谓不一致；more easier 没有这个表达。

正：For example, the investment in the transport system can improve the productivity of working people by making daily commuting easier, while the public spending on high-speed railway systems and airports can ensure that cargo can be delivered faster.

句 13：As a result, cities can attract investment and become wealthy, people's living standards can also be improved.

改：两个句子没有连词。

正：Cities can attract investment and become wealthy, so people's living standards can also be improved.

句 14：By contrast, people are hard to get a good economic feedback by investing arts in a short time.

改：人不能说 hard to；invest 是不及物动词，不能不加介词。

正：By contrast, the investment in the arts cannot create such returns in a short time.

句 15：Therefore, I think the government should focus on developing public facilities rather than art even it is useful to make our city more charming.

改：even 是副词，不是连词；没有 something is useful to do something 的说法。

正：To sum up, I believe that the government should focus on services and facilities vital to the wellbeing of the general public, even though artistic projects have made our cities spectacular.

范文全文

本文大概 7～7.5 分。

People have different views about government funding for the arts, especially when a country struggles with budget deficits. I reckon that we should give priority to essential services and infrastructures and then fund the arts when governments have a budget surplus.

这里指代有点不清楚，不知道是什么国家。

Many people support the public funds for the arts, which can make our cities more visually attractive. It is true that artworks, including sculptures, paintings and statues can decorate public facilities such as libraries, metro stations, or even toilets, and increase the artistic appeal of these places. If the art industry prospers, cities have a mix of different architectural styles and we are more likely to enjoy urban life. Exposure to artworks can reduce our pressure and put us in a good mood.

这里又说 people，有点儿重复。

Although the funding for the arts is important, many people would argue that public facilities deserve more

这样写有点儿啰唆。

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

of public money. Ordinary people are more interested in public facilities (such as water and electricity supply networks, schools, libraries and roads), which have a direct impact on their living standards. For example, good sanitation and clean water can improve people's health and reduce diseases, while schools and libraries can disseminate knowledge and improve young people's job prospects. In contrast, sculptures, paintings and operas are luxury items to most people and are not likely to bring tangible benefits to them.

In my view, improvements in public facilities can promote economy development so that the government can have enough money to invest in art. For example, the investment in the transport system can improve the productivity of working people by making daily commuting easier, while the public spending on high-speed railway systems and airports can ensure that cargo can be delivered faster. Cities can attract investment and become wealthy, so people's living standards can also be improved. By contrast, the investment in the arts cannot create such returns in a short time.

so that the government can have enough money to invest in art 和后面的论述内容不一致。

To sum up, I believe that the government should focus on services and facilities vital to the wellbeing of the general public, even though artistic projects have made our cities spectacular.

have made 如果用完成时态，表示这个事情已经发生了，这个和题目不符合。

本节关键学习点

对比在作文考试中是一种很常见的段落拓展方法。

首先，在某些题目出现两个对比对象时，对比可以让你的论述更加扣题。其次，对比有时候可以帮助论述在没有想法的时候增加一些字数。当然，这也是对比这种论述方法的缺陷：有时候读起来感觉比较重复，这时候表达的替换就比较重要。

对比的三种方法分别是：

方法 1：题目出现两个对立的事物，可以用 in contrast, by comparison 对比。

方法 2：一个事情如果不发生，会产生什么情形和结果，可以用 otherwise 引导。

方法 3：虚拟语气，尝试一个相反情况发生，会出现的情况。

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

方法 1：题目出现两个对立的事物，可以用 in contrast, by comparison 对比。

本文出现了艺术和设施的对比，那么在主体部分第二段的最后一句话，可以写：

In contrast, sculptures, paintings and operas are luxury items to most people and are not likely to bring tangible benefits to them. 这是艺术品的重要性和公共设施重要性的对比。

方法 2：一个事情如果不发生，会产生什么情形和结果，可以用 otherwise 引导。

譬如，你可以说政府投资基础设施可以让城市居民更加舒服，否则，他们会去其他的地方居住：

The government spending on public services can attract and retain many professionals, skilled workers and entrepreneurs, because they can enjoy a higher quality of life. Otherwise, they may migrate to other cities or countries.

方法 3：虚拟语气，尝试一个相反情况发生，会出现的情况。

虚拟语气一般用于描述一个不可能发生的事情所产生的结果。譬如，你可以说假如政府花大量的钱在艺术上，而忽略了公共设施（这是不可能的），然后说一下其产生的结果。

If public money were poured in artworks, rather than public facilities, facilities and essential services might not be well equipped to support business activity and economic slowdown would become a problem.

然后，我们再讲讲结论段。结论段大家注意以下几点：

注意 1：结尾段不要很长，1～2 句话即可，主要是总结立场。

注意 2：如果考生愿意总结观点也可以，但要注意不要使用重复的表达。

注意 3：不要出现新的信息，不要升华。

很多考生都很纠结如何结尾。事实上，结尾段是雅思大作文最不重要的部分，所以，我不会细致讲这个部分。

至此，关于 task response 的评分标准我们基本上讲解完了，从四种题目类型的应对，到审题，到扣题的要点，到中心句的写作，还有拓展的两种比较重要的方法（举例和对比）。

开头和结尾我没有做太多讲解，因为相比其他部分不重要。

提升的范文

标色的部分是和原文有差异的地方，下划线部分为词伙。

People have different views about government funding for the arts, especially in economically tough times. I reckon that we should give priority to essential services and infrastructures and then fund the arts when governments have a budget surplus.

The supporters of the public funds for the arts argue that cities can become more visually attractive because of art. It is true that artworks, including sculptures, paintings and statues can decorate public facilities such as libraries, metro stations, or even toilets, and increase the artistic appeal of these places. If the art industry prospers, cities have a mix of different architectural styles and we are more likely to enjoy urban life. Exposure to artworks can reduce our pressure and put us in a good mood.

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫码获取更多雅思资料

Despite this, many people would argue that public facilities deserve more of public money. Ordinary people are more interested in public facilities (such as water and electricity supply networks, schools, libraries and roads), which have a direct impact on their living standards. For example, good sanitation and clean water can improve people's health and reduce diseases, while schools and libraries can disseminate knowledge and improve young people's job prospects. In contrast, sculptures, paintings and operas are luxury items to most people and are not likely to bring tangible benefits to them.

In my view, improvements in public facilities can promote economic development, but the arts may be less important in economic terms. For example, the investment in the transport system can improve the productivity of working people by making daily commuting easier, while the public spending on high-speed railway systems and airports can ensure that cargo can be delivered faster. Cities can attract investment and become wealthy, so people's living standards can also be improved. By contrast, the investment in the arts cannot create such returns in such a short time.

To sum up, I believe that the government should focus on services and facilities vital to the wellbeing of the general public, even though artistic projects can make our cities spectacular.

2.5 雅思评分标准 2：*Coherence and cohesion*（连贯与衔接）

雅思大作文的第二个评分标准是关于连贯和衔接。很多学生很单纯地以为衔接就是一些连接词，如 furthermore, what's more, secondly, admittedly。事实上，雅思大作文的连贯和衔接比这些要精细得多。

除了立场的前后一致之外（不能够开头支持，最后反对，或者是开始支持，最后反对），还有每段话论述的逻辑性（每句话之间要有一定的逻辑关系和因果关系），最后就是代词，连接词。

2.5.1 全文翻译 12：志愿者活动＋观点的先后／前后一致

> ***Volunteer work organised by middle schools brings more benefits than problems. To what extent do you agree or disagree?***

题目大意

中学所组织的志愿者活动带来的好处多过问题。在多大程度上你同意或者反对这一点？

全文翻译练习

请翻译下面的句子。

介绍段

背景句	1. 志愿者活动（volunteer work）已经在很多学校被广泛推广，甚至被确定为毕业的一个要求。
我的立场	2. 志愿者活动有不好的一面，尽管它对参与其中的人，还有整个社区都是有好处的。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

主体部分第一段

中心句	3. 通过参加社区服务，学生可以提高自己的素质。
解释	4. 学生会遇到很多问题和挑战，在他们提供社区服务的时候，这些问题和挑战是在学校里很少见过的。
举例	5. 譬如，当他们为慈善公司筹款的时候，他们需要懂得怎么和捐献人交流，怎么组织活动，怎么和别人合作。
结果	6. 这会提高他们的信心和解决问题的能力。

主体部分第二段

中心句	7. 与此同时，年轻人也会学到责任感，知道怎样为社区服务。
解释	8. 他们知道自己的工作可以给社会其他成员带来帮助，所以他们会有一种集体的感觉。
举例	9. 帮助贫穷的孩子学习是一种责任，中学生感到帮助别人接受教育可以让这个社会更加公平和快乐。
结果	10. 这样有助于我们建立起一个关系紧密的社会（closely-knit community）。

我的看法

中心句	11. 我们不能忽略这样一个可能性（we cannot rule out the possibility）：社区服务有时候没有很好的计划，会浪费志愿者的时间和精力。
解释	12. 志愿者活动变得枯燥（tedious）和辛苦（strenuous），而不是有趣和有教育意义。
结果 1	13. 志愿者并不投入（devoted），可能因为他们看不到自己劳动的价值。
结果 2	14. 或者这些志愿者觉得志愿者活动占用时间，影响学习。
另外一个观点	15. 他们可以懂得怎样管理时间，因为他们的时间会很紧。

结论

总结观点	16. 总的来说，我的观点是（my view is that）志愿服务对于学生的能力和就业前景以及对于社会发展很重要。
总结观点	17. 但是，学校一定要确保志愿者活动能够适合学生的需要。

学生句子点评和正确的句子

第一句是学生写的，然后我会指出错误和修改的地方，并给出正确的答案。

句 1：Volunteer works have been popularized widely in many schools, and even regarded as a demand for graduation.

改：work 是不可数名词，没有复数；demand 是“需求量”的意思。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

正：Volunteer work has been promoted by many schools and even accepted as a requirement for graduation.

句 2：The volunteer work has some disadvantages, although, it is beneficial to the participants and the whole community.

改：although 后面不需要用逗号；work 是不可数名词，前面不需要加定冠词 the。

正：Unpaid work has its downside, although it is of great value for those young participants as well as the whole society.

句 3：By taking part in community services, students can always be develop some positive qualities.

改：be + 动词原形永远是错的。

正：By providing community services, students can develop some positive qualities.

句 4：Students would run into many troubles and challenges which they hardly encounter at school when they are offering volunteer work.

改：offering 不应该用主动，因为不是这些学生提供工作，而是机构提供工作。

正：Students may be confronted with many problems and challenges, most of which are rare at school, when they are involved in these voluntary services.

句 5：For example, when they assist charity companies for donation, they need to know how to communicate with donators, how to organise activities and how to cooperate with others.

改：没有 donator 的说法，可以说 patron, benefactors, donors。

正：For example, when raising funds for charities, they should figure out how to communicate with benefactors, organise events or functions, and work closely with others.

句 6：It will boost their confidence and develop their capabilities of solving problems.

改：capability to do something 用得比较多，problem solving abilities 是常见的表达。

正：These activities can boost their confidence and improve their problem-solving abilities.

句 7：At the same time, young people can learn the sense of responsibility and know how to serve for community.

改：serve 是及物动词，后面不需要用 for。

正：The younger generation can meanwhile learn responsibility and find enjoyment in serving the community.

句 8：Because they know their work can help other social residents, they will have a sense of community.

改：没有 social residents 的说法。

正：They have a sense of community since they can see how their work can make a positive difference to other members of community.

句 9：It is a responsibility for young students to help disadvantaged children in order to create a peaceful and pleasant society.

改：在这里用 in order to 不恰当，因为 in order to 表示“目的”，这里应该强调“结果”。

正：It is a huge responsibility to support disadvantaged children in schooling, and middle school students will come to realise that helping others to receive a good education can make a fair and happy society.

句 10：This is good for us to build up a closely-knit community.

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

改：这是一个常见的错误，“有助于”的表达是 help do something，不能说 it is good/important/helpful/beneficial to do something（表示“做什么是重要的”）。

正：It can help create a closely-knit community.

句 11：However, we cannot rule out the possibility that community service do not have a better plan sometimes and thus waste volunteers' time and energy.

改：service do not 主谓不一致。

正：On the other hand, we cannot rule out the possibility that unpaid work can lead to a wasteful use of volunteers' time and energy, if not well-organised.

句 12：Volunteer work becomes tedious and strenuous but not interesting and educational.

改：become 这个词一般用完成时态，或者将来时态，很少用一般现在时。

正：Volunteer work programmes are tedious and strenuous, and many students do not see unpaid work as a rewarding experience which has educational value.

句 13：Volunteers especially the young workers are not devoted for their work.

改：这篇文章的 volunteer 都是年轻人，所以 young workers 多余。

正：Young volunteers are not willing to devote their time to unpaid work, since they do not discover the value of what they do.

句 14：It is also because some volunteers feel it not worth and will influence their studies if their time is taken up by volunteer work.

改：it is not worth doing something 是比较习惯的表达。

正：They may also regard voluntary work as a service which can take away their study time and interfere with their studies.

句 15：Some of them may learned how to manage time, because of have a tight timetable.

改：may 后面一定要加动词原形，而 because of 后面一定要加动名词或者名词。

正：Some of them may learn how to manage time, because they have a tight timetable.

句 16：Generally, my view is that volunteer work is important to students social abilities and employment, which also benefit to the development of community.

改：定语从句 benefit 的主语不知道是什么，且 benefit 是及物动词，后面应直接加名词。

正：Overall, my view is that volunteer work is of considerable importance to the next generation in terms of sharpening skills and improving job prospects, and also to social progress.

句 17：Schools must ensure the work is suit for students' needs.

改：suit 是动词，后面不能加 be 动词。

正：However, schools should make sure that it suits students' needs.

范文全文

本文大概 7.5 分。

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

Volunteer work has been promoted by many schools and even accepted as a requirement for graduation. Unpaid work has its downside, although it is of great value for those young participants as well as the whole society.

如果这么说，那么也就意味着整篇文章立场是不支持义工这个，和后面的论述不一致。

By providing community services, students can develop some positive qualities. Students may be confronted with many problems and challenges, most of which are rare at school, when they are involved in these voluntary services. For example, when raising funds for charities, they should figure out how to communicate with benefactors, organise events or functions, and work closely with others. These activities can boost their confidence and improve their problem-solving abilities.

可以更加具体一点，不要太空泛。

The younger generation can meanwhile learn responsibility and find enjoyment in serving the community. They have a sense of community since they can see how their work can make a positive difference to other members of community. It is a huge responsibility to support disadvantaged children in schooling, and middle school students will come to realise that helping others to receive a good education can make a fair and happy society. It can help create a closely-knit community.

On the other hand, we cannot rule out the possibility that unpaid work can lead to a wasteful use of volunteers' time and energy, if not well-organised. Volunteer work programmes are tedious and strenuous, and many students do not see unpaid work as a rewarding experience which has educational value. Young volunteers are not willing to devote their time to unpaid work, since they do not discover the value of what they do. They may also regard voluntary work as a service which can take away their study time and interfere with their studies. Some of them may learn how to manage time, because they have a tight timetable.

这段话的主要意思是关于义工的坏处，而义工帮助学生增加管理时间的能力，那就应该是一个好处，出现了不一致的问题。

Overall, my view is that volunteer work is of considerable

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

importance to the next generation in terms of sharpening skills and improving job prospects, and also to social progress. However, schools should make sure that it suits students' needs.

本节关键学习点

雅思作文的观点选择和先后也是比较讲究的一个事情。

如果观点选得不好，首先拓展比较难，因此容易写不够字数；其次不够有说服力，考官可能要看半天，才大概知道你的观点是什么；最惨的是，考官有些时候会认为你写跑题了，写的观点不直接对应题目，那也是会被直接扣分的。

在写观点的时候，尽量注意下面一些问题：

问题 1：观点要避免重复。
问题 2：观点要具体，不只是表明立场。
问题 3：观点不要太空泛。
问题 4：观点要针对题目的第一关注人群。
问题 5：观点不是例子。

问题 1：观点要避免重复。

观点要有区分度，否则考官会觉得你在凑字数。

本文第一个观点是学生可以提高技能，增加经验，这是关于能力培养的观点。

如果你下一段写学生有了技能可以更容易找工作，就重复了。

问题 2：观点要具体，不只是表明立场。

所谓的立场是你对一个东西的褒贬看法（譬如，是否支持志愿者活动）

例：I believe that doing unpaid work is valuable to young people.

这种句子应该放在开头段，而不是主体部分的中心句。

中心句应该表达的是论述你立场的观点，也就是你为什么觉得 unpaid work 非常有价值的观点。

比如，你说你喜欢出国读书，那么这个只是你的立场，你要去具体地说明观点，譬如，以后可以更好地找工作，增加更多阅历等。

问题 3：观点不要太空泛。

这是中国学生一个很普遍的问题，我们会说社区和谐，人们团结，提高个人素质等。以上这些观点对于外国人是陌生的；另外，大家都这么写，考官就会觉得考生只会死记硬背，没有丰富的表达和论述能力。

如果你说志愿者活动可以提高个人素质，那么你一定要具体说那是什么素质；如果你说社区会更加和谐，你也一定要解释和谐的好处是什么，以及什么是和谐。

问题 4：观点要针对题目的第一关注人群。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

遇到一些简单的题目，譬如旅游业、志愿者活动等，你会有很多观点，但是你一定是要选择用最有力的观点，观点也需要关注题目的第一关注人群，譬如，本文是关于年轻人，那么主要就是要讨论对年轻人的好处。

如果你的观点是关于慈善机构可以减少费用，学校可以提高名声的，那么这些观点都不够有力。

问题 5：观点不是例子。

很多同学喜欢用例子做观点，那样就太过具体。

譬如，如果我们其中一个观点是，如果去帮助老人，年轻人会更加有同情心。同情心这个好处就是过分具体。

另外一个大家要很注意的是 coherence，这个评分标准是关于两点：

要点 1：立场的前后一致。

要点 2：每段话论述的内容一致。

要点 1：立场的前后一致。

本文我们主要的立场是说年轻人应该做义工，但是开头段我们却说“虽然义工有好处，但是它有缺点”，那么和主体部分内容论述不一致，所以要做出修改。

要点 2：每段话论述的内容一致。

文章主体部分一般来说每段话有一个中心，而论述的内容都应围绕这个中心进行。主体部分第三段是折中段，说的是义工的坏处，那么最后一句话说义工可以帮助年轻人学会怎样管理时间就不恰当，因为这是一个明显的好处。

每段话不要因为字数不够而去随便写一句话，特别是一句破坏段落连续性的话。

提升的范文

标色的部分是和原文有差异的地方，下划线部分为词伙。

Volunteer work has been promoted by many schools and even accepted as a requirement for graduation. Unpaid work may have its downside, but it is of great value for those young participants as well as the whole of society.

By providing community services, students can improve their skills and increase their practical experience. Students may be confronted with many problems and challenges, most of which are rare at school, when they are involved in these voluntary services. For example, when raising funds for charities, they should figure out how to communicate with benefactors, organise events or functions, and work closely with others. These activities can boost their confidence and improve their problem-solving abilities.

The younger generation can meanwhile learn responsibility and find enjoyment in serving the community. They have a sense of community since they can see how their work can make a positive difference to other members of the community. It is a huge responsibility to support disadvantaged children in schooling, and middle school students will come to realise that helping others to receive a good education can make a fair and happy society. It can help create a closely-knit community.

On the other hand, we cannot rule out the possibility that unpaid work can lead to a wasteful use of

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

volunteers' time and energy, if not well-organised. Volunteer work programmes are tedious and strenuous, and many students do not see unpaid work as a rewarding experience of educational value. Young volunteers are not willing to devote their time to unpaid work, since they do not discover the value of what they do. They may also regard voluntary work as a service which can take away their study time and interfere with their studies.

Overall, my view is that volunteer work is of considerable importance to the next generation in terms of sharpening skills and improving job prospects, and also to social progress. However, schools should make sure that it suits students' needs.

2.5.2 全文翻译 13：刑罚＋如何避免重复和跳跃

> ***A longer prison term as a way of punishing those who break the law is not as good as other methods. To what extent do you agree or disagree?***

题目大意

长的刑期不像其他惩罚罪犯的方法那么好。在多大程度上你支持或者反对这个看法？

全文翻译练习

请翻译下面的句子。

介绍段

背景句	1. 判刑（imposing sentences）在很多社会被认为是惩罚犯下严重罪行（serious offence）的人的一种方法，有时候也被看作是一种改造方法（correctional method）。
阐述立场	2. 这种方法可能有一些优点，但是我们需要考虑其他的一些方法去改造罪犯（reform offenders）。

主体部分第一段

中心句（社会）	3. 支持严厉刑罚（stiff sentence）的人会认为这种惩罚方式有震慑作用（deterrent effect），无论对于潜在的罪犯（prospective offenders），还是对于惯犯（habitual offenders）。
解释	4. 刑罚意味着失去自由，这是有理智（rational）的人们所不能够接受的后果。
解释	5. 这个同时也会对他们以后的人生，包括职业，产生影响。
结果	6. 他们因此就不会犯罪，因为担心受到惩罚。

主体部分第二段

中心句（个人权利）	7. 尽管一个长的刑期有它的优点，我们也可以考虑社区服务。
解释	8. 社区服务可以让一些犯法的人，特别是犯轻微罪行（minor crimes）的人，成为守法的公民。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

对比	9. 如果他们入狱，那么出狱后可能再犯罪，对社会的其他成员构成威胁。

主体部分第三段

中心句（个人）	10. 我们也可以提供通过教育和技能培训（vocational training）来提高犯罪人员的个人技能及工作能力。
解释	11. 青少年罪犯（young offenders）或者初犯（first-time offenders）因为缺乏社会经验或社会地位低而违反法律。
结果	12. 如果他们可以找到工作，或者知道法律责任，他们就不会犯罪。
对比	13. 监狱将违法者和社会隔离，阻碍了违法者获得工作技能（job skills），重新回到（reintegrate into）社会。

结论

再次表明立场	14. Overall，我认为长的刑罚可能可以震慑犯罪，但却不是最好的办法。
总结观点	15. 通过一些其他的改造计划（rehabilitation programmes），我们可以建立一个更加快乐和稳定的社会。

学生句子点评和正确的句子

第一句是学生写的，然后我会指出错误和修改的地方，并给出正确的答案。

句 1：In many societies, imposing sentence are recognised that it is a method to punish those people who crime serious offence, sometimes, it is also seemed to be a correctional method.

改：imposing sentences 动名词作主语，动词应该是单数；recognised as something 是习惯表达；seem（“看起来是”）是系动词，没有被动，而 see 是及物动词，有被动语态。

正：Imposing sentences is widely accepted as a method to punish those who commit serious offence and sometimes as a correctional method.

句 2：This approach may has a lot of merits, however, we need to consider other ways to reform offenders.

改：may 情态动词后面要加 do；however 是副词，不是连词。

正：This approach may be effective, but we should also consider other ways to reform offenders.

句 3：People who support stiff sentence will regard that this kind of punishment has a deterrent effect to either for the prospective offenders, or for those habitual offenders.

改：regard 和 consider 差不多，一般不接宾语从句；effect 后面的介词是 on。

正：The supporters of stiff sentences believe that this kind of punishment has a deterrent effect on either prospective offenders or habitual offenders.

句 4：Penalty means to lose free, this is unaccepted consequence by sensible people.

改：mean 是及物动词，加名词或从句；free 是形容词，其名词形式是 freedom；逗号连接两个句子。

正：Imprisonment means that those who violate laws will lose freedom, a consequence that no

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信请我获取更多雅思资料

rational person is willing to take.

句 5：It is also influence on their life, include job in the future.

改：具有影响用 have an impact/influence on；include 是动词，应该是 including（介词）。

正：The criminal record can have a lasting impact on their lives including their career.

句 6：Because worry about punishment，so they cannot commit crime.

改：because 和 so 不能连用；because 后面要用完整的句子；cannot 是错的，因为人总是“可以”犯罪的。

正：They will not commit crimes because they are afraid of being punished.

句 7：Although, a long-term sentence has benefits for offenders, we still can consider about community service.

改：although 这些从属连词后面不需要加逗号；consider 是及物动词，应该直接加宾语。

正：Although a long prison term may sometimes help us fight crime, we can consider community service as an alternative.

句 8：Community service can make some people, especially those minor crimes, become law-abiding citizens.

改：minor crimes 是犯罪，不是罪犯的意思，不能解释前面的 people；make somebody become... 是一个不自然的表达。

正：This form of punishment can make some offenders, especially those who committed minor crimes, law-abiding citizens.

句 9：The offenders maybe pose a threaten to other social members，if the government put offenders in prison.

改：maybe 是副词，应该用 may；pose a threat 才是正常的表达，threaten 是动词；government put 主谓不一致。

正：If they are sentenced to prison, they are likely to reoffend after being released, which can pose a threat to other members of society.

句 10：We can also offer educational and vocational training to criminals in order to improving their personal skills as well as working ability.

改：educational training 的表达不是很好； in order to + 动词原形。

正：We can also provide educational opportunities and vocational training for them, improving their interpersonal skills and job skills.

句 11：Young offenders or first time offenders commit crimes because they are lack of social experience or in low social status.

改：lack = shortage，一般不能说人“are lack of”，意思变成“人是一种缺乏”。

正：It is worth noting that many juvenile offenders or first-time offenders broke the law because of a lack of social experience or low socio-economic status.

句 12：If they found a job and knew the responsibilities of law, they would not commit crimes.

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

改：这句话没有必要用虚拟语气，因为通过培训，他们还是可以找到工作的；那么多人只有a job，也不恰当。

正：Crime is no longer an option, if they can find work and understand legal responsibilities.

句13：Prisons isolate offenders and societies, preventing offenders from acquiring job skills, which decrease the opportunities that they can reintegrate into societies.

改：isolate somebody from... 是正常的表达；which decrease 如果是修饰前面整句话，动词应该用单数；opportunities 一般不引导同位语从句。

正：The prison can isolate criminals from society, preventing them acquiring practical skills and reintegrating into society.

句14：Overall, I believe that long-term punishment may can deter criminals, but it is not the best method.

改：deter crime 而不是罪犯；may 和 can 两个情态动词，不可以连用。

正：Overall, I agree that the harsh penalty can deter crime, but it is not the best approach.

句15：We can built a more steady and happier society through some other rehabilitation programmes.

改：can 后面要用动词原形；一般用 stable 修饰社会。

正：Through other rehabilitation programmes, we can build a happy and stable society.

范文全文

本文大概 7 分。

Imposing sentences is widely accepted as a method to punish those who commit serious offence and sometimes as a correctional method. This approach may be effective, but we should also consider other ways to reform offenders.

The supporters of stiff sentences believe that this kind of punishment has a deterrent effect on either prospective offenders or habitual offenders. Imprisonment means that those who violate laws will lose freedom, a consequence that no rational person is willing to take. The criminal record can have a lasting impact on their lives including their career. They will not commit crimes because they are afraid of being punished.

这是观点类的题目，用这些论述类的表达不恰当。

再写“惩罚”就会重复。

Although a long prison term may sometimes help us fight crime, we can consider community service as an alternative. This form of punishment can make some

这里连接有点儿不好。

这个 punishment 产生歧义，有可能指代的是 a long prison term

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

offenders, especially those who committed minor crimes, law-abiding citizens. If they are sentenced to prison, they are likely to reoffend after being released, which can pose a threat to other members of society.

这句话出现跳跃，为什么社区服务会让人们遵纪守法？

这里也出现了跳跃，为什么坐牢就会再犯罪？

微信扫描获取更多雅思资料

We can also provide educational opportunities and vocational training for them, improving their interpersonal skills and job skills. It is worth noting that many juvenile offenders or first-time offenders broke the law because of a lack of social experience or low socio-economic status. Crime is no longer an option, if they can find work and understand legal responsibilities. The prison can isolate criminals from society, preventing them acquiring practical skills and reintegrating into society.

再一次说了工作技能，比较重复。

Overall, I agree that the harsh penalty can deter crime, but it is not the best approach. Through other rehabilitation programmes, we can build a happy and stable society.

本节关键学习点

跳跃和重复都是中国学生常见的问题。两个问题的核心原因是考生不大习惯思考原因。

我们更加喜欢得出一个结论并坚持这个结论，而不是论述它。

我们喜欢背很多的观点，但是很少去思考这些观点的道理是什么，有什么站不住脚的地方。

解决这两个问题的方法有两个：

解决方法 1：多想原因，多培养批判性的思维。

解决方法 2：多思考结果，多思考某个东西对我们的影响。

解决方法 1：多想原因，多培养批判性的思维。

所谓的批判性思维，就是不要简单相信和背诵一个观点，要多想原因。

譬如，看暴力的电影，很多同学背诵的观点是年轻人会模仿，因此可能变得很暴力。然而，他们很少会问自己：为什么年轻人会模仿？是不是所有年轻人都会模仿？

其实，年轻人模仿的原因可能是电影里的暴力往往是一些明星角色实施的，所以年轻人觉得暴力可能是魅力的表现，而电影里的暴力也是解决问题的一种手段，所以，年轻人以为暴力也可以解决生活中的问题。

如果你能够想到这些观点背后的真正原因，那么你的作文就不会重复或跳跃。

解决方法 2：多思考结果，多思考某个东西对我们的影响。

譬如，我们很多时候会说社会和谐，于是很多同学一写作文就会说社会和谐。那么，社会和谐有什么好处呢？你可以稍微阐述一下，比如，可以使人们相互友好，生活更加开心，有归属感等。

很多时候同学说促进经济发展，那么经济发展有什么好处呢？比如我们可以阐述可以提高人们

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

的收入，使人们的生活更好等。

很多考生说教育提高素质，那么提高素质有什么好处呢？我们可以说事业可以更加成功，和别人相处也会更加融洽等。

下面以今天的文章作为例子，在那些跳跃和重复的地方，我们要不断去思考为什么以及所产生的结果。这样文章就可以避免重复和跳跃：

	原因	结果
第一段：they will not commit crime.	他们可以去找工作来赚钱	社会会更加的安全
第二段：punishment can make offenders law-abiding citizens	他们可以学会社会责任感，会考虑到别人的利益和感受	社会的人相互帮助
第二段：they are likely to reoffend	坐牢的人会受到其他罪犯的影响，不思悔改	
第三段：reintegrate into society	罪犯对于工作没有信心	

提升的范文

标色的部分是和原文有差异的地方，下划线部分为词伙。

Imposing sentences is widely accepted as a method to punish those who commit serious offences and sometimes as a correctional method. This approach may be effective, but we should also consider other ways to reform offenders.

The prison sentence may have a deterrent effect on either prospective offenders or habitual offenders. Imprisonment means that those who violate laws will lose freedom, a consequence that no rational person is willing to take. The criminal record can have a lasting impact on their lives including their career. They will not commit crimes when they run out of money; instead, they will choose to find work or run a small business to earn a living. This can help create a peaceful and safe community.

While I agree that a long prison term may sometimes help us fight crime, we can consider community service as an alternative. These services can make some offenders, especially those who committed minor crimes, law-abiding citizens, who can learn responsibility and realise the damage caused by crimes to innocent people. If they are sentenced to prison, they will possibly make friends with other offenders. They will not repent or take stock of their lives, so they may reoffend after being released, which can pose a threat to other members of society.

We can also provide educational opportunities and vocational training for them, improving their interpersonal skills and job skills. It is worth noting that many juvenile offenders or first-time offenders broke the law because of a lack of social experience or low socio-economic status. Crime is no longer an option, if they can find work and understand legal responsibilities. The prison can isolate criminals from society, shattering their confidence in finding work and reintegrating into society.

Overall, I agree that the harsh penalty can deter crime, but it is not the best approach. Through other rehabilitation programmes, we can build a happy and stable society.

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

2.5.3 全文翻译 14：学生自己居住＋段落句子连接的方法

It is better for students to live away from home while studying at university than living with parents. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

题目大意

学生在上大学的时候，最好是离家居住，而不是和父母一起居住。在多大程度上你同意或者反对这个看法？

全文翻译练习

请翻译下面的句子。

介绍段

改写题目	1. 很多大学生现在要么住在学校的宿舍，要么和同学合租公寓。
阐述立场	2. 我觉得这是一个成长的标志（rite of passage），虽然年轻人很难和父母每天保持交流。

主体部分第一段

中心句（社会能力）	3. 离开父母居住意味着年轻人要学习如何独立地生活。
举例	4. 他们会学会一些生活技能，譬如做家务、理财、和室友相处等。
结果	5. 有了这些技能，他们以后也可以很好地应对工作上的事情。
举例	6. 譬如，他们可以懂得将一切都安排得井井有条（keep everything organised），如果他们有整理房间的习惯。

主体部分第二段

中心句	7. 此外，大学生也可以在社会生活上享受更多的自由，比如，结交一些新的朋友。
解释	8. 他们不用每天都回家，因此有更多的时间参加很多活动。
举例	9. 他们可以和同学一起去健身、参加讲座、去图书馆一起做作业，甚至一起打工。
结果	10. 他们不仅可以提高社会技能，以后也有更多的人脉可用（draw upon personal resources）。

主体部分第三段（折中段）

中心句（情感健康）	11. 这个选择也有一定缺陷，就是孩子和父母的接触会减少，情感的联系会变得脆弱。
解释	12. 他们很少和父母在一起吃饭，而父母也不一定知道孩子的近况。
结果	13. 这样一来，他们有时候会觉得无助，如果有一些问题不能解决。

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

结果的拓展	14. 这对于他们以后对家庭生活的态度也会有所影响。

结论

表明立场	15. 总结一下，年轻人离开父母居住是一个好的决定，虽然这会影响到他们和父母的关系。

学生句子点评和正确的句子

第一句是学生写的，然后我会指出错误和修改的地方，并给出正确的答案。

句 1：Now, a large amount of students live in dorm or in apartment with their classmates.

改：a large amount of 不能修饰人；apartment 是可数名词，要用复数。

正：Many university students today have either chosen university accommodation or shared a flat with their friends.

句 2：I think it is a rite of passage though young people are hardly to communicate with their parents.

改：hardly 是副词，不能充当表语。

正：I think it is a rite of passage though these young people may not be able to maintain day-to-day contact with their parents.

句 3：Leaving their parents, it means that these people have to learn how to live independently.

改：leaving their parents 是这个句子的主语，it 是多余的。

正：Living away from parents means that young people have to learn how to live an independent life.

句 4：They have to learn some life skills, such as housework, money management and get along with roommates.

改：such as 后面一般加名词或者动名词，而 get along with 是动词词组；而且最好后面的成分词性一致。

正：They have to develop some life skills, such as doing housekeeping, managing finances and getting along with flatmates.

句 5：With these skills, they can handle works easily in the future.

改：work 是不可数名词，没有复数。

正：With these skills, they can handle many matters easily in the workplace.

句 6：For example, they can understand how to keep everything organized if they get used to clean their rooms.

改：get used to + doing 是习惯的用法。

正：For example, they are more likely to keep everything organised if they have the habit of cleaning their bedrooms.

句 7：In addition, the college students can enjoy more free on social life and make more friends.

改：students 没有必要加定冠词，不用特指；free 是形容词，不能充当宾语。

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

正：In addition, college students can enjoy more freedom in social life and make new friends.

句 8：They do not need to return home everyday, so they have more time to participate other activities.

改：everyday 是形容词，不是副词；participate 是不及物动词，不能直接加宾语。

正：They do not need to go home every day, so they have more time to do a wide range of activities.

句 9：They can work out with their classmates, attend lectures, do homework in the library, even do some part-time job together.

改：homework 一般不用于大学生；even 不是连词，不可以连接句子；job 是可数名词，需要变复数。

正：They can go to the gym with other students, attend lectures, do assignments in the library and even do part-time work together.

句 10：Not only they can improve their social skills, but also draw upon personal resource in the future.

改：Not only 放在句首要倒装。

正：In addition to improving social skills, they also have more personal resources to draw upon in the future.

句 11：This choice also has faults, which is that children have less opportunities to keep in touch with parents, the relation between emotions will be fragile.

改：faults 是“失误”的意思，不恰当；which is that 也是很别扭的表达；后面两个句子之间缺少连词。

正：The downside of this choice is that the contact with parents will decline and the emotional tie will suffer.

句 12：The young people seldom have eat together with their parents, while their parents are unlikely to know what happen to these people recently.

改：没有 have eat 这个表达；what happen 主谓不一致，而且时态不对。

正：They hardly have a meal with their parents and cannot keep up to date with the news about their family.

句 13：They may feel a sense of lonely because some problems cannot be solved.

改：of 是介词，后面不能加形容词；不应该用原因状语从句，应该用条件状语从句。

正：They may feel helpless, if they cannot solve some problems in their studies.

句 14：This may has a significant impact on their attitudes towards their family lives.

改：情态动词后面要加动词原形。

正：This may also affect their attitude towards family life.

句 15：In conclusion, although young people leave alone is a good decision, it will influence relationship with their parents.

改：young people leave alone 是个独立的句子，不能充当句子的主语；although 使用错误，这里的重点是年轻人自己居住，所以应该作为主句出现。

正：In conclusion, it is a good decision for university students to leave home, although it may have a damaging effect on their family relationship.

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

范文全文

本文大概 7.5 分。

Many university students today have either chosen university accommodation or shared a flat with their friends. I think it is a rite of passage though these young people may not be able to maintain day-to-day contact with their parents.

Living away from parents means that young people have to learn how to live an independent life.They have to develop some life skills, such as doing housekeeping, managing finances and getting along with flatmates. With these skills, they can handle many matters easily in the workplace. For example, they are more likely to keep everything organised if they have the habit of cleaning their bedrooms.

这里突然说到工作，比较突兀，可以改成 once they enter the workforce。

In addition, college students can enjoy more freedom in social life and make new friends. They do not need to go home every day, so they have more time to do a wide range of activities. They can go to the gym with other students, attend lectures, do assignments in the library and even do part-time work together. In addition to improving social skills, they also have more personal resources to draw upon in the future.

The downside of this choice is that the contact with parents will decline and the emotional tie will suffer. They hardly have a meal with their parents and cannot keep up to date with the news about their family. They may feel helpless, if they cannot solve some problems in their studies. This may also affect their attitude towards family life.

In conclusion, it is a good decision for university students to leave home, although it may have a damaging effect on their family relationship.

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料



本节关键学习点

这篇文章，包括我在网课指导学生写的很多范文，都出现了非常丰富和多变的句子连接方式。通过这篇文章的一些例子，我们梳理一下写作中可以用到的一些连接技巧和方法。

方法 1：连接词。

方法 2：状语从句。

方法 3：一些名词性从句。

方法 4：一些含有 this, these 的词组。

方法 5：代词 they, this, their 等。

方法 6：含有 another 的表达。

方法 7：上下文两个句子本身的逻辑关系。

方法 8：一些关键表达的重复。

方法 1：连接词。

连接词可能是中国学生最熟悉的一种连接方法，常用的如下：

表示结果	therefore, thus, as a consequence, consequently, because of this, for this reason, as such, as a result of this
引起并列的观点	apart from this, in addition to this, besides, furthermore, moreover, on top of this, also
表示观点排列	firstly, first of all, secondly, thirdly 等
表示转折和对比	however/nevertheless, despite this, on the other hand, in contrast/by contrast, by comparison, conversely, on the positive/negative side, meanwhile
选择	alternatively, instead, rather
表示举例	for example, for instance
表示引言	In general, in most cases, as a general rule, more often than not

本篇文章的主体部分第二段，一开始就用了 in addition，显示这是第二个观点。

这些连接词固然重要，不管口语还是写作。但是，中国考生的普遍问题就是滥用和机械使用。譬如，有时候没有举例，也把 for example 放在句首。

方法 2：状语从句。

状语从句 because, since, as, if, when, so 都能够展示句子的逻辑关系。

下面这句话，事实上 if 代表一个原因（有清洁房间的习惯），而前面是结果（让一切井井有条）。这样就是一个连词连接了两个单句，使句子有逻辑性。

For example, they are more likely to keep everything organised if they have the habit of cleaning their bedrooms.

方法 3：一些名词性从句。

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫码获取更多雅思资料

譬如，this means that, the consequence is that, it follows that, this explains why, due to the fact that 等也有连接关系。

文中这句话，用了 means that 事实上就是表示结果，因为离开父母居住，所以，他们可以学习怎么过独立的生活：

Living away from parents means that young people have to learn how to live an independent life.

方法 4：一些含有 this, these 的词组。

譬如，by doing this, in this way, in this case, in this circumstance, for this reason 等。

主体部分第一段就用了 With these skills, they can handle many matters easily 这些表达，可以比较简单地联系两个句子。

方法 5：代词 they, this, their 等。

主体部分第一段就用了 they 去指代前面的大学生：

They have to develop some life skills.

主体部分第三段用了 this choice 去指代大学生分开住；然后还有下面这一句 their parents，their family 都可以增加句子联系：

They hardly have a meal with their parents and cannot keep up to date with the news about their family.

方法 6：含有 another 的表达。

可以经常用 another problem, another method, another benefit, another advantage 这样的表达去引出一个新的观点。

譬如，主题部分第二段可以说：

Another benefit is that college students can enjoy more freedom in social life and make new friends.

方法 7：上下文两个句子本身的逻辑关系。

主体部分第二段，首先说每天不用回家，因此有时间参加活动，可以去运动等。这些句子本身有表示同一个意思的因果关系。

方法 8：一些关键表达的重复。

段落某些表达的重复，也可以帮助衔接句子，当然，这个需要大家有比较强的改写能力，否则就会显得啰嗦。

譬如，主体部分第二段里的这些词伙都是表示社会生活、交友、人脉、社会技能，都在讨论有关于社会活动和能力的东西，让句子间有呼应：

social life

make new friends

with other students

social skills

personal resources

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

提升的范文

标色的部分是和原文有差异的地方，下划线部分为词伙。

Many university students today have either chosen university accommodation or shared a flat with their friends. I think it is a rite of passage though these young people may not be able to maintain day-to-day contact with their parents.

Living away from parents means that young people have to learn how to live an independent life. They have to develop some life skills, such as doing housekeeping, managing finances and getting along with flatmates. With these skills, they can handle many matters easily once they enter the workforce. For example, they are more likely to keep everything organised if they have the habit of cleaning their bedrooms.

In addition, college students can enjoy more freedom in social life and make new friends. They do not need to go home every day, so they have more time to do a wide range of activities. They can go to the gym with other students, attend lectures, do assignments in the library and even do part-time work together. In addition to improving social skills, they also have more personal resources to draw upon in the future.

The downside of this choice is that the contact with parents will decline and the emotional tie will suffer. They hardly have a meal with their parents and cannot keep up to date with the news about their family. They may feel helpless, if they cannot solve some problems in their studies. This may also affect their attitude towards family life.

In conclusion, it is a good decision for university students to leave home, although it may have a damaging effect on their family relationship.

2.5.4 全文翻译 15：快餐＋代词的使用注意事项

> ***In many countries traditional food is being replaced by international fast food. This has negative effects on both families and societies. To what extent do you agree or disagree?***

题目大意

在很多国家，传统食物被国际快餐取代。这个趋势对家庭和社会都有负面的影响。在多大程度上你同意或者反对这个看法?

全文翻译练习

请翻译下面的句子。

介绍段

背景句	1. 人们现在很喜欢光顾快餐店，因为快速的生活节奏和不稳定的工作时间 (irregular working hours)。
阐述立场	2. 快餐在很多文化里在威胁着传统的烹饪方式，人们需要重视这一变化所可能产生 (arise from) 的问题。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

主体部分第一段

中心句(个人福利)	3. 快餐在某些国家，例如美国，已经成为一个健康问题，在那些国家，肥胖人口迅速增加。
解释	4. 这不仅因为快餐含高脂肪、糖分、盐分和卡路里，也因为快餐往往分量很大 (served in large portions)。
结果	5. 一般来说，患有肥胖症的人比普通体重的 (normal-weight) 人更有可能患有心脏病。
拓展	6. 这就意味着政府需要花更多钱在医疗系统上，这可能会影响经济发展。

主体部分第二段

中心句(社会文化)	7. 另外一个问题是它也会影响人们的生活方式，包括饮食习惯。
解释	8. 传统食物的特点是食材、烹饪方式和口味的多样性 (diversity)，体现了烹饪文化 (cuisine) 在不同地区的演变。
对比	9. 目前，绝大部分的快餐连锁 (chains) 都是提供美国或者欧洲的食物，如汉堡包、炸鸡和比萨饼。
结果	10. 人们的饮食会变得单调 (uniform/monotonous)，而一些传统菜谱 (recipe) 可能会消失。

主体部分第三段

中心句(社会关系)	11. 快餐对家庭关系也有负面的影响，因为人们不像以前那么频繁地参加家庭聚餐 (family meals)。
解释	12. 家庭聚餐一般来说提供一个家人交流和增进相互了解的机会。
结果	13. 人们经常在外面吃饭，可能就不太知道家人的近况，很少能够顾及 (respond to) 到家人的感情需要。
拓展	14. 家庭越来越分散 (dispersed)，而很多人在生活遇到问题的时候觉得孤独和无助。

结论

再次表明立场	15. 因此，我赞同快餐的普及是一个很大的问题。
总结观点	16. 快餐不仅威胁人们的健康，也会破坏饮食文化和社会关系。

学生句子点评和正确的句子

第一句是学生写的，然后我会指出错误和修改的地方，并给出正确的答案。

句 1：People prefer to go to fast-food restaurant now, because of fast pace of life and irregular working hours.

改：restaurant 是可数名词，要用复数；pace 是可数名词，要用冠词。

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

正：Many people today frequent fast-food restaurants, because of the fast pace of life and irregular working hours.

句2：Fast food has posed a threat to different cuisines in many cultures, people should put emphasis on the problems that may arise from this change.

改：cuisine 是不可数名词；两个独立的句子间没有连词。

正：Fast food has posed a threat to traditional cuisine in many cultures, and people should put emphasis on the problems that may arise from this change.

句3：The fast food has become a health issue, such as America, where the number of obese people is increasingly dramatic.

改：such as 后面的名词一般是前面的名词的一个举例，这里很明显 America 和 a health issue 是两码事；number is dramatic 也是奇怪的表达。

正：The fast food has become a health issue in countries like America, where the number of overweight people has increased dramatically.

句4：This is not only because the fast food contains high fat, sugar, salt and calories but also it is always served in large portions.

改：the 去掉，不需要特指；but also 后缺乏 because，否则不对称。

正：It is not only because fast food is high in fat, sugar, salt and calories but also because fast food is served in large portions.

句5：Generally speaking, people who suffer from the obesity are more likely to suffer from the heart disease than the normal-weight ones.

改：obesity 和 heart disease 前面不需要加定冠词，不需要特指；“ones”使用的时候一般强调个体，不恰当。

正：In general, people who suffer from obesity are more likely to contract heart diseases than normal-weight people.

句6：This means that governments have to invest more money in medical system, which may exerts bad influence on economic development.

改：system 是可数名词，要加冠词，development 也是如此；may 是情态动词，后面要加动词原形。

正：As a consequence, this means that governments have to pour more money in the medical system, which may have an adverse effect on the economic development.

句7：Another problem associated with fast food is that can affect people's ways of life, including eating habits.

改：that 引导的表语从句没有主语。

正：Another problem is that it can affect people's ways of life, including dietary habits.

句8：Traditional food is characterised by ingredients, cooking styles and diversity of flavour, reflecting the development of cooking culture in different regions.

改：diversity 位置不对；flavour 和 culture 都是可数名词，要用复数。

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料
雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

正：Traditional means of food preparation are known for the diversity of ingredients, cooking styles and flavours, and many traditional dishes show the evolution of cuisine in different regions.

句 9：Recently，most of fast food chains provide American and European food，including hamburger，fired chicken，and pizza.

改："现在"一般是用 currently 或者 at present；hamburger 和 pizza 是可数名词，在这里应该用复数；fired 应为 fried。

正：Currently, a vast majority of fast food chains provide American or European food, including hamburgers, fried chicken and pizzas.

句 10：People's diet is increasing monotonous, while some traditional recipes may be vanished.

改：increasing 是现在分词，不能修饰形容词；vanish = disappear，是不及物动词。

正：People's diet is increasingly monotonous, while some traditional recipes may vanish.

句 11：Fast food also has an adverse effect on family relationship, as people do not participate family meals as frequent as before.

改：participate 是不及物动词，后面要加介词；frequent 是形容词，不能修饰动词，此处是 participate。

正：Fast food also has an adverse effect on your family relationship, as people do not participate in family meals as frequently as before.

句 12：Generally speaking, family meals provide family members with a chance to communicate and understand each other.

改：generally speaking 比较少用于书面语，最好用 in general 或者 as a general rule 替代；communicate with 是习惯表达。

正：As a general rule, family meals provide family members with an opportunity to communicate with each other and improve mutual understanding.

句 13：People often eat outside, they may not know the recent situation of family members, and they may rarely respond to the needs of family members.

改：前面的句子之间没有连词；第二个 they 指代不清楚。

正：People who always eat outside may not be able to keep up to date with family issues and respond to emotional needs of other family members.

句 14：The family become more and more dispersed, many people feel lonely and helpless when they have problems in daily life.

改：第一个句子主谓不一致；两个句子间也没有连词。

正：Families have become more and more dispersed, and many of us feel lonely and helpless when they have problems in daily lives.

句 15：Therefore, I agree with that eating fast food has become a common problem.

改：with 多余。

正：I thus agree that the popularity of fast food is a menace.

句 16：Fast food not only pose a danger to people's health but also break cuisine culture and social

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料
雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

relationship.

改：food pose 主谓不一致。

正：They not only pose a threat to people's health but also to our cuisine culture and social relationships.

范文全文

本文大概 7～7.5 分。

Many people today frequent fast-food restaurants, because of the fast pace of life and irregular working hours. Fast food has posed a threat to traditional cuisine in many cultures, and people should put emphasis on the problems that may arise from this change.

The fast food has become a health issue in countries like America, where the number of overweight people has increased dramatically. It is not only because fast food is high in fat, sugar, salt and calories but also because fast food is served in large portions. In general, people who suffer from obesity are more likely to contract heart diseases than normal-weight people. As a consequence, this means that governments have to pour more money in the medical system, which may have an adverse effect on the economic development.

这里又来一个 fast food。

一句话中出现两个 fast food，太过重复。

这里出现了跳跃，没有解释为什么人变得肥胖。

一句话中出现两个 people。

连接词和代词重复。

Another problem is that it can affect people's ways of life, including dietary habits. Traditional means of food preparation are known for the diversity of ingredients, cooking styles and flavours, and many traditional dishes show the evolution of cuisine in different regions. Currently, a vast majority of fast food chains provide American or European food, including hamburgers, fried chicken and pizzas. People's diet is increasingly monotonous, while some traditional recipes may vanish.

连接词不好，可能用 however 比较好。

Fast food also has an adverse effect on your family relationship, as people do not participate in family meals as frequently as before. As a general rule, family meals provide family members with an opportunity

最好不要用第二人称。

这里可以用一些替换词，如 pre-prepared food or processed food。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

to communicate with each other and improve mutual understanding. People who always eat outside may not be able to keep up to date with family issues and respond to emotional needs of other family members. Families have become more and more dispersed, and many of us feel lonely and helpless when they have problems in daily lives.

us 和后面的 they 不搭配。

I thus agree that the popularity of fast food is a menace. They not only pose a threat to people's health but also to our cuisine culture and social relationships.

fast food 前面是不可数名词，这里不要用 they。

our 和前面的 people 不匹配。

本节关键学习点

代词在书面语和口语有很重要的使用，也是很多学生容易忽视的地方。代词可以增加句子之间的联系，避免一些关键词的重复。代词本身很简单，但是使用准确却不容易。

代词的使用常见的错误如下：

错误 1：连接词和代词重合使用。

错误 2：使用 you。

错误 3：在同一句话里重复使用可数名词复数，如 people，students，不会使用代词 they；或者重复使用不可数名词，但是不会使用代词 it。

错误 4：代词不一致，people 不能和 we，our 连用，单数名词不能和 they 一起用。

错误 5：前面有两个表示人的名词复数出现，还使用 they，导致指代不清。

错误 6：前面是不可数名词，但是后面用 they, them, us 这些表示复数的代词。

错误 7：these, those 不能和不可数名词连用。

错误 8：this, another 后面只能加可数名词单数，而不是加不可数名词或者名词复数。

错误 1：连接词和代词重合使用。

错误的句子：as a consequence, this means that…

此句中的 as a consequence 是多余的，因为后面的 this 已经和前面一个句子有联系。

错误 2：使用 you。

一般书面语不用第二人称，因为第二人称比较口语化。

错误 3：在同一句话里重复使用可数名词复数，如 people，students，不会使用代词 they；或者重复使用不可数名词，但是不会使用代词 it。

譬如，主体部分第一段可以改成：the fast food has become a health issue…this kind of food is high in fat.

错误 4：代词不一致，people 不能和 we, our 连用，单数名词不能和 they 一起用。

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

一般来说 people 用 their, they；we 用 our。单数名词可以用 it, this。

错误 5：前面有两个表示人的名词复数出现，还使用 they，导致指代不清。

譬如：Many people hardly talk to other members of family, so they are lonely.

这里的 they 指代不清楚到底是 people, 还是 members of family。

可以改成：Many people today feel lonely because they hardly talk to other members of family.

错误 6：前面是不可数名词，但是后面用 they, them, us 这些表示复数的代词。

结尾段最后一句话 they 不能指代 fast food。

错误 7：these, those 不能和不可数名词连用。

不能说 these knowledge, these equipment, these work 等，因为这些词都是不可数名词。

错误 8：this, another 后面只能加可数名词单数，而不是加不可数名词或者名词复数。

譬如，开头段用了 this change, 第三段用了 another problem，都是对的，因为 change 和 problem 是可数名词单数。

提升的范文

标色的部分是和原文有差异的地方，下划线部分为词伙。

Many people today frequent fast-food restaurants, because of the fast pace of life and irregular working hours. Fast food has posed a threat to traditional cuisine in many cultures, and people should put emphasis on the problems that may arise from this change.

The strong appetite for fast food has become a health issue in countries like America, where the number of overweight people has increased dramatically. This kind of food is not only high in fat, sugar, salt and calories but also served in large portions. This is why it is known as junk food and linked to the obesity epidemic. Those who suffer from obesity are more likely to contract heart diseases than normal-weight people. This means that governments have to pour more money in the medical system, which may have an adverse effect on economic development.

Another problem is that it can affect people's ways of life, including dietary habits. Traditional means of food preparation are known for the diversity of ingredients, cooking styles and flavours, and many traditional dishes show the evolution of cuisine in different regions. However, a vast majority of fast food chains provide American or European food, including hamburgers, fried chicken and pizzas. People's diet is increasingly monotonous, while some traditional recipes may vanish.

The reliance on pre-prepared food also has an adverse effect on family relationships, as people do not participate in family meals as frequently as before. As a general rule, family meals provide family members with an opportunity to communicate with each other and improve mutual understanding. People who always eat outside may not be able to keep up to date with family issues and respond to emotional needs of other family members. Families have become more and more dispersed, and many people feel lonely and helpless when they have problems in daily lives.

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

I thus agree that the popularity of fast food is a menace. It not only poses a threat to people's health but also to their cuisine culture and social relationships.

2.6 雅思评分标准 3：*Lexical resources*（词汇丰富程度）

雅思大作文词汇方面主要是考查以下 3 个方面：

用词的准确性	每个单词的使用要恰当和准确，不能为了追求变化而使用不合适的词。
用词的搭配	也就是所谓的词伙（collocations），单词之间的常见搭配要非常重视。
主题相关的词	雅思考查的是每个话题下你所具备的相关词汇，也就是 topic-specific vocabulary。很多同学经常背一些比较普遍的替换词，譬如 pros and cons 替换 advantages and disadvantages，supposed to do something 替换 should do something，initially 替换 firstly，都是没有意义的，因为这些替换不是和话题相关的。

总而言之，雅思作文对词汇的考查不是机械的，而是对词汇准确性、恰当性和灵活性的一个考量。大家要永远记住，雅思考官的母语是英文，所以对于不恰当的用词很容易觉察，因此，千万不要机械地使用大词、难词、替换词。

2.6.1 全文翻译 16：教育对成功的意义＋词伙

Some people who have been successful in the society don't attribute their success to the theoretical knowledge they learned from their university.

Do you agree that theoretical knowledge is not as valuable as expected?

题目大意

一些在社会上成功的人并不将他们的成就归功于他们在大学里所学的理论知识。你是否同意理论知识不像预想的那么有用？

全文翻译练习

请翻译下面的句子。

介绍段

背景句	1. 关于理论知识对职业成功的贡献，人们一直都有不同的看法。
改写题目	2. 这是可以理解的，因为很多在事业上获得成功的人并没有完成大学教育。
阐述立场	3. 我认为大学所学的东西对成功是至关重要的。

主体部分第一段

中心句(学习能力)	4. 通过学习理论，人们可以知道某个科目的概念和原则，因此可以成为某个行业的专业人士。

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

举例	5. 譬如，一个心理医生（psychiatrist）不可能确定有效的治疗方案（therapy），除非他（她）了解各种解释人们心理疾病的理论。
解释	6. 很多理论都是基于（on the basis of）实践经验（empirical knowledge）所发展起来的，因此有现实的意义，而掌握这些理论的人可以有很好的工作前景，甚至因为革新而获得大量财富。

主体部分第二段

中心句	7. 学习理论还有一个好处，就是能够提高人们解决问题的能力，还有创新能力。
解释 1	8. 大学生可以提高研究能力，收集信息去了解不同的课题。
解释 2	9. 理论可以开拓人的思维，提高人的思辨能力（critical thinking skills），让人们可以使用不同理论去推动知识的进步。
对比	10. 相比之下，没有上过大学的人可以参加一些实践训练去处理一些普遍问题，但是在面对一些非常规问题的时候就束手无策。

主体部分第三段

中心句	11. 我们也需要承认一个事实（recognise the fact that）：理论知识不是人们成功的唯一因素。
解释	12. 有趣的是（it is interesting to note that），很多成功的人士被发现有相似的性格特点（personality trait）。
举例	13. 一个乐观的、勤奋的、积极的，善于与人交往的人更能够克服困难，和别人合作，从而能够获得成功。
附加观点	14. 另外一个因素可能是社会关系网（social network），通过这个网络，人们可以获得信息、想法和资源。
解释	15. 譬如，一些商业人士可以告诉他们怎么和政府保持好的关系，而教科书上未必有这样的知识。

结论

再次表明立场	16. 大学教育的价值没有被人们正确地认识，而人们可以更加有效地甚至有创意地解决问题。
总结观点	17. 我们同时需要承认，除了教育之外，人的性格和社会关系也是成功的因素。

学生句子点评和正确的句子

第一句是学生写的，然后我会指出错误和修改的地方，并给出正确的答案。

句 1：People have different views about the contribution of theoretical knowledge on success.

改：contribution 后面的介词要用 to。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

正：People have different views about the contribution of theoretical knowledge to one's achievement.

句 2：This can be understood as a variety of successful people who do not complete a university education.

改：a variety of 不能用来修饰人，只能修饰物；as 引导原因的时候，词性是连词，后面应该是完整的从句。

正：This is understandable due to the fact that a considerable number of people who did not complete a university education have achieved success in their careers.

句 3：I believe that the knowledge of university plays an significant role in success.

改：university 是可数名词，要用复数；significant 前面不应该加 an，而是 a。

正：In my view, what students have learnt at university is vitally important to a fulfilling career.

句 4：People can have a well-rounded understanding with the concept and principle of one subject by learning theoretical knowledge, then they can become the leaders in some industry.

改：a well-rounded understanding 和 learn knowledge 都不是习惯的表达；then 是副词，不能连接句子。

正：By learning theories, people can gain a full understanding of concepts and principles of different subjects, so they can build expertise in their professions.

句 5：For example, a psychiatrist cannot identify effective therapy, unless he/she understanding all kinds of theories explaining mental health problems.

改：therapy 是可数名词，要么用复数，要么加冠词；unless 是连词，后面应该有独立的句子，而 understanding 和 explaining 是现在分词。

正：For example, a psychiatrist cannot identify effective therapies, unless he or she is well-informed about all the theories about different mental health problems.

句 6：Lots of theories develop on the basis of empirical knowledge, so they have practical meanings and people mastering these theories can get better career blueprint and earn a fortune due to innovations.

改：develop 一般不用一般现在时；practical meanings, master theories 还有 career blueprint 都是中国式英文。

正：Many theories have developed on the basis of empirical knowledge, so these theories have practical implications and people who are familiar with theories can have a good prospect and even earn a fortune with some innovations they have advanced.

句 7：There is another benefit of learning theories is to improve their practical skills and creativity.

改：这个句子有两个动词。

正：Another advantage of learning theories is that students can improve problem-solving abilities and exercise creative potential.

句 8：Students studying at universities can increase in the ability of research and also collect information or materials to understand different projects.

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料
雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

改：ability of 是错误的表达；projects 一般指公司的项目，大学的课题一般不用这个词。

正：University students can improve research skills and collect information on different subject matters.

句 9：Theoretical knowledge could broaden people's minds and improve critical thinking skill, which also enables people to promote the growth of knowledge in different theories.

改：skill 是可数名词，没有复数或者冠词；定语从句不知道是修饰前面一句话，还是 skill；growth of knowledge 这个表达不是很好。

正：Theoretical knowledge could broaden people's minds and improve critical thinking skills, empowering them to push forward the boundaries of knowledge.

句 10：In contrast, some people who are not go to universities can attend some practical exercises to deal with some regular problems, but they may have no idea when it comes to irregular difficulties.

改：are + 动词原形不对；practical exercise 还有 irregular difficulties 都是错误的表达。

正：In contrast, some people who did not go to university can receive some practical training to deal with some general problems, but they may be helpless in the face of unusual problems.

句 11：We must recognize the fact that theoretical knowledge is not the unique determinant of success.

改：unique（独一无二）不合适；recognize 是美式拼写。

正：Meanwhile, we must recognise the fact that theoretical knowledge is not the only determinant of success.

句 12：It is interesting to note that many successful people are found that they have one shared personality trait.

改：be found to do something 是习惯表达。

正：It is interesting to note that many successful people have some personality traits in common.

句 13：A person with positive, hardworking, friendly personality is able to overcome difficulty and cooperate with others to achieve success.

改：超过一个以上的修饰词要用 and 连接；difficulty 是可数名词。

正：An optimistic, hardworking and sociable person is able to overcome difficulties and cooperate with others to achieve success.

句 14：Another factor might be the social network, by which people to receive information, draw upon ideas and gain access to resources.

改：which 前面应该有 by，而 to 应该去掉，从句事实上是 people receive information, draw upon ideas and gain access to resources by the social network。

正：Another factor might be the social network, by which people can receive information, draw upon ideas and gain access to resources.

句 15：For instance, some business man can tell students how to maintain good relationship with governments, which may not be seen on textbooks.

改：businessman, relationship 都是可数名词，要注意冠词和复数的使用；非限制性定语从句的

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

先行词不清楚。

正：For instance, some businesspeople can tell them how to maintain a good relationship with the government, and this kind of knowledge may not be available in textbooks.

句 16：The value of university education has not been fully understanded, people could deal with problems more effectively and even more creatively by it.

改：understand 的过去分词是 understood；两个句子间没有连词；it 指代不清楚。

正：Higher education has been undervalued, and people can handle many problems effectively and creatively with knowledge they have acquired at university.

句 17：At the same time, we need to admit that personality and social relationships are also essential to success.

改：on the other hand 和 at the same time 一般都用于引出相反的看法，只是前者在书面语上更加常见和普遍。

正：On the other hand, we need to admit that personality and social relationships are also essential to success.

范文全文

本文大概 7.5 分。

People have different views about the contribution of theoretical knowledge to one's achievement. This is understandable due to the fact that a considerable number of people who did not complete a university education have achieved success in their careers. In my view, what students have learnt at university is vitally important to a fulfilling career.

By learning theories, people can gain a full understanding of concepts and principles of different subjects, so they can build expertise in their professions. For example, a psychiatrist cannot identify effective therapies, unless he or she is well-informed about all the theories about different mental health problems. Many theories have developed on the basis of empirical knowledge, so these theories have practical implications and people who are familiar with theories can have a good prospect and even earn a fortune with some innovations they have advanced.

在这里需要说一下原因，about the causes of。

Another advantage of learning theories is that students

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

can improve problem-solving abilities and exercise creative potential. University students can improve research skills and collect information on different subject matters. Theoretical knowledge could broaden people's minds and improve critical thinking skills, empowering them to push forward the boundaries of knowledge. In contrast, some people who did not go to university can receive some practical training to deal with some general problems, but they may be helpless in the face of unusual problems.

这里突然出现 people，和前面的 students 冲突。

不是“能够”，因为每个人都能够接受培训，may 可能更好。

Meanwhile, we must recognise the fact that theoretical knowledge is not the only determinant of success. It is interesting to note that many successful people have some personality traits in common. An optimistic, hardworking and sociable person is able to overcome difficulties and cooperate with others to achieve success. Another factor might be the social network, by which people can receive information, draw upon ideas and gain access to resources. For instance, some businesspeople can tell them how to maintain a good relationship with the government, and this kind of knowledge may not be available in textbooks.

这个套句比较多余。

可以换个表达，譬如 achieve ambitions。

Higher education has been undervalued, and people can handle many problems effectively and creatively with knowledge they have acquired at university. On the other hand, we need to admit that personality and social relationships are also essential to success.

这里可以出现一些提示词，指出这是你的个人看法。

本节关键学习点

词伙 (collocations) 对于备考雅思写作的同学是很重要的，尤其对于希望获得 7 分的同学，因为剑桥雅思的官方标准明确说明，考生需要展示词伙的能力。

很多雅思考生在写作中都很随心所欲，用词不够地道。常见的问题有两个：

问题 1：中文生硬地翻译为英文。

问题 2：使用长单词，不重视词伙。

问题 1：中文生硬地翻译为英文。

很多同学是一个词一个词地用中文去翻译英文，而忽略了组合的地道性。

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思资料

譬如，学习知识，很多同学认为学习是 learn，知识是 knowledge，两个一合并，就是 learn knowledge；但是这个表达在英文里并不地道，常见的表达是 gain, increase, acquire knowledge。

另外一个例子是接受教育，很多同学认为接受是 accept，教育是 education，那么接受教育就是 accept education；但是这个表达也是不恰当的，常见的说法是 receive education。

问题 2：使用长单词，不重视词伙。

不少同学不重视单词的组合，觉得有些单词太简单，自以为是地改变这些组合，用一些自己觉得很复杂、很上档次的单词，最后反而分数很低。譬如 a well-rounded understanding；这个学生觉得 well-rounded 很新颖，很有趣，很长，比 a deep understanding, a full understanding, a good understanding 要高大上。事实上，在雅思写作中，后面三个表达的分数更高，因为更地道，符合外国人的语言习惯。

词伙有很多意思。我将这篇文章出现的一些词伙分类了一下，大家可以看看。平时在阅读和学习中也可以自己整理。

形容词 + 名词	theoretical knowledge fulfilling career social networks
动词 + 名词	achieve success complete a degree gain a full understanding of build expertise
动词 + 形容词 + 名词	receive practical training exercise creative potential
名词 + 名词	health problems job prospect university students
名词 + 介词	expertise in understanding of well-informed about access to essential to

也有一些同学会说，词伙不就是我们常说的“搭配”吗？我自己觉得词伙包括“搭配”，但是很多时候比“搭配”要复杂。

譬如，deal with problems 解决问题是一个常用词伙，但是如果你只是这么学习还不够，因为在雅思里经常会出现 deal with problems creatively，有创意地解决问题。

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

词伙在这个意义上就是一些可以表达我们常用观点的单词组合，这个组合可能不是一个单词，也可能是很多单词。

本书中所有的大作文范文的词伙我都用下划线画了出来，方便大家复习掌握。

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

提升的范文

标色的部分是和原文有差异的地方，下划线部分为词伙。

People have different views about the contribution of theoretical knowledge to one's achievement. This is understandable due to the fact that a considerable number of people who did not complete a university degree have achieved success in their careers. In my view, what students have learnt at university is vitally important to a fulfilling career.

By learning theories, people can gain a full understanding of concepts and principles of different subjects, so they can build expertise in their professions. For example, a psychiatrist cannot identify effective therapies, unless he or she is well-informed about all the theories about the causes of different mental health problems. Many theories have developed on the basis of empirical knowledge, so these theories have practical implications and people who are familiar with theories can have a good job prospect and even earn a fortune with some innovations they have advanced.

Another advantage of learning theories is that students can improve problem-solving abilities and exercise creative potential. University students can improve research skills and collect information on different subject matters. Theoretical knowledge could broaden people's minds and improve critical thinking skills, empowering them to push forward the boundaries of knowledge. In contrast, some people who did not go to university may receive some practical training to deal with some general problems, but they may be helpless in the face of unusual problems.

Meanwhile, we must recognise the fact that theoretical knowledge is not the only determinant of success. Many successful people have some personality traits in common. An optimistic, hardworking and sociable person is able to overcome difficulties and cooperate with others to achieve success. Another factor might be the social network, by which people can receive information, draw upon ideas and gain access to resources. For instance, some businesspeople can tell them how to maintain a good relationship with the government, and this kind of knowledge may not be available in textbooks.

In a word, higher education has been undervalued, and people can handle many problems effectively and creatively with knowledge they have acquired at university. On the other hand, we need to admit that personality and social relationships are also essential to success.

2.6.2 全文翻译 17：政府免学费＋如何换表达

> ***Instead of asking the government to bear the cost of higher education, students should pay tuition fees themselves. Do you agree or disagree with this statement?***

题目大意

学生需要自己交学费，而不是由政府去承担大学教育的费用。你是同意还是反对这个观点？

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

全文翻译练习

请翻译下面的句子。

介绍段

背景句	1. 接受大学教育对很多人是重要的，因为他们可以更容易找到工作。
改写题目	2. 那些支持政府增加大学教育投资的人认为有一些学生因为学费高昂而不能上大学。
阐述立场	3. 我个人的看法是（my view is that）在政府考虑是否提供免费教育之前，学生的个人处境需要考虑。

主体部分第一段

中心句（社会发展）	4. 大学教育是解决收入差距的关键。
解释	5. 有很多学生，特别是来自低收入家庭的学生，很难支付大学的学费，因为缺乏技能和知识，他们在教育机会、职业发展上会处于劣势（at a disadvantage）。
对比	6. 对比而言（by contrast），背景比较好的（of higher socio-economic status）学生能够在大学学习最新的科技，找到收入较好的工作。
结果	7. 结果就是（as a consequence），收入差距不断增加，可能会影响社会的稳定。

主体部分第二段

附加观点（社会发展）	8. 大学的入学率（participation rates in tertiary education）增加对于经济的发展也是至关重要的，因为生产力（productivity）会提高。
原因 1	9. 大学生在大学里可以提高一些技能，譬如电脑技能，因此他们以后完成工作可以更有效率。
原因 2	10. 因为他们对不同科目有所了解，他们处理问题的能力也会增加。
结果	11. 一个受过良好教育的劳动力（a well-educated workforce）可以为国家经济发展创造很多机会。

主体部分第三段

中心句（个人局限）	12. 虽然政府资助可以鼓励人们接受大学教育，但是可能会对社会造成负担。
解释	13. 免费的教育可能是很多学生不想尽早（at the earliest date）完成课程并去尽早就业的一个原因。
结果	14. 国家可能最终不能为所有学生支付学费，也没有钱支持其他同等重要的项目（譬如小学和中学教育）。

结论

再次表明立场	15. 综上所述，政府应该根据学生的需要提供经济资助（financial support），以确保他们有接受教育的机会（access to education）。
总结观点	16. 贫困的学生应该免除学费，而废除学费不实际。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

学生句子点评和正确的句子

第一句是学生写的，然后我会指出错误和修改的地方，并给出正确的答案。

句 1：Receiving university education is important to many people, because they can find employment easier.

改：a university education 是习惯搭配；easier 是形容词，不修饰动词。

正：Receiving a university education is important to many young people, because they can find employment easily in the future.

句 2：These people who support the government increases college education investment think that the high tuition fee is the reason why some students cannot go to university.

改：support 是动词，其后只能加名词作宾语，而不可能加句子 the government increases…。

正：Those people who support government spending on education think that some students do not enrol because of learning costs.

句 3：Students' scenarios should be considered before the government decides if free education should be provided.

改：if 在引导宾语从句的时候，表示“是否”的含义，需要使用 whether。

正：My view is that students' personal situations should be considered, before the government decides whether to offer free education.

句 4：University education is the key to solve income gaps.

改：the key to 的 to 是介词，后面应该加名词或者动名词；solve income gap 不是一个习惯搭配。

正：Free tuition is the key to closing/bridging the gap between haves and have-nots.

句 5：Many students, specially those comes from deprived backgrounds, find it hard to afford tuition fees. Because of the lack of expertise and skills, they are at a disadvantage in educational opportunities and career advancement.

改：specially 应该是 especially；those comes from… 这里可以用定语从句 those who come from… 或者直接说 those from…，否则这句话有两个动词。

正：Many students, especially those from low income families, cannot afford educational expenses, and because of the lack of skills and knowledge, they are at a disadvantage in terms of educational opportunities and career development.

句 6：On the contrary, children of higher socio-economic status have more opportunities to learn advanced technology and get well-paid jobs.

改：on the contrary 在使用的时候，上面一句话往往是否定的句子，而这里很明显不是，使用不恰当。

正：By contrast, children of higher socioeconomic status are more likely to learn the latest technology at university and find well-paid jobs eventually.

句 7：As a consequence, the gap between gradually increased incomes is likely to add uncertainty to social

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

stability.

改：increased 应该修饰 gap 而不是 incomes，income gap 是固定搭配。

正：As a consequence, the widening income gap may threaten social stability.

句 8：The increase of participation in tertiary education is also important to the development of economy, because the productivity will be enhanced and people's morals will be strengthened.

改：increase 作主语的时候，一般后面的介词用 in。

正：Higher participation rates in tertiary education are also vital to economic development, because education can improve productivity.

句 9：University students can study some skills at university such as computer skills and therefore, in the future, they can finish their job with higher efficiency.

改：Such as 引导的名词最好跟在所修饰的词的后面；they 有点儿重复和多余，毕竟这两个分句的主语一样。

正：University students can acquire some skills such as computer skills at university and complete tasks efficiently in the workplace.

句 10：Because of understanding of different subjects, the ability of solving problem can be improved also.

改：the ability to do something 才是正确的表达；also 通常不放在句尾。

正：Since they have a good understanding of different subjects, they can improve their problem-solving abilities as well.

句 11：A well-educated workforce will create lots of opportunities to developing countries' economic.

改：opportunities to do something 是习惯表达；economic 是形容词，不能放在所有格的后面。

正：A country can embrace many opportunities for economic prosperity with a well-educated workforce.

句 12：Although the investment from the government can encourage young people to receive a university education, but it will cause burden to the society.

改：although 和 but 不能连用；burden 后面要用介词 on。

正：Although the financial support from the government can encourage young people to pursue a degree, it can impose a burden on taxpayers in the long term.

句 13：Free education is likely to become a reason for many students are unwilling to finish their courses and find a job.

改：for 是介词，不能接从句，应该改成 why。

正：Free education may be a reason why many students are reluctant to complete their courses and enter the workforce at the earliest date.

句 14：Government may not eventually pay the tuition fee for all the university students and do not have adequate funds to support other essential items such as primary and secondary education.

改：government 是可数名词，要么加冠词，要么变为复数；items 用词不当，因为一般是指可

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

以摸得到的东西。

正：Governments may not be able to provide free education for all students. Nor do they have adequate money to support some equally important services such as primary and secondary education.

句15：To conclude, government should give support to students based on their own financial situations, so that everyone has a chance to receive education.

改：government 是可数名词，前面要加定冠词；own 这个形容词多余。

正：To summarise, the government should provide financial support according to students' needs to ensure that they have access to education.

句16：The students who live in poverty should attend school for free, it is unpractical to abolish education tuitions for all students.

改：attend school 不合适，因为这是大学；tuition 不可数；两个句子间没有连词。

正：Students from deprived backgrounds should be exempt from tuition fees, while the abolition of tuition for all students is not realistic.

范文全文

本文大概 7.5 分。

Receiving a university education is important to many young people, because they can find employment easily in the future. Those people who support government spending on education think that some students do not enrol because of learning costs. My view is that students' personal situations should be considered, before the government decides whether to offer free education.

Free tuition is the key to bridging the gap between haves and have-nots. Many students, especially those from low income families, cannot afford educational expenses, and because of the lack of skills and knowledge, they are at a disadvantage in terms of educational opportunities and career development. By contrast, children of higher socioeconomic status are more likely to learn the latest technology at university and find well-paid jobs eventually. As a consequence, the widening income gap may threaten social stability.

这里应该扣题，说免费教育可以解决这个问题。

Higher participation rates in tertiary education are also vital to economic development, because education can

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

improve productivity. University students can acquire some skills such as computer skills at university and complete tasks efficiently in the workplace. Since they have a good understanding of different subjects, they can improve their problem-solving abilities as well. A country can embrace many opportunities for economic prosperity with a well-educated workforce.

Although the financial support from the government can encourage young people to pursue a degree, it can impose a burden on taxpayers in the long term. Free education may be a reason why many students are reluctant to complete their courses and enter the workforce at the earliest date. Governments may not be able to provide free education for all students. Nor do they have adequate money to support some equally important services such as primary and secondary education.

Although 转折太厉害，用 While 比较好。

To summarise, the government should provide financial support according to students' needs to ensure that they have access to education. Students from deprived backgrounds should be exempt from tuition fees, while the abolition of tuition for all students is not realistic.

有点指代不清，到底是 government 还是 students?

本节关键学习点

很多考生在写雅思作文的时候，特别喜欢换词。使用同义词替换是一种比较简单，同时也很粗暴的方法。

譬如，说到 children，大部分中国学生会马上想到 kids（这不是书面表达）；

下面就会想到 pupils（但是不恰当，因为 children 未必是小学生，也可以是中学生）；

接下来就会想到 adolescents（也不是特别好，这个词经常用来表示有行为问题的年轻人）。

很多考生一方面知道自己的替换比较别扭，一方面又担心重复使用某个单词会导致词汇丢分。怎么办呢?

我们可以简单用下面一些办法解决。

情况 1：要替换的是一个名词，譬如 students。

情况 2：要替换的是一个动宾短语，譬如 go to university。

情况 1：如果要替换的是一个名词，譬如 students，有下面的一些办法。

1. 使用替换词或者词组。

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

Many young people have chosen to go to college after leaving school.

2. 名词加形容词或者名词作修饰语。

Some eligible students（合格的学生）have chosen to work, instead of going to college.

Some university students may not be able to complete a degree.

3. 代词。

Many students fail to find work after they graduate.

Many students fail to find work. These students may choose to set up a business.

4. 使用定语从句。

Students who have work experience can find work easily.

情况 2：如果要替换的是一个动宾短语，譬如 go to university，有下面的一些办法。

1. 替换名词或者动词。

Many young people have chosen to go to college after leaving school.

2. 替换表达。

Many young people have chosen to pursue a degree at university after leaving school.

Many young people have chosen to continue their studies after leaving school.

3. 代词。

Many young people have chosen to go to college after leaving school. This decision can be expensive.

4. 使用其他形式，譬如动名词、从句等。

Going to university can be unaffordable for many young people.

Those who have decided to go to university may have to rely on their parents to pay tuition.

提升的范文

标色的部分是和原文有差异的地方，下划线部分为词伙。

Receiving a university education is important to many young people, because they can find employment easily in the future. Those people who support government spending on education think that some students do not enrol because of learning costs. My view is that students' personal situations should be considered, before the government decides whether to offer free education.

Free tuition is the key to bridging the gap between haves and have-nots. Many students, especially those from low income families, cannot afford educational expenses, and because of the lack of skills and knowledge, they are at a disadvantage in terms of educational opportunities and career development. By contrast, children of higher socioeconomic status are more likely to learn the latest technology at university and find well-paid jobs eventually. The widening income gap may threaten social stability, and free education is one solution to this problem.

Higher participation rates in tertiary education are also vital to economic development, because education can improve productivity. University students can acquire some skills such as computer skills at university and complete tasks efficiently in the workplace. Since they have a good understanding of different subjects, they can improve their problem-solving abilities as well. A country can embrace many

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我回更多雅思资料

opportunities for economic prosperity with a well-educated workforce.

While the financial support from the government can encourage young people to pursue a degree, it can impose a burden on taxpayers in the long term. Free education may be a reason why many students are reluctant to complete their courses and enter the workforce at the earliest date. Governments may not be able to provide free education for all students. Nor do they have adequate money to support some equally important services such as primary and secondary education.

To summarise, the government should provide financial support according to students' needs to ensure that the younger generation can have access to education. Students from deprived backgrounds should be exempt from tuition fees, while the abolition of tuition for all students is not realistic.

2.7 雅思评分标准 4：*Grammatical range and accuracy*（语法多样性及准确性）

虽然雅思大作文的四个评分标准原则上各自的比重一样，都是 25%，但是，我在课堂上，最为强调的评分标准是语法。道理很简单，语法不好不仅影响第四个评分标准的分数，也会影响其他标准的分数。

譬如，如果学生搞不懂词性，使用 wild animals have extinct 就错了，extinct 是个形容词，要说 become extinct，那么就会影响第三个评分标准，即关于词汇的分数。

如果学生的句子结构不对，会影响第二个评分标准：coherence and cohesion 的分数。譬如：Many students have chosen to go abroad to complete a degree. Because they can find a job easily after graduation.

这里的第二句话只有一个状语从句，没有主句，不仅会导致语法的失分，也会影响句子的联系，不清楚这个从句属于段落的哪一部分。

这就是为什么我在课堂上永远和学生说，如果你希望雅思作文尽快考到 6 分，那么你大概 80% 的时间要花在语法上，然后，如果你想考到 7 分的话，句子要基本上做到没有语法错误。

还有一个中国学生常见的问题是喜欢用一些他们认为很高大上的语法，譬如虚拟语气、倒装句、强调句、分词结构等，而他们却经常不能正确使用这些句子结构，最后反而导致分数很低。这就是雅思考试的特点：如果考生在变化句型的时候不够准确，就会丢分。

我总结了一些雅思大作文学生常见的错误，具体内容大家可以查阅 2.8。

2.7.1 全文翻译 18：广告＋简单句

> ***Advertising aimed at children should be banned. To what extent you agree or disagree?***

题目大意

针对孩子的广告应该被禁止。在多大程度上你支持或者反对?

全文翻译练习

请翻译下面的句子。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

介绍段

背景句	1. 如今，很多小孩子每天都会接触到数目庞大的商业广告。
立场	2. 这些广告会鼓励小孩子买很多零食、玩具和电子游戏。
阐述立场	3. 我因此觉得这些广告是需要限制，甚至禁止。

主体部分第一段

中心句	4. 如果针对小孩子的广告被整顿，那么小孩子就不会缠着父母买很多东西。
解释	5. 小孩子对价格不敏感，而父母现在又喜欢满足他们的物质需要。
举例	6. 譬如，一些小孩子喜欢买很贵重的玩具，女孩喜欢买衣服。
结果	7. 这会给低收入的家庭带来经济压力。这个问题可以避免（如果小孩减少接触广告的话）。

主体部分第二段

中心句	8. 很多小孩子的行为问题和生活习惯问题都是由于受到广告的影响。
举例 1	9. 有些小孩子喜欢吃快餐，因为每天他们都看到快餐的广告。
举例 2	10. 有些小孩子很容易发脾气，因为他们每天都玩一些暴力的游戏。这些有时也是广告商推广的。
结果	11. 这些问题都会影响小孩子的健康和成长。

主体部分第三段

中心句	12. 当然，有一些广告对小孩子是有益的。
举例 1	13. 有些广告是推广一些营养的食品，譬如牛奶、麦片等。
举例 2	14. 也有许多广告是推广一些图书、游戏和有教育价值的玩具。
结果	15. 父母在不熟悉产品的情况下，通过广告可以购买到好的产品。

结论

再次表明立场	16. 总结一句，我觉得政府应该禁止很多儿童的广告，如果产品是对小孩子有害的内容。
总结观点	17. 而其他一些推销好的产品的广告就可以放行。

学生句子点评和正确的句子

第一句是学生写的，然后我会指出错误和修改的地方，并给出正确的答案。

句 1：Nowadays, many children are exposed to large number of commercial advertisements.

改：number 是可数名词，前面要加冠词。

正：Many children are exposed to a large number of advertisements in the modern world.

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

句2：These advertisements will encourage kids to buy a lot of snacks, toys and electronic games.

改：kids 不要出现在书面语中；will 将来时态也不是很好，因为广告产生的影响已经发生了。

正：These advertisements have encouraged them to buy many snacks, toys and video games.

句3：So I agree that the advertisement should be constrained, even banned to the children.

改：advertisement 用复数比较合理；constrained 不恰当，法律上的限制一般用 restrict。

正：So I agree that advertisements aimed at children should be restricted or even banned.

句4：If commercial advertisements that aimed at children are regulated, children will not pester their parents to buy many goods for them.

改：定语从句少了个动词，应该是 that are aimed at。

正：If advertising campaigns directed at children are regulated, children will not pester their parents to buy many goods for them.

句5：Children are not sensitive to price and parents prefer to satisfy their needs.

改：price 是可数名词，要用复数。

正：Children are not sensitive to prices and parents prefer to satisfy their needs.

句6：Many children like expensive toys, such as clothes.

改：clothes 不是 toys。

正：For example, many children like expensive toys, and girls are obsessed with fashionable clothes.

句7：This brings pressure to the low-income families, which can, however, be avoided if children are not exposed to many advertisements.

改：定语从句指代不清楚，如果是 families 就不恰当。

正：These behaviours can put low-income families under pressure. This problem can be avoided if children are not bombarded with advertisements.

句8：The advertisement causes damages on children's behaviors and lifestyles.

改：cause damage to 是习惯表达；而且也不能说行为和生活方式被破坏 damage。

正：Advertisements are also responsible for many behavioural problems and lifestyle issues among children.

句9：For instance, some children like eating fast food as they come into contact with quick meal advertisings everyday.

改：quick meal 不是 fast food 的替换表达；advertising 不可数；everyday 是形容词，不能修饰句子。

正：For instance, some children like fast food since they are overwhelmed by fast food advertisements every day.

句10：Their children are easier to lose their temper due to playing violent electronic games every day, these advantages are also advocated by advertisers.

改：人不能说 easy；两个独立的句子间没有任何的连词。

正：Children are increasingly temperamental due to their addiction to violent electronic games. These games are also promoted by advertising firms.

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

句 11：All these problems may pose a threat on their health.

改：pose a threat to 是习惯表达。

正：All these problems may pose a threat to their health.

句 12：It is inevitable that some commercial advertisements are beneficial to children's growing.

改：it is inevitable that 这种套句很别扭；折中段没有用连接词。

正：On the other hand, we should recognise the advantages of advertisements.

句 13：For example, some advertisements disseminate some nutritious food like milk and oatmeal.

改：disseminate 一般加 information, knowledge 这些词。

正：For example, some advertisements disseminate information about nourishing food like milk and cereal.

句 14：There are also many ads promote some books, games and toys with educational value.

改：there be 后面不能加独立的句子。

正：There are also many commercials selling books, games and toys of educational value.

句 15：Parents can buy good products through advertisements if they are not familiar to these products.

改：through advertisements 有歧义，毕竟不是通过广告买产品；familiar with 是习惯的表达。

正：Parents can purchase the best products with information from commercials, when they do not have knowledge about the options available in the market.

句 16：Overall, I think the government should ban many advertisements showed to children, which products in these advertisements have negative impact on children.

改：show 的过去分词是 shown；impact 是可数名词，要有冠词。

正：Overall, I support the tight control over advertisements directed at children, when the advertised products are harmful to children.

句 17：Meanwhile, the advertising which markets helpful goods can be allowed.

改：advertising 一般是指广告这个行业。

正：Meanwhile, those advertisements promoting good products can be accepted.

范文全文

本文大概 7～7.5 分。

Many children are exposed to a large number of advertisements in the modern world. These advertisements have encouraged them to buy many snacks, toys and video games. So I agree that advertisements aimed at children should be restricted or even banned.

两句话可以相连。

If advertising campaigns directed at children are regulated, children will not pester their parents to buy many

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

goods for them. Children are not sensitive to prices and parents prefer to satisfy their needs. For example, many children like expensive toys, and girls are obsessed with fashionable clothes. These behaviours can put low income families under pressure. This problem can be avoided if children are not bombarded with advertisements.

Advertisements are also responsible for many behavioural problems and lifestyle issues among children. For instance, some children like fast food since they are overwhelmed by fast food advertisements every day. Children are increasingly temperamental due to their addiction to violent electronic games. These games are also promoted by advertising firms. All these problems may pose a threat to their health.

这里可以用定语从句连接。

这里可以加个 and，和前面的句子相连。

这个指代不了 temperamental。

On the other hand, we should recognise the advantages of advertisements. For example, some advertisements disseminate information about nourishing food like milk and cereal. There are also many commercials selling books, games and toys of educational value. Parents can purchase the best products with information from commercials, when they do not have knowledge about the options available in the market.

两个单句可以用 and 相连。

Overall, I support the tight control over advertisements directed at children, when the advertised products are harmful to children. Meanwhile, those advertisements promoting good products can be accepted.

有点啰唆，可以连在一起，然后和下面一句话相连。

本节关键学习点

我在教学过程中，经常让学生多写单句，因为单句写好了，复杂句也就会写了。这个做法可能和大部分老师的做法是相反的。我的教学方法基于一个简单的道理：雅思考官不好蒙骗。你一个复杂句如果写得不对，考官马上可以看出来，分数马上就会降低。因此，踏实写好简单句，分数才更加容易有所提高。

基础不好的同学（包括不熟悉词性、句子成分的同学）可以做一下 2.9 的句子翻译，这是我专为他们设计的一个翻译练习，过去几年已帮助无数考生在短时间内提高了语法，网络上也有很多学生在不断传播。

当你熟悉单句后，下一步可以将句子连接起来。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

方法 1：如果两个简单句没有因果关系，基本上是两个独立的事情，往往可以简单地用 and 相连。

方法 2：如果两个简单句有一定的因果关系，往往可以用状语从句相连。

方法 3：如果状语从句怕重复，可以用 and（或者 ;）+ 连接词的方式。

方法 4：如果第一个单句的最后一个单词和第二个单句的第一个单词重复，可以用定语从句连接。

方法 5：如果第二个单句是第一个单句的结果，有可能使用非限制性定语从句。

方法 1：如果两个简单句没有因果关系，基本上是两个独立的事情，往往可以简单地用 and 相连。

例：Children are not sensitive to prices and parents prefer to satisfy their needs.

方法 2：如果两个简单句有一定的因果关系，往往可以用状语从句相连。

一般来说，if 和 when 引导条件状语从句（也有一定因果关系，只是不那么强）

例：If advertising campaigns directed at children are regulated, children will not pester their parents to buy many goods for them.

since, as, because, so 等引导原因或者结果状语从句，表示比较强的因果关系

例：Some children like fast food since they are overwhelmed by fast food advertisements every day.

方法 3：如果状语从句怕重复，可以用 and（或者 ;）+ 连接词的方式。

有很多连接词 because of this, as a result of this, consequently, as a consequence 等，都是表示因果关系。

例：Some children are addicted to violent video games, and because of this, they can show aggression and bully their peers at school.

方法 4：如果第一个单句的最后一个单词和第二个单句的第一个单词重复，可以用定语从句连接。

例：Children are increasingly temperamental due to their addiction to violent electronic games. These games are normally promoted by advertising firms.

可以改成：Children are increasingly temperamental due to their addiction to violent electronic games, which are normally promoted by advertising firms.

方法 5：如果第二个单句是第一个单句的结果，有可能使用非限制性定语从句。

例：Advertisements have given a lot of information about products. This enables parents to make well-informed buying decisions.

可以改成：Advertisements have given a lot of information about products, which can help parents to make well-informed buying decisions.

简而言之，不要嫌弃简单句，简单句写熟了，复杂句也就很容易写了。

提升的范文

标色的部分是和原文有差异的地方，下划线部分为词伙。

Many children are exposed to a large number of advertisements in the modern world. These advertisements have encouraged them to buy many snacks, toys and video games, and I agree that advertisements aimed at children should be restricted or even banned.

If advertising campaigns directed at children are regulated, children will not pester their parents to buy many goods for them. Children are not sensitive to prices and parents prefer to satisfy their needs.

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

For example, many children like expensive toys, and girls are obsessed with fashionable clothes. These behaviours can put low income families under pressure. This problem can be avoided if children are not bombarded with advertisements.

Advertisements are also responsible for many behavioural problems and lifestyle issues among children. For instance, some children like fast food since they are overwhelmed by fast food advertisements every day. Children are increasingly temperamental due to their addiction to violent electronic games, which are normally promoted by advertising firms, and their mood swings may pose a threat to their health.

On the other hand, we should recognise the advantages of advertisements. For example, some advertisements disseminate information about nourishing food like milk and cereal, and there are also many commercials selling books, games and toys of educational value. Parents can purchase the best products with information from commercials, when they do not have knowledge about the options available in the market.

Overall, I agree that governments should regulate or even ban those advertisements which promote products harmful to the next generation.

2.7.2 全文翻译 19：进口产品＋并列句的写作

> ***In some countries, it is now possible for people to buy products made in other countries. To what extent do the benefits of this development outweigh the problems?***

题目大意

如今，在一些国家，人们有可能去买其他国家制造的产品。这个改变的优点多大程度上大于缺点？

全文翻译练习

请翻译下面的句子。

介绍段

背景句	1. 随着世界越来越国际化（globalised），国家之间商品的流通（exchange）以惊人的速度（at an astounding rate）进行着。
阐述立场	2. 在我看来（from my point of view），这个趋势能够提高消费者的生活水准。

主体部分第一段

中心句（经济：成本）	3. 进口商品在好几个方面有益于消费者。其中一个好处就是这些产品的价格很有竞争力。
解释	4. 主要的原因是出口这些商品的国家一般都有技术和知识去控制成本，确保这些产品很便宜（affordable）。
举例	5. 譬如，中国擅长（specialise in）生产纺织品，因此在世界上很多地方，中国的纺织品都比当地的同等货物（counterparts）便宜。
附加观点	6. 此外，进口商品挑战国内生产商的统治地位（dominance/monopoly），激化（intensify）竞争，从而迫使这些生产商降价。

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信公众号：雅思加油站 获取更多雅思资料

结果	7. 这对于本国的消费者也是有益的，因为这可以减少生活成本（cost of living）。
附加观点	8. 还有值得强调的是（it is worth noting that）消费者在购物的时候也有了更多的选择。
举例	9. 譬如，进口食物可以缓和（alleviate）反常的（abnormal）天气在某些地区导致的食物短缺（shortfall/shortage）。

主体部分第二段

中心句	10. 另一方面，进口商品的负面因素是（downside is that）国家过分依赖进口品可能会导致国内某些行业的发展不够。
举例	11. 譬如，很多国家进口电脑，导致本国制造商的破产（bankruptcy）。
附加观点	12. 对于发展自给自足的（self-contained）经济是有害的。
其他观点（社会：环境）	13. 此外，运输会造成比较大的污染，因为它涉及（involve）空运（air freight）。

结论

再次表明立场	14. 因此，我们可以理智地认为（it is reasonable to think that）可以购买到进口商品总体来说对消费者是有好的影响。
总结观点	15. 消费者可以更便宜地（at lower cost）获得商品，虽然当地企业有可能倒闭。

学生句子点评和正确的句子

第一句是学生写的，然后我会指出错误和修改的地方，并给出正确的答案。

句 1：As world becomes increasingly globalised, the exchange of commodities among countries is going on at an astounding rate.

改：world 是可数名词，需要用冠词；going on 表达不正式。

正：As the world is increasingly globalised, the exchange of commodities across the border is proceeding at an astounding rate.

句 2：From my point of view, this development is improve the living standards of consumers.

改：improve 是个动词，is + 动词原形永远是错的。

正：From my point of view, this development can help improve living standards of consumers.

句 3：Goods import from overseas can benefit consumers in different ways. The first benefit is that these goods are still highly competitive.

改：第一句话 import 和 benefit 是两个动词，一个句子在没有连词的情况下不能出现两个动词。

正：Goods imported from overseas can benefit consumers in different ways. The first benefit is that these imports are competitively priced.

句 4：The main reason is that the countries which export this goods own their technology and profession knowledge that reduce the cost of production and keep the prices cheaper.

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

改：goods 是复数，应该用 these 修饰。

正：The main reason is that the countries that export these goods normally have technology and know-how to reduce the cost of production to ensure that these products are affordable.

句 5：For example, China is good at producing textile products, in many parts of the wold, Chinese textile products are cheaper than local counterparts.

改：两个独立的单句之间应该有一个连词。

正：For example, China specialises in the production of textile products so China-made textile products are cheaper than local counterparts in many parts of the world.

句 6：Importing goods have challenged the dominance of domestic manufacturers and intensified competitions, which means that this phenomenon might cause the decreasing of the price.

改：如果动名词作主语（此处是 importing），那么谓语动词要用单数 has；competition 从句的后半句过于繁琐。

正：Besides, imported goods have challenged domestic manufacturers' dominance and intensified competition, thereby pushing these producers to cut prices.

句 7：It is beneficial to the domestic customers, because this is able to reduce the cost of living.

改：this 一般指代前面叙述的一个事物，在这里指代不清。

正：It is beneficial to domestic customers, because the cost of living will decline.

句 8：It is worth noting that consumers have various options when shop.

改：various 表示的是“几个”的意思，如果表示“不同的”，可以用 different, diverse, a great variety of；when 是从属连词，后面要加独立的句子，shop 是动词，没有主语。

正：It is also worth noting that consumers can have diverse options when shopping.

句 9：Food products imported from overseas can alleviate food shortage which caused by abnormal weather in some regions.

改：shortage 是可数名词，要加冠词；定语从句 which caused 少了一个 be 动词。

正：Food products imported from overseas can alleviate the food shortage caused by abnormal weather in some regions.

句 10：On the other hand, the downside of importing commodities is that excessive dependence on importing from overseas is possible to lead to the underdevelopment of some domestic industries.

改：没有 is possible to 这种表达，应改成 is likely to。

正：On the other hand, the downside of importing goods is that the excessive reliance on imports may lead to the underdevelopment of some domestic industries.

句 11：For example, many countries import computers from overseas, result in the bankruptcy of many domestic manufacturers.

改：result in 这个动词词组应该改成分词结构，充当结果状语。

正：For instance, many countries import computers, resulting in domestic manufacturers' bankruptcy.

句 12：This is harmful/detrimental to develop a self-contained economy.

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料
雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

改：essential/harmful/detrimental/vital 这些词后面的 to 都是介词，需要加名词。

正：This is harmful/detrimental to the development of a self-contained economy.

句 13：In addition, transportations are more likely to cause a considerable number of pollution, because it involves air freight.

改：transportation 是不可数名词；a considerable number of 修饰可数名词复数，而 pollution 是不可数名词。

正：In addition, transportation may create considerable pollution, because it involves air freight.

句 14：Hence, it is reasonable to think that the overall effect of import products from other countries is positive.

改：of 是介词，后面不能加动词原形。

正：It is therefore reasonable to think that the overall effect of importing products from other countries is positive.

句 15：Consumers can buy something at a lower cost, despite some local firms may be shut down.

改：despite 是介词，不是连词，不能连接句子。

正：Consumers can buy something at a lower cost, although some local firms may be shut down.

范文全文

本文大概 7 分。

As the world is increasingly globalised, the exchange of commodities across the border is proceeding at an astounding rate. From my point of view, this development can help improve living standards of consumers.

Goods imported from overseas can benefit consumers in different ways. The first benefit is that these imports are competitively priced. The main reason is that the countries that export these goods normally have technology and know-how to reduce the cost of production to ensure that these products are affordable. For example, China specialises in the production of textile products so China-made textile products are cheaper than local counterparts in many parts of the world.

模板。

Besides, imported goods have challenged domestic manufacturers' dominance and intensified competition, thereby pushing these producers to cut prices. It is beneficial to domestic customers, because the cost of living will decline. It is worth noting that consumers can

模板。

这里可以增加一个并列句，解释为什么生活成本下降。

模板。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

have diverse options when shopping. For example, food products imported from overseas can alleviate the food shortage caused by abnormal weather in some regions.

这里可以增加一个并列句，说一下不同的产品有什么好处。

On the other hand, the downside of importing goods is that the excessive reliance on imports may lead to the underdevelopment of some domestic industries. For instance, many countries import computers, resulting in domestic manufacturers' bankruptcy. This is harmful to the development of a self-contained economy. In addition, transportation may create considerable pollution, because it involves air freight.

模板。

这里可以加一个并列句，解释为什么会导致某些行业的发展会受到影响。

模板。

It is therefore reasonable to think that the overall effect of importing products from other countries is positive. Consumers can buy something at a lower cost, although some local firms may be shut down.

本节关键学习点

很多学生在备考的时候比较依赖一些模板和套句。

这种备考方式主要是以前在准备国内一些考试时养成的陋习。学生习惯了熟悉一个模板后，然后背一些观点和表达，然后套到模板上。

这个方法有两个缺点：

缺点 1：模板的字数太多，内容太少，直接影响考生（task response）的成绩。

缺点 2：模板太过生硬，考官见得太多，会认为考生不具备自己独立写作的能力，因此会给一些超低的分数。

那么怎么解决呢？

增加内容。增加内容的方法主要有以下两种：

方法 1：多写并列句。

方法 2：多思考前因后果。

下面我们讨论并列句的问题。并列句在雅思写作和书面语有非常广泛的应用。很多老师觉得并列句语法简单，而事实上，native speakers 认为并列句也是复杂句型。

例：The first benefit is that these imports are competitively priced.

我们可以思考一下进口品的价格很有竞争力的原因或结果是什么。我认为有竞争力，性价比就会很高。可以说一下结果：

提升的句子：These imports are competitively priced and offer good value for customers.

例：It is beneficial to domestic customers, because the cost of living will decline.

这句话的状语从句比较短，我们可以思考一下“生活成本下降”的原因是什么。

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

提升的句子：It is beneficial to domestic customers, because they can spend less on some products essential to their lives such as food and the cost of living will decline.

例：It is worth noting that consumers can have diverse options when shopping.

并列句除了可以表示原因和结果外，还可以表示并列的事情和动作。譬如，消费者有不同的选择，那么很明显不同的选择可以满足不同的需要。因此改为：

Consumers can have diverse options when shopping, and products from other countries can address some of their needs.

当一个句子里的两个事情可以用一个主语的时候，要尽量使用并列句，因为语言会显得简练。

例：Imported goods have challenged domestic manufacturers' dominance and intensified competition.

（注：很多语法专家认为这种句子还是单句，因为后面的分句没有主语）

好，我总结一下并列句使用的三种语境：

语境 1：前后两个分句有一定的因果关系。

语境 2：前后两个分句并列，相连增加句子复杂性。

语境 3：前后两个分句共用某个部分（譬如主语或者宾语），可以连接，变得简洁。

并列句的写作要注意三点：

要点 1：要注意事情的先后顺序。

要点 2：要注意第二个分句的动词和主语是否匹配。

要点 3：要注意两个分句并列成分的清晰，避免语意不清。

要点 1：要注意事情的先后顺序。

并列句的前半句一般发生在后半句的事情之前；或者前半句的事情要比后半句次要。

例：Renting a house, instead of buying it, can improve living standards and reduce the burden on people.

错误的原因："减少负担"应该先发生，然后才是"提高生活标准"。

提升的句子：Renting a house can reduce the burden on people and help them save money to improve living standards.

要点 2：要注意第二个分句的动词和主语是否匹配。

很多学生写并列句总是忘记主语和分句的动词是否搭配恰当。

例：By providing community services, students can improve skills and enrich their experience.

错误的原因：students 句子的主语，而分句的动词是 enrich（使经验变得丰富），这个词不能用人作主语。

提升的句子：By providing community services, students can improve skills and increase their experience.

要点 3：要注意两个分句并列成分的清晰，避免语意不清。

有时候第一个分句出现两个或者更多的动词，而第二个分句就可能产生歧义。

例：Domestic firms have to cut prices to overcome competition and invest heavily in research and development.

错误的原因：分句的 invest heavily in 事实上和 cut prices 对应，这里却可能被理解成和 overcome competition 对应，从而产生歧义。

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

这时候可以在 and 前面加个逗号，这样读者就知道不是和 overcome competition 对应。

提升的句子：Domestic firms have to cut prices to overcome competition, and invest heavily in research and development.

提升的范文

标色的部分是和原文有差异的地方，下划线部分为词伙。

As the world is increasingly globalised, the exchange of commodities across the border is proceeding at an astounding rate. From my point of view, this development can help improve living standards of consumers.

The products from foreign countries are competitively priced and offer good value for consumers. The main reason is that the countries that export these goods normally have technology and know-how to reduce the cost of production to ensure that these products are affordable. For example, China specialises in the production of textile products so China-made textile products are cheaper than local counterparts in many parts of the world.

Another benefit is that imported goods have challenged domestic manufacturers' dominance and intensified competition, thereby pushing these producers to cut prices. It is beneficial to domestic customers, because they can spend less on some products essential to their lives such as food and the cost of living will decline.

It is also worth noting that consumers can have diverse options when shopping and products from other countries can address some of their needs. For example, food products imported from exotic locations can alleviate the food shortage caused by abnormal weather in some regions.

The downside of importing goods is that foreign brands may steal the market share from local companies and lead to the underdevelopment of some domestic industries. For instance, many countries import computers, resulting in domestic manufacturers' bankruptcy. This is harmful to the development of a self-contained economy.

It is therefore reasonable to think that the overall effect of importing products from other countries is positive. Consumers can buy something at a lower cost, although some local firms may be shut down.

2.7.3 全文翻译 20：英文全球语言＋状语从句

The advantages brought by the spread of English as a "global language" will outweigh the disadvantages.

To what extent do you agree or disagree with this view?

题目大意

英文作为全球语言来扩展，其优点超过缺点。在多大程度上你支持或者反对这个看法？

全文翻译练习

介绍段

背景句	1. 目前，英文作为世界语言的地位是无可比拟的 (indispensable/ irreplaceable)。

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

改写题目或引出话题	2. 然而，值得一提的是（it is worth noting that），英文的普及可能也有它的负面影响。
阐述立场	3. 在我看来，英文的领导地位（dominance）应该用积极的目光（in a positive light）去看待。

主体部分第一段

中心句（经济：资源）	4. 毫无疑问的是（it is unquestionable that），英文的广泛使用促进全球合作，因为它可以让人们在国际环境下（in the global setting）克服语言障碍。
举例	5. 譬如，如果一个公司的财务报告是用英文写成的，那么任何懂英文的投资者都可以阅读这个公司的资料并了解这个公司的运作（operation），不管他们的母语（native language）是什么。
解释	6. 英文已经被很多国际性会议、科研机构（academic institutions）确定为主要的语言。
解释	7. 世界上大概 80% 的网站是通过英文发布信息的。
结果	8. 毫不夸张地说（It would be no exaggeration to say that），如果不懂得说英文，一个人很难在这个全球化社会里生存。
对比	9. 反之，那些能够熟练说两种语言（母语和英语）的人可以很容易找到工作，收集信息以及在世界各地旅行。

主体部分第二段

中心句（社会：传统）	10. 尽管英文对于全球化的进程有巨大的贡献，但是它被认为是语言多元化消失的罪魁祸首（culprit）。
解释	11. 这个看法主要基于一个事实（this idea lies in the fact that）：越来越多的年轻人学习英文，而忘记了自己的母语。
解释	12. 同样应该注意的是（equally noteworthy is the fact that）英文作为国际媒体的主要语言，会将英语国家的生活方式、价值观和信仰传输到世界不同的地方。
结果	13. 这有可能会影响世界的文化多元化（cultural diversity）。
举例	14. 某些文化里的治疗方法、食谱、宗教的习惯、传统的庆祝仪式都因为语言的消失而消失。我们对世界的认识会很有限。

结论

再次表明立场	15. 综上所述，英文对于来自不同国家的人民的交流和合作有着至关重要的角色。
总结观点	16. 尽管有人怀疑（suspect）英文会危及一些小语种（minority language），但是这种怀疑未必有根据。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

学生句子点评和正确的句子

第一句是学生写的，然后我会指出错误和修改的地方，并给出正确的答案。

句 1：Present day, the role of English as a worldwide language is indispensable.

改：Present day 和 worldwide language 没有这种说法。

正：Today/at the present time, the role of English as a global language is indispensable.

句 2：It is worth noting that English might has its negative effect.

改：might 后要加动词原形。

正：It is worth mentioning that the prevalence of English worldwide might have its negative effect.

句 3：In my opinion, English's dominance can view in a positive light.

改：view 应该用被动语态。

正：In my opinion, English's dominance can be viewed in a positive light.

句 4：It is unquestionable that the extensive use of English worldwide promotes international cooperate, as a universal language enables people overcome language barriers in the global setting.

改：cooperate 是动词，不能充当 promotes 的宾语；enables people overcome 两个动词连用。

正：It is unquestionable that the extensive use of English worldwide helps promote international cooperation, as a universal language enables people to overcome language barriers in the global setting.

句 5：For instance, if the financial report of a company is written in English, any investors who have a good command of English can read materials related to this company and know about its operation regardless of their native language.

改：any 后面一般是可数名词单数；know about 不是很正式。

正：For example, if a company's financial statements are written in English, any investor who has a good command of English is able to read this company's materials and understand this company's operation, regardless of their native language.

句 6：That's why English had been recognised as the first language by many international conferences and academic groups.

改：时态错误，应该使用现在完成时态。

正：That's why English has been identified/regarded/recognised/acknowledged as the main language by many international conferences and academic groups.

句 7：Using English to publish information accounts for 80% of the websites in the world.

改：使用 account for 时，主语一般不是动名词。

正：Around 80 per cent of websites in the world present their information in English.

句 8：It would be no exaggeration to say that people are difficult to survive if do not speak English.

改：difficult 不能修饰 people；if 后面应该是完整的句子，而本句缺少主语。

正：It would be no exaggeration to say that those who do not speak English find it difficult to survive

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

in this global community.

句 9：By contrast, those people speak two languages (native language and English) fluently are easy to find jobs, collect informations and travel overseas.

改：easy 不能够修饰 people；information 是不可数名词，不能加 s。

正：By contrast, people who have proficiency in two languages (English plus their native language) can easily find jobs, collect information and travel overseas.

句 10：Although English has made remarkable contribution to globalisation, but it is considered the culprit of language diversity disappears.

改：although 和 but 不能连用；of 是介词，后面不能出现句子，而 disappears 是动词。

正：Despite the contribution of the English language to globalisation, it is considered the main culprit of the loss of language diversity.

句 11：This argument is based on the fact that more and more people study English, then forget their mother tongue.

改：then 是副词，不是连词。

正：The idea lies in the fact that young people in many parts of the world make an effort to study English, instead of their mother tongue.

句 12：It should also be noted that English, as the favourite language for international mediums, conveys English-speaking countries' lifestyles, values and beliefs to throughout the world.

改：mediums 应该是 media；to 在这里是介词，后面不可能加另外一个介词 throughout。

正：It should also be noted that English, as the favourite language for international media, conveys English-speaking countries' lifestyles, values and beliefs to different parts of the world.

句 13：It might be affect the world's cultural diversification.

改：be 去掉，多余。

正：It might affect the world's cultural diversity.

句 14：Some traditional therapies, recipes, religious practices and ceremonies will be vanished, if languages disappear. Our knowledge about the world will be limited.

改：vanish 是不及物动词，没有被动语态。

正：Some traditional therapies, recipes, religious practices and ceremonies will possibly vanish, if languages disappear. Our knowledge about the world will be limited.

句 15：In conclusion, English plays a vital role to communicate and cooperate.

改：play a vital role 后面一般加介词 in。

正：In conclusion, English plays a vital role in communication and cooperation among people from different countries.

句 16：Despite people claim that English threats some minority languages, this claim is not supported with evidence.

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

改：despite 是介词，后面不能加句子。

正：Although some people suspect that English will endanger some minority languages, this claim is not supported with evidence.

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

范文全文

本文大概 7 分。

At the present time, the role of English as a global language is indispensable. It is worth mentioning that the prevalence of English worldwide might have its negative effect. In my opinion, English's dominance can be viewed in a positive light.

套句，可以省略，和下面一句话连起来。

It is unquestionable that the extensive use of English worldwide helps promote international cooperation, as a universal language enables people to overcome language barriers in the global setting. For example, if a company's financial statements are written in English, any investor who has a good command of English is able to read this company's materials and understand this company's operation, regardless of their native language. That's why English has been identified/regarded/recognised/acknowledged as the main language by many international conferences and academic groups. Around 80 per cent of websites in the world present their information in English. It would be no exaggeration to say that those who do not speak English find it difficult to survive in this global community. By contrast, people who have proficiency in two languages (English plus their native language) can easily find jobs, collect information and travel overseas.

套句，其实也不恰当，没有什么东西是“无可争议的”。

套句，也是有点儿多余，直接说英文有利于人们的生活就可以了。

Despite the contribution of the English language to globalisation, it is considered the main culprit of the loss of language diversity. The idea lies in the fact that young people in many parts of the world make an effort to study English, instead of their mother tongue. It should also be noted that English, as the favourite language for international media, conveys English-speaking countries'

这个套句也是多余的，直接说原因就可以。

套句，直接说英文的影响。

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

lifestyles, values and beliefs to different parts of the world. It might affect the world's cultural diversity. Some traditional therapies, recipes, religious practices and ceremonies will possibly vanish, if languages disappear. Our knowledge about the world will be limited.

In conclusion, English plays a vital role in communication and cooperation among people from different countries. Although some people suspect that English will endanger some minority languages, this claim is not supported with evidence. The reality is that English sometimes assists us protecting cultural heritage.

这些套句都让文章变得啰唆、琐碎，不够紧凑。

本节关键学习点

这个文章的原文有 8 个套句之多。

很多雅思老师喜欢给学生讲套句，很多学生也喜欢学套句。主要的原因是套句好像是一种不用大脑的方法，写上去就可以让简单的句子变得复杂。

这种想法是一厢情愿的，因为雅思考官不喜欢这些冗长的句子，文章也显得啰唆，特别是很多学生的文章的具体内容很少的时候，套句尤其显得扎眼。

那么怎么解决套句的问题呢？

我们要多考虑前因后果，譬如，可以用原因状语从句，也就是使用 since, because, as 连词所引导的从句。

例：It would be no exaggeration to say that those who do not speak English find it difficult to survive in this global community.

这个句子用了一个套句，如果去掉后，学生可以写什么去取代呢?

你可以思考原因，为什么不会说英文的人很难在全球社会生存。可能是英文在很多大公司是工作语言，也是很多知名大学的学习语言等。

原句可以改成：As English as a dominant language is used in many large companies and also in many leading universities around the world, those who do not speak English find it difficult to survive in this global community.

另外一种方法是多思考结果，使用结果状语从句，或者其他的引导结果的句子结构。

例：The idea lies in the fact that young people in many parts of the world make an effort to study English, instead of their mother tongue.

这个句子也用了套句，如果去掉后，学生可以除了思考原因（为什么年轻人喜欢学英文之外），还可以说年轻人学习英文所产生的结果。

原句可以改成：Young people in many parts of the world make an effort to study English, instead of

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

their mother tongue, and this is why some minority languages have died out.

状语从句在作文里还有两大意义：

意义 1：状语从句经常用在观点类和论述类的中心句，表示条件 (if, when)。

意义 2：状语从句可以帮助我们避免一些中国式的表达。

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

意义 1：状语从句经常用在观点类和论述类的中心句，表示条件 (if, when)。

因为很多时候雅思作文只是假定一个条件，而不是描述一个事实，所以用这些条件状语从句比较合适。

意义 2：状语从句可以帮助我们避免一些中国式的表达。

我们中文习惯是句子可以充当句子的主语，譬如，Young people speak English can find a job easily.（年轻人讲英文可以很容易找到工作。）

但是作为英文，这句话是有语法错误的。

那么怎么办，可以改写成：If young people can speak English well, they can find a job easily.

提升的范文

标色的部分是和原文有差异的地方，下划线部分为词伙。

The role of English as a global language is indispensable. The prevalence of this language worldwide might have its negative effect, but in my opinion, English's dominance can be viewed in a positive light.

The extensive use of English worldwide helps promote international cooperation, as a universal language enables people to overcome language barriers in the global setting. For example, if a company's financial statements are written in English, any investor who has a good command of English is able to read this company's materials and understand this company's operation, regardless of their native language. That's why English has been identified as the main language by many international conferences and academic groups. Around 80 per cent of websites in the world present their information in English.

As English as a dominant language is used in many large companies and also in many leading universities around the world, those who do not speak English find it difficult to survive in this global community. By contrast, people who have proficiency in two languages (English plus their native language) can easily find jobs, collect information and travel overseas.

Despite the contribution of the English language to globalisation, it is considered the main culprit of the loss of language diversity. Young people in many parts of the world make an effort to study English, instead of their mother tongue, and this is why some minority languages have died out. English, as the favourite language for international media, conveys English-speaking countries' lifestyles, values and beliefs to different parts of the world. It might affect the world's cultural diversity. Some traditional therapies, recipes, religious practices and ceremonies will possibly vanish, if languages disappear. Our knowledge about the world will be limited.

In conclusion, English plays a vital role in communication and cooperation among people from different countries, although some people suspect that English will endanger some minority languages.

每个文章都有一个话题，解决中国学生的一个陋习，最后给大家一个总表：

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

雅思 Task 2 作文评分标准	中国学生陋习	解决方法
Task response 要求拓展和论述	模板和套句	多用并列句拓展一些观点，每个观点单独写一段
Grammatical range and accuracy 要求句子变化	套句	多用并列句，原因状语从句，结果状语从句

2.7.4 全文翻译 21：生活方式＋名词性从句／定语从句

> ***Some people say that the government should ensure that people lead a healthy life, while others believe that individuals should have their own choices.***
>
> ***Discuss both views and give your opinion.***

题目大意

一些人说政府应该保证人们的生活方式要很健康，但是其他人觉得人们应该有自己的选择。讨论两个观点并给出你的看法。

全文翻译练习

请翻译下面的句子。

介绍段

背景句	1. 健康的生活方式之所以重要，是因为它和人们的尊严 (dignity) 及幸福有很大的关系。
阐述立场	2. 虽然很多人觉得生活方式是个人的选择，我认为人们不大可能采纳健康的生活方式，除非政府采取一些行动。

主体部分第一段

中心句	3. 如果人们能够决定自己怎么生活，他们会更加快乐。
解释	4. 他们选择健康的生活习惯，因为他们觉得这会让自己更好地享受人生。
举例	5. 譬如，有些人会选择多吃蔬菜和水果，因为这样会保持好的身材，让自己在工作和社交中更加有自信。
对比	6. 如果一个人总要想着 (obsessed with) 如何遵循政府规定，那么他们会生活在很大的压力之下。

主体部分第二段

中心句(个人行为)	7. 在另一方面，政府在某些行为上施加约束是非常重要的，特别是那些被公认为不健康的行为。
解释	8. 有很多人很难约束自己。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

举例	9. 譬如，抽烟的危害一直广为人知，但是很多人还是抽烟。
结果	10. 结果就是（the consequence is that），他们的行为不仅伤害到自己的健康，也会影响到身边的人。

主体部分第三段

中心句	11. 我个人觉得，政府的约束和指导很重要。
解释	12. 很多人对于一些生活习惯的危害并不清楚。
举例 1	13. 譬如，很多人现在都坐办公室工作，他们不知道这种生活方式会影响健康，减少寿命。
举例 2	14. 也有很多人喜欢吃快餐，认为很节省时间，但是他们不知道这样会导致健康问题。
结果	15. 政府需要宣传，甚至立法，譬如，要求快餐店在食品包装上体现健康提示，确保人们注意自己的健康。

学生句子点评和正确的句子

第一句是学生写的，然后我会指出错误和修改的地方，并给出正确的答案。

句 1：The reason why healthy lifestyle is important is that it has a close relationship with people's dignity and happiness.

改：lifestyle 是可数名词，要加冠词。

正：The healthy lifestyle is important because it has a direct bearing on our dignity and well-being.

句 2：Although many people think that the lifestyle is the personal choice, in my view, people do not adopt the healthy lifestyle, unless the government take some actions.

改：government take 主谓不一致。

正：Although many people regard lifestyle choices as a personal matter, I do not think people are likely to adopt a healthy lifestyle unless the government intervenes.

句 3：People will be more happier if they could decide lifestyle by themselves.

改：只有 happier，没有 more happier 的说法；lifestyle 是可数名词，要加冠词或者用复数。

正：If people decide how to live their lives, they will possibly be happier.

句 4：They choose to develop and remain healthy habits because they believe these habits can bring about enjoyment to their lives.

改：remain 是系动词，后面不能加名词；bring about 是 cause 的意思，在这里不恰当。

正：They choose to develop and maintain healthy habits because they believe these habits can bring enjoyment to their lives.

句 5：For example, some people chose to eat more vegetables and fruits, which can help them keep figure and become more confident in work and social activities.

改：chose 没必要用过去时；keep figure 这个表达也不恰当。

正：For example, some people may pay attention to fruit and vegetables in their diets, which can help

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

them keep fit and increase their confidence in work and social lives.

句 6：However, if someone are always obsessed with the government law, they would live under high pressure.

改：someone are 主谓不一致。

正：They will live under enormous pressure, if they are obsessed with how to follow the government's lifestyle guideline.

句 7：On the other side, it is important for governments to strain some behaviours, especially those are regarded as unhealthy behaviours.

改：strain behaviours 是错误的；those are 是一个新的单句，两个句子间没有连词。

正：On the other hand, it is important for the government to tighten regulation on some behaviours, especially those which have been proven to be damaging to health.

句 8：There are numerous people find it difficult to restrain themselves.

改：这个句子有两个动词，而没有连词；没有 restrain themselves 这个表达，可以说 show self-restraint。

正：There are many people who lack self-discipline.

句 9：For example, it is a common sense that smoking is harmful but many people still keep smoking.

改：common sense 是不可数名词。

正：For example, they smoke, although it is common knowledge that smoking endangers their health.

句 10：The consequence is that they not only damage their own health, but also affect those around them.

改：they 和 their own health 里的代词指代不清楚，不清楚是指代 behaviour，还是 people。

正：The consequence is that their habit is not only harmful to their health but also to those living around them.

句 11：In my opinion, the constraints and instructions of governments is important.

改：主谓不一致；constraint 一般是表示空间和时间上的约束。

正：In my view, the government should be responsible for educating the public about what to do and offering guidance.

句 12：Many people do not clearly know that the negative effects of some unhealthy lifestyle.

改：that 引导的宾语从句应该是独立的句子，这里却只有一个名词。

正：Many people are not well-informed about how damaging their ways of life can be.

句 13：For example, the most people work in the offices and they do not know this lifestyle is harmful to their health even can reduce the life span.

改：只有 most people 这个说法； even 也不是连词。

正：Many people today take on desk jobs, but they do not realise that this sedentary lifestyle can affect their health adversely and reduce life expectancy.

句 14：There are also a lot of people preferring having fast food because they think it can save time, however,

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

they do not know that this habit can lead to their healthy problems.

改：一般用 prefer to do something; however 是副词，不能连接句子；health problems 是正确的表达。

正：Many people also eat fast food to save time, but they are not aware that this kind of fattening food can cause health problems.

句15：The government needs to publicity, even makes lagislations. Such as the government should require fast food restaurants to make the healthy tips on the packaging to make sure people to notice themselves' health.

改：need to + do, 而 publicity 是名词；such as 不能放在句子开头；没有 themselves' 这种表达。

正：Governments should launch awareness campaigns or introduce laws, for example, requiring all fast food restaurants to put nutritional content on packaging, to ensure that people are conscious of the impact of their dietary habits on health.

范文全文

本文大概 7～7.5 分。

The healthy lifestyle is important because it has a direct bearing on our dignity and well-being. Although many people regard lifestyle choices as a personal matter, I do not think people are likely to adopt a healthy lifestyle unless the government intervenes.

前面也是一个 people，可以用代词 they。

If people decide how to live their lives, they will possibly be happier. They choose to develop and maintain healthy habits because they believe these habits can bring enjoyment to their lives. For example, some people may pay attention to fruit and vegetables in their diets, which can help them keep fit and increase their confidence in work and social lives. They will live under enormous pressure, if they are obsessed with how to follow the government's lifestyle guideline.

去掉，避免 people 的重复，或者用定语从句。

On the other hand, it is important for the government to tighten regulation on some behaviours, especially those which have been proven to be damaging to health. There are many people who lack self-discipline. For example, they smoke, although it is common knowledge that smoking endangers their health. The consequence is that their habit is not only harmful to their health but also to

这样转折太强烈，而且不像是论述类文章。

可以改用代词 they。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

those living around them.

In my view, the government should be responsible for educating the public about what to do and offering guidance. Many people are not well-informed about how damaging their ways of life can be. Many people today take on desk jobs, but they do not realise that this sedentary lifestyle can affect their health adversely and reduce life expectancy. Many people also eat fast food to save time, but they are not aware that this kind of fattening food can cause health problems. Governments should launch awareness campaigns or introduce laws, for example, requiring all fast food restaurants to put nutritional content on packaging, to ensure that people are conscious of the impact of their dietary habits on health.

可以说 all citizens。

本节关键学习点

名词性从句在雅思作文里被广泛应用。关于名词性从句，我想强调两点：

① 要尽量避免写传统套句，如果写也要灵活和恰当。

② 追求高分的考生，譬如想要取得 7～7.5 分的考生要学习如何使用 Wh 词引导的名词性从句。

名词性从句的主要问题是容易被滥用，一些约定俗成的表达，譬如 there is no denying that, there is no doubt that, people hold the view that 等，已经被很多考生滥用。这是雅思培训行业发展多年留下的恶习，很多老师教这些句子，告诉考生只要写了就可以增加句子的复杂性。问题是考官会觉得考生是在背诵，生搬硬套，不够自然，反而扣分。

那么怎么使用这些句子呢?

首先，尽可能不用，如果真要用，要确保句子前后的内容非常具体，这样考官会觉得你不依赖这些句子，而是会用这些句型。

其次，某些句子可以从句首的位置移到句中，这样考官就会觉得你比较灵活，而不是死板地套用。

譬如主体部分第一段的第二句写了 because they believe that these habits can…。

还有主体部分第二段的第三句写了 although it is common knowledge that…。

这些名词性从句因为位置发生了变化，所以感觉就不像生搬硬套了。

下面我们说说 Wh 词引导的名词性从句，这些从句主要是由 how, when, what, where, why 引导的。譬如主体部分第一段的最后一句话，出现了 how to follow the government's lifestyle guideline。而最后一段的第二句，出现了 how damaging their ways of life can be。

下面我们说说定语从句。定语从句在雅思考试中有五个主要的应用：

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

应用 1：放在句首，替换状语从句。

应用 2：替换关键的名词（key words）。

应用 3：Where 引导的定语从句解释地点所发生的事情。

应用 4：非限制性定语从句表示结果。

应用 5：前面一个单句的最后一个词如果和后面一个单句的第一个名词重复，可以连在一起。

我们下面用这篇文章的一些句子来解释一下。

应用 1：放在句首，替换状语从句。

例如：If people decide how to live their lives, they will possibly be happier.

可以改写成：People who decide how to live their lives will possibly be happier.

应用 2：替换关键的名词（key words）。

例如：题目说了 lead a healthy life。

那么正文可以换一种说法：People who are conscious of health may pay attention to fruit and vegetables.

应用 3：Where 引导的定语从句解释某个地点所发生的事情。

例如：People may not be able live an active life in large cities where they have to spend most of their time working.

Where 引导的定语从句的特点是从句是独立完整的句子。

应用 4：非限制性定语从句表示结果。

例如：Some people may pay attention to fruit and vegetables in their diets, which can help them keep fit and increase their confidence in work and social lives.

应用 5：前面一个单句的最后一个词如果和后面一个单句的第一个名词重复，可以连在一起。

例如：It is important to tighten regulation on some behaviours. Those behaviours have been proven to be damaging to health.

连在一起，就变成：It is important to tighten regulation on those behaviour which have been proven to be damaging to health.

值得一提的是，定语从句的使用有很多限制，基础不好的考生如果处理不好，可以不写。我在教授网课的过程中，发现很多考生不懂定语从句的语法，以为加上 which, where 就是定语从句，这是错误的。如果你不写，考官不知道你不懂，还能给你 6 分；如果你写错了，考官反而会扣分。

使用定语从句时要注意下面几点。

注意事项 1. 如何选用关系代词对很多考生来说是个难题。初学者在选择关系代词或者关系副词的时候，需要参照下面的表格。

	充当主语	充当宾语
先行词是人	who (or that)	whom (or that)（经常可以省略）
先行词是物	which (or that)	which (or that)（经常可以省略）

例：Unlike the Government, which advocates increasing the amount of money spent on public

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

housing, the private sector considers it inconsistent with the market principles.

解析：错误，政府在这里具备人的性质，应该用 who，而不是用 which。

改：Unlike the Government, who advocates increasing the amount of money spent on public housing, the private sector considers it inconsistent with the market principles.

解析：正确。和支持增加公共房屋投资的政府不同，私人机构觉得这和自由市场的规律不符。

注意事项 2. 定语从句里也要有谓语动词。

例：Those who overweight or indulge in unhealthy diets are candidates for heart attacks.

解析：错误，从句的 overweight 是形容词，前面缺一个系动词。

改：Those who are overweight or indulge in unhealthy diets are candidates for heart attacks.

解析：正确。那些体重过重或者喜欢不健康饮食的人很有可能会变成心脏病发作者。

注意事项 3. 如果先行词在从句当中充当主语的定语，那么要用 whose, 而不是 which 或者 who。

例：Of those fast-growing countries, China, which economy has been growing at 9 per cent per year, is particularly successful.

解析：错误，先行词 China 作从句主语 economy 的定语，不能用 which。

改：Of those fast-growing countries, China, whose economy has been growing at 9 per cent per year, is particularly successful.

解析：正确。在那些快速发展的国家里，中国的经济每年增长 9%，尤其成功。

注意事项 4. 关系代词如果是在介词后面，只能用 which 或者 whom，不能用 that。

例：There are plenty of natural resources in China, most of that are unused.

解析：错误，of 是介词，后面不能加 that。

改：There are plenty of natural resources in China, most of which are unused.

解析：正确。在中国有很多自然资源，大部分还没被使用。

注意事项 5. 定语从句中动词的单复数应该和先行词的单复数保持一致。

例：The elderly, who is normally incapable of looking after themselves, need time and compassion from their family.

解析：错误，先行词是 the elderly，指代年龄大的这类人，是复数名词，类似于 people。

改：The elderly, who are normally incapable of looking after themselves, need time and compassion from their family.

解析：正确。老年人通常没有能力照顾自己，需要他们家人花费时间照顾他们，理解他们。

注意事项 6. 关系代词 which, that, who, whom 后的句子不完整（缺主语或宾语）；而关系副词 where, when, why 后的句子必定完整。

例：People like shopping on the Boxing Day, when can buy very fashionable commodities at low cost.

解析：错误，关系副词 when 后句子要完整。

改：People like shopping on the Boxing Day, when they can buy very fashionable commodities at low cost.

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

解析：正确。人们喜欢在节礼日购物，那一天他们可以用低价买非常时尚的商品。

注意事项 7. 注意区分限制性定语从句和非限制性定语从句。

限制性定语从句先行词后面没有逗号，特指所修饰名词（先行词）的某个部分；非限制性定语从句先行词后面有逗号，对所修饰名词（先行词）不作任何限定。

例 1：These courses are not appropriate for children, who have learning difficulties.

解析：错误，如果是非限制性定语从句，意味着世界上的小孩都有学习困难。

改：These courses are not appropriate for children who have learning difficulties.

解析：正确。这些课程不适合那些有学习困难的小孩。

例 2：International aid should target those impoverished countries which cannot afford any disaster relief.

解析：错误，如果是限制性定语从句，意味着世界上的贫穷国家有两种：一种是不能解决自然灾害的贫穷国家，一种是可以解决的贫穷国家。

改：International aid should target those impoverished countries, which cannot afford any disaster relief.

解析：正确。国际援助应该面向那些无力担负灾难援助的贫穷国家。

注意事项 8. 定语从句不能没有主句。

例：People who do not consider it necessary to reduce the use of disposable products.

解析：错误，这句话是 who 引导的定语从句，缺乏主句。

改：There are many people who do not consider it necessary to reduce the use of disposable products.

解析：正确。有很多人觉得没有必要减少一次性产品的使用。

提升的范文

标色的部分是和原文有差异的地方，下划线部分为词伙。

The healthy lifestyle is important because it has a direct bearing on our dignity and well-being. Although many people regard lifestyle choices as a personal matter, I do not think they are likely to adopt a healthy lifestyle unless the government intervenes.

It may be true that those who decide how to live their lives will possibly be happier. They choose to develop and maintain healthy habits believing that these habits can bring enjoyment to their lives. For example, some may pay attention to fruit and vegetables in their diets, which can help them keep fit and increase their confidence in work and social lives. They will live under enormous pressure, if they are obsessed with how to follow the government's lifestyle guideline.

On the other hand, it is sometimes argued that tightening regulation on some behaviours, especially those which have been proven to be damaging to health, is more important. There are many people who lack self-discipline. For example, they smoke, although it is common knowledge that smoking endangers their health. The consequence is that their habit is not only harmful to their health but also to those living around them.

In my view, the government should be responsible for educating the public about what to do and offering guidance. Many people are not well-informed about how damaging their ways of life can be. Those

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

who take on desk jobs may not realise that this sedentary lifestyle can affect their health adversely and reduce life expectancy. A growing number of consumers also eat fast food to save time, but they are not aware that this kind of fattening food can cause health problems. Governments should launch awareness campaigns or introduce laws, for example, requiring all fast food restaurants to put nutritional content on packaging, to ensure that all citizens are conscious of the impact of their dietary habits on health.

微信扫码领取更多雅思资料

2.7.5 全文翻译 22：工作稳定＋标点符号

> ***Today, people do not always work for the same job. Why does it happen and how do people prepare for job insecurity?***

题目大意

如今，人们并非总是做同一份工作。这种事情为什么会发生？人们如何应对工作不稳定的问题？

全文翻译练习

请翻译下面的句子。

介绍段

背景句	1. 在这个快速变化的世界里，期望得到一份稳定的 (permanent) 工作不再是现实的 (realistic)。
阐述立场	2. 他们可能自己决定要换工作，或者是被解雇。所以，他们需要做一些事情，为工作的变化做准备。

主体部分第一段

中心句（社会和经济）	3. 商业世界有那么多不可预测的因素，以至于很多公司，即便是那些曾经雇用上万员工的公司，也可能随时倒闭 (go bankrupt)。
原因 1	4. 有时候，尤其是经济严重衰退的时候，公司为了减少运营的成本不得不裁员，这就意味着许多人会因此失业。
原因 2	5. 科技发展如此之快，以至于很多人的技能没能够及时提高，去满足雇主的要求。
举例	6. 譬如很多人因为不熟悉最新的软件而跟不上工作节奏 (pace)，所以失去工作。

主体部分第二段

中心句	7. 许多人现在也希望自己有一个比较丰富的职业生涯，所以他们不断换工作。
原因 1	8. 当他们为不同的公司工作时，他们可能会发现自己的才能和优点，能够挖掘自己的潜能。

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

原因 2	9. 有时候，他们也会希望在大公司工作，以提高自己的技能，获得更高的收入。
拓展	10. 这一点在大学毕业生中很常见，因为他们有雄心壮志。

主体部分第三段

中心句	11. 因为工作前景不稳定，劳动人员需要注意两点。
观点	12. 我们需要不断提高自己的技能，接受教育和工作培训，确保自己可以适应一个不断变化的工作环境。
举例	13. 譬如很多人目前都学习第二语言，因为在很多公司，国际化是一个明显的趋势。
附加观点	14. 我们也应该存钱，以便我们处理失业带来的经济问题。
拓展	15. 事实上，如果有足够的储蓄，有些人甚至可以尝试创业，将自己的一些想法付诸实践。

结论

总结观点	16. 简单来说，变化莫测的（turbulent）经济环境和日新月异的（unstoppable）技术发展导致了工作市场的不可预测性（unpredictability）。
总结观点	17. 解决方法包括在职培训和理财。

学生句子点评和正确的句子

第一句是学生写的，然后我会指出错误和修改的地方，并给出正确的答案。

句 1：In this rapid changing world, it is no longer realistic to expect to have a permanent job.

改：rapid 是形容词，不能修饰分词 changing。

正：In this rapidly changing world, it is no longer realistic to expect to have a permanent job.

句 2：They normally make a decision to change their job or be fired by their employers. Thereby they need to take some action for their job insecurity.

改：thereby 一般放在句子中间，后面加分词结构。

正：They may decide to change their jobs or they may be dismissed. They should take action to cope with the challenges of job insecurity.

句 3：In commercial area, there are so many unpredicted factors that even large company which once employed thousands of people are likely to go bankrupt.

改：没有 commercial area 这个说法；company 是可数名词，要用复数形式。

正：There are so many unpredictable factors in the business world that large companies which used to employ thousands of people are likely to go bankrupt.

句 4：Sometimes, especially during deep economic recession, companies have to reduce the staff in order

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

to cut down running cost, which means that a large number of people would lose their jobs.

改：cost 是可数名词，前面要加冠词。

正：Sometimes, especially in times of economic recession, companies have to lay off some employees in order to reduce the running cost, which means that a large number of people will lose their jobs.

句 5：The technology has been developing rapidly so that the skill of many people cannot adapt to the requirements of their employers in time.

改：一般 so...that 的 so 会放在形容词或者副词前面，而不是后面；adapt to the requirements 搭配不对。

正：Technology has been developing so fast that many people have failed to upgrade their skills to meet the requirements of their employers.

句 6：For example, many people cannot follow the working pace because they are not familiar with advanced softwares, thus losing their employments.

改：software 和 employment 是不可数名词。

正：For example, many people lose employment because they do not have the knowledge about the newest generation of software and cannot keep pace with the changes in the workplace.

句 7：On the other hand, workforces change jobs frequently, as they are willing to have a colourful career.

改：workforce 这个词很少用复数形式。

正：Many people today are also interested in a varied career, thereby switching jobs from time to time.

句 8：These people might find out their talent and advantages when they are working for different companies, which enables them to tap their potentials.

改：talent 在这里可以用复数形式；这里定语从句指代不清楚，看不出是修饰整句话，还是 companies；potential 是不可数名词。

正：They may discover their talents and strengths when working for different companies, which can help them achieve potential.

句 9：Sometimes, they also want to work at a giant business to further their skills and acquire higher incomes.

改：further skills, acquire income 都是错误的搭配，要注意词伙的正确搭配。

正：Sometimes, they also work for large companies where they can improve skills and increase earnings.

句 10：It is very common at some college graduate, because they have ambitions.

改：一般这个时候用介词 among；graduate 应该用复数形式，因为不可能只有一个毕业生。

正：This career path is commonly seen among university students because they have ambitions to achieve.

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我领取更多雅思资料

句 11：Because of unstable job prospect, they need to pay attention to two things.

改：prospect 应该用复数形式。

正：Because of the uncertainty about job prospects, working adults have to pay attention to two major issues.

句 12：We need to boost our skills continually, such as receiving education and training, and ensure that we can adjust to this rapidly changing work situation.

改：boost skills 这个搭配不对；receiving education 不能够修饰 skills；ensure that 的主语不应该是 we。

正：We should sharpen our skills and receive education to ensure that we can adapt to an ever-changing world.

句 13：For instance, many people are learning second language because the globalization is a main trend in many companies.

改：language 是可数名词，前面要用冠词；globalisation 是不可数名词，不需要用定冠词。

正：For example, many people today have sought to acquire a second language because many companies operate in a globalised world.

句 14：Meanwhile, we should have money saving awareness which could provide us with financial support when we are unemployed.

改：money saving awareness 这个用法很奇怪；限制性定语从句修饰不恰当。

正：We should also save money to cope with all financial matters arising from unemployment.

句 15：In fact, people can even start their own business if they have sufficient savings and put ideas into practice.

改：put ideas into practice 这个搭配中没有修饰 idea 的词，容易产生歧义，不知道是和 start 对称，还是和 have sufficient savings 对称。

正：In fact, with sufficient savings, some people can even run their own businesses to put their ideas into practice.

句 16：To put it simply, turbulent economic environment and unstoppable technological development have explained the unpredictability of job opportunities.

改：environment 是可数名词，前面要用冠词。

正：In a word, the turbulent business environment and the unstoppable technological progress have accounted for the unpredictability of the job market.

句 17：Some better ways are available, including the working trainings and the financial management.

改：training 一般不可数。

正：Solutions to these problems include job training and sound financial planning.

范文全文

本文大概 7～7.5 分。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

In this rapidly changing world, it is no longer realistic to expect to have a permanent job. They may decide to change their jobs or they may be dismissed. They should take action to cope with the challenges of job insecurity.

they 指代不清楚。

There are so many unpredictable factors in the business world that large companies which used to employ thousands of people are likely to go bankrupt. Sometimes, especially in times of economic recession, companies have to lay off some employees in order to reduce the running cost, which means that a large number of people will lose their jobs. Technology has been developing so fast that many people have failed to upgrade their skills to meet the requirements of their employers. For example, many people lose employment because they do not have the knowledge about the newest generation of software and cannot keep pace with the changes in the workplace.

Many people today are also interested in a varied career, thereby switching jobs from time to time. They may discover their talents and strengths when working for different companies, which can help them achieve potential. Sometimes, they also work for large companies where they can improve skills and increase earnings. This career path is commonly seen among university students because they have ambitions to achieve.

这里用分词结构有点牵强，不是说对职业变化有兴趣，就必然换工作。

Because of the uncertainty about job prospects, working adults have to pay attention to two major issues. We should sharpen our skills and receive education to ensure that we can adapt to an ever-changing world. For example, many people today have sought to acquire a second language because many companies operate in a globalised world. We should also save money to cope with all financial matters arising from unemployment. In fact, with sufficient savings, some people can even run their own businesses to put their ideas into practice.

代词和前面的 working adults 不匹配。

代词突然变成 we，而且说的是第二个分论点，最好用连接词替换一下。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

In a word, the turbulent business environment and the unstoppable technological progress have accounted for the unpredictability of the job market. Solutions to these problems include job training and sound financial planning.

本节关键学习点

我们这一节讲解一下雅思大作文评分标准中最后一个比较重要的注意事项，punctuation，也就是标点符号。

雅思大作文常用的标点符号有 3 种：逗号 (,)、句号 (.)、分号 (;)。句号和分号在语法上功能差不多，都类似于连词，用于连接句子，区别在于分号在口语中停顿比较短，而句号停顿比较长。但逗号用法差异比较大。差异主要体现在下面几点：

差异 1：分号和句号都类似于连词，连接两个独立的句子，而逗号不可以。

换言之，独立的句子中间不能用逗号，只能用分号或句号连接。

例：Companies have to lay off some employees; it can reduce the running cost.

这两个句子都是独立的主谓宾结构，中间只能用句号，或者是分号，用逗号就是错的。

差异 2：逗号如果连接两个独立的句子，中间要有并列连词 and 或者 or, but 等。

例：They may decide to change their jobs, or they may be dismissed.

这是两个独立的句子，如果把中间的并列连词 or 去掉，只有逗号，这个句子就错了。

差异 3：使用连接副词 moreover, consequently, also, even, however 等的时候，只有前面加了分号或者句号，才可以连接独立的句子。

例：In times of economic recession, companies have to lay off some employees in order to reduce the running cost; in addition, any people have failed to upgrade their skills.

这里有两个独立的句子，而 in addition 是个连接副词，不是连接词，前面如果用逗号，就是错的，只能用分号或者句号。

差异 4：分号和句号前后一定是独立的句子，因此，如果后面只有一个状语从句，那么这句话就是错误的。

例：Many people lose employment. Because they do not have the knowledge about the newest generation of software.

这句话是错误的，because 引导的是一个原因状语从句，不是一个独立的句子，前面不能用句号，只能用逗号。

差异 5：逗号决定了限制性定语从句和非限制性定语从句的区别。

非限制性定语从句的标志就是从句前有个逗号，可能修饰前面整句话，也可能修饰前面的某个动词或者名词。

例：They may discover their talents and strengths when working for different companies, which can help them achieve potential.

which 前面加上逗号，是因为从句修饰前面的 discover talents and strengths，而不是限定 companies；如果不加逗号，就会产生歧义。

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

提升的范文

标色的部分是和原文有差异的地方，下划线部分为词伙。

In this rapidly changing world, it is no longer realistic to expect to have a permanent job. People should take action to cope with the challenges of job insecurity, whether they decide to change their jobs or they are dismissed by their employers.

There are so many unpredictable factors in the business world that large companies which used to employ thousands of people are likely to go bankrupt. Sometimes, especially in times of economic recession, companies have to lay off some employees in order to reduce the running cost, which means that a large number of people will lose their jobs. Technology has been developing so fast that many people have failed to upgrade their skills to meet the requirements of their employers. For example, many people lose employment because they do not have the knowledge about the newest generation of software and cannot keep pace with the changes in the workplace.

Many people today have chosen to switch jobs from time to time simply because they are interested in a varied career. They may discover their talents and strengths when working for different companies, which can help them achieve potential. Sometimes, they also work for large companies where they can improve skills and increase earnings. This career path is commonly seen among university students because they have ambitions to achieve.

Because of the uncertainty about job prospects, working adults have to pay attention to two major issues. They should sharpen their skills and receive education to ensure that they can adapt to an ever-changing world. For example, many people today have sought to acquire a second language because many companies operate in a globalised world. In addition to this, we should save money to cope with all financial matters arising from unemployment. In fact, with sufficient savings, some people can even run their own businesses to put their ideas into practice.

In a word, the turbulent business environment and the unstoppable technological progress have accounted for the unpredictability of the job market. Solutions to these problems include job training and sound financial planning.

2.8 雅思大作文常见语法问题总结

2.8.1 常见语法小问题

问题 1：contribute to, lead to, result in, result from, arise from, consist of, account for 这些词组没有被动形式，后面一般加名词，不能加句子。

问题 2：reason 一般有三种用法，reason for something, reason why…, the reason is that…，除此之外，reason of, reasons lead to, reasons contribute to 都不恰当。

问题 3：be benefit to 是错的，be beneficial to do something 也是错的；正确的是 be beneficial to something/somebody，be of benefit to something/somebody 或者是 help somebody do something。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

问题 4：副词一般不能作表语，所以说 it is clearly that, it is obviously that 都是错的；副词也不能修饰名词，所以 an increasingly number of 或者 a slightly increase 都是错的；形容词只能修饰名词，不能修饰动词，所以说 finish the job easy 是错的，正确的是 finish the job easily。

问题 5：make/let somebody do something（不要说 to do something），make 这个词表示强迫某人做某事；enable/encourage/allow/prompt/cause/require/urge somebody to do something，不要忘记写 to do。

问题 6：使用 in order to 或者 to 的时候，要注意逻辑主语的问题；使用 by doing 或者 through doing 的时候，要注意逻辑主语的问题。

问题 7：due to, because of, in spite of, despite 都是介词短语，后面不能加句子；with 是介词，后面也不能加句子；而 as 表示“因为”的时候，是连词，后面要加句子。

问题 8：meanwhile, however, therefore, hence, thus, nevertheless, as a result, as a consequence, for example, then, even 都是副词，不能连接句子；两个完整的句子之间要用连词连接，或者使用句号或分号连接。

问题 9：while, because, as, so that, although, when, whereas, if 这些连词引导状语从句：(1) 从句必须要完整；(2)必须要连接两个独立的句子；(3)这些连词不能同时在一个句子里出现。很多考生经常把 as 看作介词，或者把 with 看作连词，这都是错的。

问题 10：such as 不能放在句首，后面一般加名词或者动名词，不能加句子；for example, for instance 既可以放在句首，也可以放在句中。

问题 11：系动词（如 be, remain, feel, seem, become）没有被动语态，不及物动词（如 happen, appear, disappear, emerge, vanish）也没有被动语态。

问题 12：及物动词一定要加宾语，后面也不能加介词（譬如 emphasise on, access to, damage to, contact with, harm to 都是错的）。

问题 13：可数名词，要么在名词前面加冠词，要么用名词的复数形式 (the government or governments)。

问题 14：one of, many, various, a variety of, different, a number of, other, numerous, these, both, a few, fewer, several 后面的可数名词要用复数形式，不能加不可数名词；this, every, each 后面一般加可数名词的单数形式；a large amount of, enormous, less, little 后面一般加不可数名词，不能加 people 这样的集合性名词。

问题 15：不可数名词没有复数形式（如 work, equipment, information, knowledge, pollution, training, misbehaviour, evidence, education, research, architecture, violence, well-being, heritage, advice）。

问题 16：It is difficult/important/easy for somebody to do something，而不是 people are easy/difficult/important to do something。

问题 17：介词（如 in, of, about, for, with）后面要加名词或者动名词；lead to, contribute to, result in, be beneficial/harmful/important/essential to 后面加名词；介词后面不能加副词，譬如 in sometimes, in today 都是错的。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

问题 18：一个句子在没有连词的情况下不能有两个动词（最明显的例子是 there be 句子中再加一个动词是错的）。

问题 19：以 that, which, who 引导的定语从句，从句一定缺成分，不是主语就是宾语；以 where, why 引导的定语从句，从句一定完整；in which, by which, through which 后面也要加完整的句子。

问题 20：以 that 或者 whether 引导的名词性从句，从句必定是完整的句子。

问题 21：使用 and, or, but, rather than, instead of, not…but…, not only…but also… 这些词的时候，前后的句子、短语或者成分最好对称。

问题 22 ～ 26 是使用谓语动词时常见的 5 个问题（谓语动词的使用错误最常见，也是最致命的）

问题 22：主谓不一致：动名词 (doing)、不定式 (to do)、不可数名词（譬如 wealth, happiness, poverty）作主语的时候，谓语动词都要用单数。

问题 23：被动语态要用分词（譬如 can be done, will be done, should be done）；不要忘记写 be 动词（譬如 the job is finished 里的 is 不能省略）。

问题 24：may, will, can, should, must 后面的动词都要用原形；譬如 can + does, should to do, will + did 也是错的。

问题 25：be 动词后面不能加动词原形，is/are + does 也是错误的。

问题 26：大作文一般用一般现在时态和现在完成时态，图表作文一般用一般过去时态，流程图一般用现在时态，地图变迁题用过去时态和现在完成时态（如果出现现在的图）。这几个时态下的谓语动词形式一定要熟悉，不能出错。

2.8.2 冠词和名词单复数的使用问题

A. 冠词的使用问题

冠词分为不定冠词（a 或者 an）和定冠词（the）。

① 可数名词前一般要加定冠词或者不定冠词；可数名词如果使用定冠词，要么表示一类东西，要么表示特指。否则的话，要变成复数形式。另外一种可能性是使用所有格的形式。不可数名词则无此约束。它们意思的区别见下表。

可数名词加不定冠词	例：I need to read a book about how to combat crime. 意思：世界上有很多关于如何打击犯罪的书，我需要看其中一本，随便哪一本都可以。
可数名词加定冠词	例：I need to read the book about how to combat crime. 意思：我手中可能有好几本书，其中一本是关于如何打击犯罪的，我需要看这一本书，可能这本书以前就和人提起过。
可数名词加复数	例：I need to read books about how to combat crime. 意思：我需要读关于打击犯罪的书，不只一本。

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

可数名词的复数加定冠词	例：The books about how to combat crime are among the best sellers of the bookshop. 意思：书店有很多书，强调其中关于打击犯罪的几本书。

例：Computer is a machine for collecting, processing and presenting information.

分析：错误，computer 是可数名词，要加冠词。

改：The computer is a machine for collecting, processing and presenting information.

分析：正确。电脑是一台用来收集、处理和发布信息的机器。

例：Government should provide students from low-income families with more support.

分析：错误，government 一般用作可数名词，要加冠词，或者用复数形式 governments。

改：The government should provide students from low-income families with more support.

分析：正确。政府应该给低收入家庭的小孩提供更多帮助。

② 不可数名词一般不用定冠词，除非特指。可数名词复数一般也不用定冠词，除非特指。

例：The education is important to one's job prospect.

分析：错误，education 是不可数名词，如果使用冠词，表示特指。

改：Education is important to one's job prospect.

分析：正确。教育对于一个人的工作前景是重要的。

例：The parents tend to prefer boarding schools to day schools.

分析：错误，因为是泛指所有的父母，所以不应该加定冠词。

改：Parents tend to prefer boarding schools to day schools.

分析：正确。父母倾向于喜欢寄宿学校，而不是走读学校。

③ 有一些形容词前面常加定冠词，比如说 only, main, same, top。

例：People with same experience should be paid same.

分析：错误，same 前要加 the。

改：People with the same experience should be paid the same.

分析：正确。经验相同的人工资应该相同。

④ 序数词和形容词最高级前要加定冠词。

例：Tourism has become the top earner of foreign currency for many countries since late twentieth century.

分析：错误，因为 twentieth 是序数词，所以前面要用 the。

改：Tourism has become the top earner of foreign currency for many countries since the late twentieth century.

分析：正确。自从 20 世纪后期开始，旅游业已经成为很多国家赚取外汇的首要手段。

例：The cigarette is most common method of smoking tobacco.

分析：错误。因为 most common 是形容词最高级形式，所以 most 前面加 the。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

改：The cigarette is the most common method of smoking tobacco.

分析：正确。纸烟是吸食烟草的最普遍方式。

⑤ 有一些词虽然以常发元音的字母开头，却要用不定冠词 a，如 unique, university, union, European；而有一些词虽然以常发辅音的字母开头，却要用不定冠词 an，如 hour, honour。

例：An university is an institution where students study for degrees.

分析：错误，university 前不能加 an。

改：A university is an institution where students study for degrees.

分析：正确。大学是学生通过学习获得学位的地方。

B. 名词的单复数问题

① 有一些词或者短语后面一般要加可数名词的复数形式。如 a few, few, a variety of, various, other, numerous, a number of, different, one of, many, several, these。

例：Smoking cessation is one of the likely factor that contribute to the development of obesity.

分析：错误，one of 的后面要加名词的复数形式。

改：Smoking cessation is one of the likely factors that contribute to the development of obesity.

分析：正确。停止抽烟可能是导致肥胖症的一个因素。

② 有一些词后面一般要加可数名词的单数形式。如 any other, another, each, neither, either。

例：Many teenagers begin smoking habits due to peer pressure but not for any other reasons.

分析：错误，any other 后不可以加名词的复数形式。

改：Many teenagers begin smoking habits due to peer pressure but not for any other reason.

分析：正确。很多十几岁的年轻人出于同伴的压力而开始抽烟，而不是因为其他任何原因。

③ 有一些词或者短语后面一般要加不可数名词。如 a little, little, less, much, enormous, a large amount of。

例：Little progresses have been made towards tackling poverty.

分析：错误，little 后不能加可数名词的复数形式。

改：Little progress has been made towards tackling poverty.

分析：正确。在解决贫困问题上，目前的进展甚微。

④ 不可数名词没有复数形式。如 information, knowledge, evidence, behaviour, news, research, waste, pollution。

例：There are evidences that rules can lead to children's anti-social behaviour.

分析：错误，evidence 是不可数名词。

改：There is evidence that rules can lead to children's anti-social behaviour.

分析：正确。有证据表明规则会导致小孩的反社会行为。

⑤ 有些可数名词的复数形式变化不规则，不是仅仅加 s 或者 es。

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

单数	复数	单数	复数	单数	复数
child	children	datum	data	phenomenon	phenomena
means	means	medium	media	species	species

例：The datas are a valuable asset to the company.

分析：错误，data 本身已经是复数形式。

改：The data are a valuable asset to the company.

分析：正确。数据对公司来说是一项宝贵的财产。

⑥ 注意代词的单复数形式，代词 he, she, it, one, anybody, everybody, somebody, nobody 都是单数形式，而代词 they 是复数形式。

例：Anybody who does not save money for their retirement will have to accept a lower standard of living in later years.

分析：错误，anybody 是单数形式，而后面的代词是 their。

改：Anybody who does not save money for his/her retirement will have to accept a lower standard of living in later years.

分析：正确。任何没有为退休提前存钱的人都要接受比较差的晚年生活标准。

2.8.3 谓语的使用问题

A. 主谓一致问题

① 动名词和不定式作主语的时候，谓语动词一定是单数形式。

例：Raising standards of literacy are the government's priority.

分析：错误，句子的主语是 raising standards，而不是 standards。

改：Raising standards of literacy is the government's priority.

分析：正确。提高文化素质是政府的首要任务。

例：To rear a child alone are challenging to any parent.

分析：错误，句子的主语是 to rear a child，所以用单数形式。

改：To rear a child alone is challenging to any parent.

分析：正确。独立抚养一个小孩对于任何父母都是有挑战性的。

② 不可数名词作主语的时候，谓语动词一定是单数形式；如果主语是 ...of... 的词组，谓语的数需要和 of 之前的名词保持一致。

例：The adequacy of financial resources are crucial to the operation of a not-for-profit organisation.

分析：错误，adequacy 是不可数名词，谓语动词不应该用 are。

改：The adequacy of financial resources is crucial to the operation of a not-for-profit organisation.

分析：正确。资金的充足对于非营利机构的运作是至关重要的。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

③ 当主语后跟着 with, together with, coupled with, combined with, as well as, like 的时候，谓语动词跟随主语变化。

例：Overworking, combined with a poor diet, lead to physical degeneration.

分析：错误，主语是 overworking, 为不可数名词。

改：Overworking, combined with a poor diet, leads to physical degeneration.

分析：正确。工作过度和不良的饮食会导致体质变差。

④ 一些代词后面的谓语动词一定是单数（如 anybody, anything, everybody, everything, nobody, nothing, somebody, something, each, every, none）。

例：Even if somebody fall sick, everything go on as usual.

分析：错误，somebody 和 everything 后面的动词都应该用单数形式。

改：Even if somebody falls sick, everything goes on as usual.

分析：正确。即便有人病了，一切还是照常进行。

⑤ there be 句型中谓语动词的数随着其后面的名词改变。

例：There is a number of countries which perform poorly in containing pollution.

分析：错误，主语是 countries，谓语动词应该用复数形式。

改：There are a number of countries which perform poorly in containing pollution.

分析：正确。有不少国家在控制污染上表现很差。

⑥ 由 what, whether, how, that, where 引起的主语从句中，谓语动词常用单数形式。

例：How we cope with massive technological change in the 21st century are an interesting issue.

分析：错误，how 引导的主语从句后的谓语动词用单数。

改：How we cope with massive technological change in the 21st century is an interesting issue.

分析：正确。我们如何处理 21 世纪的大规模技术变化是一件有趣的事情。

B. 情态动词的使用问题

① 使用情态动词（can, could, must, need, may, might 等）的时候，需要注意它们意义上的区别。

情态动词	一般意义	表示推测的意义
can/could	“有能力（或者有可能）去做某事”	“可能会”
should/ought to	“一定要去做某事”	“必定会去做”
must	“必须要去做某事”	“必定会去做”
will/would	“有意愿去做某事”	“以后会去做”
may/might	“可以做某事”	“可能做”

例：Children’s confidence should be shaken if they are not given adequate support.

分析：错误，“小孩的信心”不是“应该”被动摇。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

改：Children's confidence can be shaken if they are not given adequate support.

分析：正确。如果没有给予足够的支持，小孩的信心可能会动摇。

② 情态动词后面只加动词原形。

例 1：This trend can persisted for years.

分析：错误，情态动词后面一般只加动词原形。

改：This trend can persist for years.

分析：正确。这个潮流能持续很久。

例 2：Clothes for travel should was lightweight and practical.

分析：错误，was 的原形应该是 be。

改：Clothes for travel should be lightweight and practical.

分析：正确。旅游用的衣服应该轻便和实用。

③ 如果情态动词后面是被动语态，动词应该是 be done 的形式。

例：Environmental problems should be solve as soon as possible.

分析：错误，被动语态应该是 should be solved。

改：Environmental problems should be solved as soon as possible.

分析：正确。环境问题应该尽快解决。

C. 助动词的使用问题

① 助动词使用的时候需要符合下表的搭配。不难发现，当 be, been, being 出现的时候，后接的不是动词原形，而是动词的现在分词或者过去分词形式。

	一般时态	进行时态	完成时态	完成进行时态
现在	speak/speaks	am/are/is speaking	has/have spoken	has/have been speaking
过去	spoke	was/were speaking	had spoken	had been speaking
将来	shall/will speak	shall/will be speaking	shall/will have spoken	shall/will have been speaking
过去将来	should/would speak	should/would be speaking	should/would have spoken	should/would have been writing

例 1：A country should be balance the budget each year.

分析：错误，be 动词后不可以加 balance 的动词原形。

改：A country should balance the budget each year.

分析：正确。一个国家每一年都必须平衡开支。

例 2：Teachers are always play an important role in formal education.

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

分析：错误，be 动词后不可以加 play 的动词原形。

改：Teachers always play an important role in formal education.

分析：正确。老师总是在正式教育中扮演一个重要的角色。

② 初学者需要不断参考前面的表格，确保谓语动词完整。

例：One of the many benefits of travelling overseas learning how to cope with the unexpected.

分析：错误，这句话并没有谓语动词，learning 是现在分词，不能构成完整的谓语动词。

改：One of the many benefits of travelling overseas is learning how to cope with the unexpected.

分析：正确。去外国旅行的众多好处之一就是学习如何处理突发事件。

③ 下面是几种常用时态的区别。在雅思大作文中，很少出现过去时态，主要是现在时态和将来时态。

	说话时动作的情况	例句
现在进行时	动作正在进行，还没结束（暂时的情况）说话的时候动作正在进行	The builders are building a house.
一般现在时	重复的动作，或者所有时候的动作（永久的情况）	Builders build houses every day.
现在完成时	过去某个时间到现在所发生的动作（强调动作的结果）	She has read this book.
现在完成进行时	强调到说话的时候还在持续的动作	She has been reading this book.
一般过去时	强调过去发生的动作或行为；过去的动作和现在没联系；说话的时候动作已经结束，现在不再发生	She was a teacher ten years ago.（现在应该不是老师了）

例：This incident reflected the decline of team sports in today's universities.

分析：错误，如果是一般过去时，就意味着和现在已经没有联系和影响。

改：This incident has reflected the decline of team sports in today's universities.

分析：正确。这个事件反映了在当今大学里团体运动的衰落。

④ 很多充当时间状语的副词或者短语能提示句子的时态。

例：During the last decade, there was much discussion and controversy over the impact of global economic integration.

分析：错误，during the last decade 所在的句子需要用现在完成时态。

改：During the last decade, there has been much discussion and controversy over the impact of global economic integration.

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

分析：正确。近十年里，有很多关于国际经济一体化影响的讨论和争论。

⑤ has/have 有可能是助动词，用于完成时态；也可能是实义动词，表示“有”。

例：Obesity has a problem to many Americans for decades.

分析：错误，has 在这里是“有”的意思，“肥胖有问题”，明显不恰当。

改：Obesity has been a problem to many Americans for decades.

分析：正确。几十年来，肥胖对于很多美国人来说都是一个问题。

2.8.4 其他词语及语态问题

A. 主语的词性

主语一般由名词或者具备名词性质的短语、词语或者从句充当，而动词不可以充当主语。

例：Give children a comfortable home environment is parents' duty.

分析：错误，give 是一个动词，不能充当句子的主语。

改：Parents' duty is to give children a comfortable home environment.

分析：正确。父母的责任是给孩子一个舒适的家庭环境。

B. 宾语的词性

宾语一般由名词或者具备名词性质的短语、词语或者从句充当，而动词不可以充当宾语。一些动词，如 continue, start, pretend, intend, attempt, decide, learn，后面经常加动词不定式作为宾语。

例：Many rural residents have decided move to cities.

分析：错误，move 是动词，不能充当 decide 的宾语。

改：Many rural residents have decided to move to cities.

分析：正确。很多农村的居民已经决定搬到城市。

C. 不及物动词和系动词没有被动语态

不及物动词后不能直接加任何名词或者名词性质的成分作宾语；如果要加宾语，则要加介词；不及物动词没有被动语态，比如说 happen, appear, disappear, rise, emerge, occur, take place 等词都没有被动语态。

例 1：The accident was similar to the one that was happened last year.

分析：错误，happen 是不及物动词，没有被动语态。

改：The accident was similar to the one that happened last year.

分析：正确。这个事故和去年发生的那个类似。

例 2：I disagree many points made by the supporters of globalisation.

分析：错误，disagree 是不及物动词，不能够直接加宾语 points。

改：I disagree with many points made by the supporters of globalisation.

分析：正确。我不同意全球化支持者所提出的很多观点。

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

D. 有一些动词词组如 consist of, belong to, take place, benefit from 也没有被动语态

例：The curriculum is consisted of core courses and optional courses.

分析：错误，consist of 没有被动语态。

改：The curriculum consists of core courses and optional courses.

分析：正确。教学大纲由主课和选修课组成。

E. 准系动词如 seem, remain, prove, appear, look, smell, taste 一般不用被动语态

例 1：Most children are seemed to be better at remembering bad habits, instead of good ones.

分析：错误，seem 是系动词，没有被动语态。

改：Most children seem to be better at remembering bad habits, instead of good ones.

分析：正确。大部分的小孩看来都比较容易记得坏的习惯，而不是好习惯。

例 2：Teamwork has been proven effective in improving students' performance.

分析：错误，prove 是系动词，没有被动语态。

改：Teamwork has proven effective in improving students' performance.

分析：正确。团队工作在提高学生表现方面已经被证明是有效的。

F. 及物动词的使用问题

① 及物动词后一定要加名词或者名词性质的成分作宾语，构成“主语 + 谓语动词 + 宾语”的基本句型，否则就是错误的。

例 1：I will discuss in some detail.

分析：错误，discuss 是及物动词，后面必须要有宾语，而 in some detail 只是状语。

改：I will discuss this topic in some detail.

分析：正确。我会比较详细地讨论这个话题。

例 2：In many countries, salaries remain unchanged and even reduce.

分析：错误，reduce 是及物动词。

改：In many countries, salaries remain unchanged and even drop.

分析：正确。因为 drop 是不及物动词。在很多国家，工资一直不变，甚至降薪。

② 有一些及物动词后面跟宾语和宾语补足语，构成“主语 + 谓语动词 + 宾语 + 宾语补足语”的基本句型，如 make, see, have, let，这些词后面跟的动词常用不加 to 的动词不定式。

例 1：Education can let young people to find jobs easily after they finish their education.

分析：错误，to 是多余的。

改：Education can let young people find jobs easily after they finish their education.

分析：正确。教育能够让年轻人在完成学业后很容易找到工作。

例 2：Whether we like it or not, our families shape our lives and make us to be what we are.

分析：错误，to be 是多余的。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

改：Whether we like it or not, our families shape our lives and make us what we are.

分析：正确。不管我们是否喜欢，我们的家庭决定我们的生活，让我们成为不同的人。

③ 有一些及物动词后面跟宾语和不定式，构成“主语 + 谓语动词 + 宾语 + 不定式”的基本句型，如 enable, encourage, allow, prompt。

例：Private sponsorship has allowed the academic community survive.

分析：错误，allow somebody to do something 是固定表达。

改：Private sponsorship has allowed the academic community to survive.

分析：正确。私人赞助让学术界可以生存下去。

④ 有一些及物动词同时也是不及物动词，注意在语境中确定其词性。

例：Consumer confidence should improve, as it is crucial to an economic recovery.

分析：错误，消费者信心应该是被增强。

改：Consumer confidence should be improved, as it is crucial to an economic recovery.

分析：正确。消费者信心应该被增强，因为这对经济复苏是至关重要的。

G. 介词的使用问题

① 介词不是连词，一般后面只接名词或者具备名词性质的短语或者带连词的宾语从句，因此不能加句子。比较容易被当作连词的介词有 despite, in spite of, during, because of, due to，也不能加动词。

例 1：Many smokers are unwilling to cease smoking despite they have knowledge of ill health effects.

分析：错误，despite 不是 although，不是连词。

改：Many smokers are unwilling to cease smoking despite their knowledge of ill health effects.

分析：正确。很多抽烟者不愿意停止抽烟，尽管他们知道这有害健康。

例 2：Many children depend on their parents give support.

分析：错误，on 是介词，后面不能加句子。

改：Many children depend on their parents' support.

分析：正确。很多小孩依赖他们父母的支持。

② to 在某些情况下（如在词组 give rise to, contribute to, pay attention to, conform to, lead to 中）作介词，需要加名词或者具备名词性质的成分充当宾语，而不是加动词原形充当不定式。

例 1：Public disorder can lead to damage a country's economy.

分析：错误，to 是介词，后面不能加动词。

改：Public disorder can lead to a country's economic crisis.

分析：正确。社会的无秩序状态可能导致一个国家的经济灾难。

例 2：There are many solutions to deal with the problem.

分析：错误，to 是介词，后面不能加动词。

改：There are many solutions to the problem.

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

分析：正确。这个问题有很多解决办法。

③ 有一些词既可以作介词也可以作连词（跟句子），考生需根据语境进行判断，比如 for, since, after, before, as。

例：Traditional buildings are desired sometimes, for the simple reason is that they are of commercial and cultural values.

分析：错误，for 在这里是介词，不是连词，后面不能加句子，that they are... 是同位语从句。

改：Traditional buildings are desired sometimes, for the simple reason that they are of commercial and cultural values.

分析：正确。传统的建筑有时候是受人喜爱的，因为一个简单的原因 —— 它们有经济和文化价值。

④ 介词的用法在很多情况下是固定的，在这种情况下，考生除了熟记之外，好像并无他法，比如 aware of，damage to，preference for。

例：People have different attitudes for life.

分析：错误，与 attitude 搭配的介词一般是 towards。

改：People have different attitudes towards life.

分析：正确。人们对生活有不同的态度。

H. 副词的使用问题

① 副词或者名词短语充当状语的时候，前面不能加介词。

例 1：Students are more likely to do homework on the computer in today.

分析：错误，today 作状语的时候是一个副词，前面不能加介词。

改：Today, students are more likely to do homework on the computer.

分析：正确。学生如今更有可能在电脑上做作业。

例 2：People can travel to and from duty in every day on foot or by bike.

分析：错误，every day 作状语，前面不能加介词。

改：People can travel to and from duty every day on foot or by bike.

分析：正确。人们可以每天步行或者骑自行车上下班。

② 副词几乎可以修饰所有语法成分，但是不能修饰名词或者代词，形容词只可以修饰名词或者代词。

例 1：There are not easy answers to the problems facing this country.

分析：错误，not 是副词，不能修饰名词 answers，应该用具备形容词性质的 no，等于 not any, not one 或者 not a。

改：There are no easy answers to the problems facing this country.

分析：正确。这个国家面临的问题不好解决。

例 2：A balanced diet is an integral part of a healthily lifestyle.

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

分析：错误，healthily 是副词，不能修饰名词。

改：A balanced diet is an integral part of a healthy lifestyle.

分析：正确。饮食平衡是健康生活的重要部分。

③ 副词一般不充当表语，只有形容词才可以。

例 1：Young drivers are more possibly to have accidents than old drivers.

分析：错误，possibly 是副词，不能作表语。

改：Young drivers are more likely to have accidents than old drivers.

分析：正确。年轻的驾车者比年长的驾车者更容易出车祸。

例 2：Cycling is beneficially to our health.

分析：错误，beneficially 是副词，不能作表语。

改：Cycling is beneficial to our health.

分析：正确。骑车对我们的健康是有益的。

④ 副词用在 have/has been 这个结构中时，一般出现在这两个词的中间。

例：The importance of education for one's success has been long recognised in society.

分析：错误，这里的 long 是副词。

改：The importance of education for one's success has long been recognised in society.

分析：正确。教育对一个人成功的重要性在社会上一直都被大家认同。

2.8.5 句子结构问题

A. 句子不能充当主语

一个完整的句子不能充当另外一个句子的主语。在这种情况下，需要将其中一个句子改成从句、不定式，或者使用形式主语 it。

例 1：Students receive job training is important.

分析：错误，students receive job training 是一个句子，不能充当另外一个句子的主语。

改：It is important for students to receive job training.

分析：正确。学生接受工作训练是重要的。

例 2：Students receive job training can become competitive in the labour market.

分析：错误，students receive job training 是一个句子，不能充当另外一个句子的主语。

改：Students can become competitive in the labour market if they receive job training.

分析：正确。如果学生接受工作培训的话，他们在劳动力市场上会变得非常有竞争力。

B. 连词的使用问题

① 一般来说，两个连词不能同时用在句子当中，典型的例子包括 because 和 so，although 和 but。

例：Although the crime rate is falling in many parts of the world, but violent crimes are constantly rampant.

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

分析：错误，although 和 but 不能用在一个句子里。

改：Although the crime rate is falling in many parts of the world, violent crimes are constantly rampant.

分析：正确。虽然在世界上很多地方，犯罪率在下降，暴力犯罪仍然是非常猖獗的。

② 标点符号中，分号 semi-colon (;) 类似于连词，而逗号 comma (,) 不具备连词的功能。

例：Education has been made available to more people nowadays, however, many adults have some problems with literacy and numeracy.

分析：错误，however 是个副词，不是连词，前后都是完整的句子，因此不能用逗号连接。

改：Education has been made available to more people nowadays; however, many adults have some problems with literacy and numeracy.

分析：正确。如今，更多的人可以受教育；然而，很多成年人仍然有读写和计算方面的问题。

③ 有一些副词，譬如 however, therefore, otherwise, thus, hence，常被误认为是连词，实际上这些词是不可以连接句子的。试看下面四个正确的句子：

句 1：He studied hard; therefore, he passed the test. (分号等于句号)

句 2：He studied hard. Therefore, he passed the test. (句号连接句子)

句 3：He studied hard, so he passed the test. (so 是连词)

句 4：He studied hard, and therefore, he passed the test. (and 是连词)

例：People like to think that being on a diet is healthy, however, there is considerable evidence to the contrary.

分析：错误，however 是副词，不能连接两个句子。

改：People like to think that being on a diet is healthy; however, there is considerable evidence to the contrary.

分析：正确。人们喜欢认为节食是健康的；然而，有大量的证据证明这是错误的。

④ 多于一个的名词、动词、形容词等出现的时候，需要使用并列连词 and, but 或者 or。

例 1：Smoking, drinking are banned in many places of work.

分析：错误，smoking 和 drinking 都是主语，要用连词。

改：Smoking and drinking are banned in many places of work.

分析：正确。抽烟和喝酒在很多工作场合都是被禁止的。

例 2：More people would prefer cycling, walking if conditions were right.

分析：错误，cycling 和 walking 都是宾语，应该用连词。

改：More people would prefer cycling or walking if conditions were right.

分析：正确。如果条件合适的话，更多的人会喜欢骑自行车或者是走路。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

C. 句子残缺

① 从属连词（because, although 等）一定要连接两个句子。状语从句一般是用从属连词（because, although, since, as 等）引导的。

例 1：Because it is not serious. Many countries do not take any real countermeasure.

分析：错误，because 引导的是一个从句，缺一个主句。

改：Because it is not serious, many countries do not take any real countermeasure.

分析：正确。因为这不是很严重，很多国家没有采取任何实质性的对策。

例 2：Some countries are not able to solve environmental problems. Although these countries have realised these problems' devastating effect.

分析：错误，although 引导的是一个从句，缺一个主句。

改：Some countries are not able to solve environmental problems, although these countries have realised these problems' devastating effect.

分析：正确。尽管一些国家意识到环境问题灾难性的影响，但是这些国家不能解决这些问题。

② 完整的句子一定要有谓语。

例：Tourism has instead of agriculture as the main industry in many places.

分析：错误，instead of 是介词词组，不能充当谓语动词。

改：Tourism has replaced agriculture as the main industry in many places.

分析：正确，主谓宾齐全。旅游业在很多地方已经代替农业成为支柱产业。

③ 完整的句子一定要有主语。

例：In China has more than 100 million subscribers to cable television.

分析：错误，in China 是介宾短语，不能充当主语。

改：China has more than 100 million subscribers to cable television.

分析：正确。中国有超过一亿的有线电视观众。

D. 名词性从句的使用问题

① whether 和 that 不能同时使用。

例：The question remains whether that it was a serious love affair or a passing fancy.

分析：错误，that 和 whether 不能同时使用。

改：The question remains whether it was a serious love affair or a passing fancy.

分析：正确。这究竟是严肃的感情，还是一时的好感，这个问题依然没有答案。

② 名词性从句可以用 how, what, why, when, where 等词引导，与 that 不能同时使用。

例：Many people do not realise that how serious environmental problems can be.

分析：错误，that 和 how 不能同时使用。

改：Many people do not realise how serious environmental problems can be.

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

分析：正确。很多人意识不到环境问题会有多么严重。

③ that 引导名词性从句的时候，从句一定是完整的句子，这和定语从句有显著的不同。

例：It is widely believed that people improving efficiency by using computers.

分析：错误，improving 不是完整的谓语动词。

改：It is widely believed that people can improve efficiency by using computers.

分析：正确。被广泛认可的事情是人们可以通过使用电脑提高效率。

④ 和状语从句、定语从句类似，名词性从句出现的时候，必须要有主句，否则句子不完整。

例：The fact that education is the key to a country's long-term success.

分析：错误，the fact 引导同位语从句，并没有主句。

改：Government funding is supported by the fact that education is the key to a country's long-term success.

分析：正确。政府的资助基于一个事实：教育是国家长期成功的关键。

2.9 句子翻译练习

语法学习在雅思写作里是很重要的。

能够写出没有错误的句子 (error-free sentences) 是剑桥雅思考试的明确要求。其实，即便我们写中文作文也是如此，如果一篇文章的句子都不通顺，小错误很多，分数怎么可能会很高呢？

很多考生说到语法就很害怕，因为以前经过中学六年、大学四年都没搞懂的东西，现在要搞懂，岂不是要过 10 年才能通过雅思考试？

其实，传统的教学方法太过注意一些不重要的细节，导致语法学习过于繁重。语法学习只有两个部分：句子结构和语法错误。掌握这两个部分的内容，其实只需要 2～3 天的时间。

我们首先说一下怎么学习句子结构。这个主要分两步：

第 1 步：学习词性（譬如名词、动词、形容词等词性），搞清楚这些词都是作什么成分的。

第 2 步：学习单句和从句。

我们现在通过一些简单的句子，稍微讲解一下一些常见的词性和句子结构。

"主 + 谓 + 宾" 翻译练习：汽车和飞机的尾气导致空气污染 (air pollution)。

答案：The emissions from vehicles and planes can cause air pollution.

	the emissions	from vehicles and planes	can cause	air pollution
词性	冠词 + 名词	介宾短语	助动词 + 主动词	名词
成分	主语	定语	谓语	宾语

"主 + 谓 + 宾 + 宾补" 翻译练习：现代科技让富人更加容易积累财富 (accumulate wealth)。

答案：Modern technology has allowed rich people to accumulate wealth more easily.

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

	modern technology	has allowed	rich people	to accumulate wealth	more easily
词性	形容词＋名词	助动词＋主动词	形容词＋名词	不定式	副词
成分	定语＋主语	谓语	定语＋宾语	宾语补足语（补充说明宾语的成分）	状语

“主＋谓＋间宾＋直宾”翻译练习：电脑科技给人们相互交流的机会。

答案：Computer technology gives people opportunities to communicate with each other.

	computer technology	gives	people	opportunities	to communicate with each other
词性	名词词组	主动词	名词	名词	不定式
成分	主语	谓语	间接宾语	直接宾语	后置定语修饰 opportunities

被动语态翻译练习：那些重犯（serious offenders）应该被送到监狱（sent to prison）服刑。

答案：Those serious offenders should be sent to prison.

	those serious offenders	should be sent	to prison
词性	限定词＋形容词＋名词	情态动词＋过去分词	介宾短语
成分	主语	谓语	补语（补充说明 offenders）

“主＋不及物动词”翻译练习：学费（tuition fee）一直在上涨。

答案：The tuition fee has been rising.

	the tuition fee	has been rising
词性	冠词＋名词	助动词＋现在分词
成分	主语	谓语

“主＋系＋表”翻译练习：长时间工作（work long hours）已经成为一种公司里的惯例。

答案：Working long hours has become the norm in companies.

	working long hours	has become	the norm	in companies
词性	动名词＋状语	系动词的完成时态	不定冠词＋名词	介宾短语
成分	主语	谓语	表语	状语

there be 句型翻译练习：有很多应聘者（job applicants）竞争有限的职位。

答案：There are many job applicants competing for limited positions.

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

	many job applicants	are	competing for limited positions
词性	限定词 + 名词	系动词	现在分词 + 介宾短语
成分	定语 + 主语	谓语	后置定语

it 充当形式主语或者宾语翻译练习：创造幸福、繁荣的社会 (prosperous society) 将会是很难的。

答案：It would be difficult to create a happy, prosperous society.

	it	would be	difficult	to create a happy, prosperous society
词性	代词	情态动词 + 系动词	形容词	不定式
成分	形式主语	谓语	表语	真正的主语

状语从句翻译练习：一些国家的人如果犯罪会面临长期徒刑。

答案：People in some countries have to face a long prison term if they commit crimes.

	people	in some countries	have to face	a long prison term	if	they	commit	crimes
词性	名词	介宾短语	动词	冠词 + 形容词 + 名词	连词	代词	动词	名词
成分	主语	后置定语	谓语	宾语	连词不充当成分，只是连接句子	从句的主语	从句的谓语	从句的宾语

名词性从句翻译练习：一些人认为严厉的惩罚可以减少犯罪 (deter crime)。

答案：Some people argue that harsh punishments can help deter crime.

	some people	argue	that	harsh punishments	can help	deter crime
词性	限定词 + 名词	动词	代词	形容词 + 名词	动词	省略了 to 的不定式
成分	定语 + 主语	谓语	引导宾语从句	从句的主语	从句的谓语	从句的宾语

定语从句翻译练习：减税对于那些生活拮据 (live on a tight budget) 的人有好处。

答案：Tax reductions are beneficial to those who live on a tight budget.

	tax reductions	are	beneficial	to + those	who	live on a tight budget

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

词性	名词词组	系动词	形容词	介宾短语	代词	不及物动词
成分	主语	谓语	表语	beneficial 的宾语	引导定语从句	谓语

通过分析这些简单的句子，我们大概了解了 8 种常见的单句和 3 种常见的从句。

单句：① 主＋谓＋宾 ② 主＋谓＋宾＋宾补 ③ 主＋谓＋间宾＋直宾 ④ 被动结构 ⑤ 主＋不及物动词 ⑥ 主＋系＋表 ⑦ there be 句型 ⑧ 以 it 作形式主语或者宾语的句子

从句：① 状语从句 ② 名词性从句 ③ 定语从句

大家也要熟悉下面 8 种句子成分及 12 种词性。懂了这些，你的写作基本上就是入门了。否则，你写句子的时候都是糊里糊涂的。

主语或者宾语	① 名词 ② 代词 ③ 动名词 ④ 不定式 ⑩ 数词
谓语	⑤ 动词
表语或者补语	① 名词 ④ 不定式 ⑥ 形容词 ⑦ 现在分词 ⑧ 过去分词 ⑨ 介宾短语
定语	① 名词 ② 代词 ⑥ 形容词 ⑦ 现在分词 ⑧ 过去分词 ⑨ 介宾短语 ⑩数词 ⑫ 限定词
状语	② 代词 ④ 不定式 ⑦ 现在分词 ⑧ 过去分词 ⑨ 介宾短语 ⑪ 副词
同位语	① 名词 ② 代词 ③ 动名词

	主语或者宾语	谓语	表语或者补语	定语	状语	同位语
① 名词	√		√	√		√
② 代词	√			√	√	√
③ 动名词	√					√
④ 不定式	√		√		√	
⑤ 动词		√				
⑥ 形容词			√	√		
⑦ 现在分词			√	√	√	
⑧ 过去分词			√	√	√	
⑨ 介宾短语			√	√	√	
⑩ 数词	√			√		
⑪ 副词					√	
⑫ 限定词				√		

2.9.1 简单的主谓宾结构

翻译 1：经常做运动会增强人的自信。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

✕ 错误的句子：Exercise regularly can rise one's confidence.

错误 1： exercise 在这里如果是动词，那么应该用动名词形式，如果是名词，不能用副词修饰。

错误 2： rise 是不及物动词。

正确的句子：Regular exercise can increase one's self-confidence.

句子结构：主语 + 及物动词 + 宾语 (confidence)

翻译 2：教学质量对学生的成绩有很大的影响。

✕ 错误的句子：Teaching qualities are important to students improve academic performance.

错误 1： quality 表示质量的时候是不可数名词。

错误 2： to 是介词，后面不能加句子。

正确的句子：The quality of teaching can make a huge difference to students' academic performance.

句子结构：主语 + 谓语 + 宾语

翻译 3：家长和老师应该努力去减少小孩看电视的时间。

✕ 错误的句子：Parents and teachers should do their efforts to curb the time of watching TV on children.

错误 1： make an effort to 是固定表达。

错误 2： curb 一般是抑制某种行为，后面不接 time。

错误 3：没有 watching TV on children 这样的搭配。

正确的句子：Parents and teachers should make an effort to limit children's screen time.

句子结构：主语 (parents and teachers) + 及物动词 (make) + 宾语 (effort)

翻译 4：经济的下滑 (economic slowdown) 导致失业率的上升。

✕ 错误的句子：Economic slowdown made the climbing unemployment rate.

错误 1：句子是描述事实，所以不要用过去时。

错误 2：不应该使用定冠词，因为正在上升的失业率一般不可能是固定不变的。

正确的句子：An economic slowdown can lead to a climbing unemployment rate.

句子结构：主语 + 及物动词 + 宾语

翻译 5：经济的发展需要年轻的劳动者。

✕ 错误的句子：The economic development requires a great number of fresh working forces.

错误： 没有 working force 这个表达。

正确的句子：A country's economic development relies on a supply of young workers.

句子结构：主语 + 及物动词 + 宾语

翻译 6：工作很忙的人没有时间去休息。

✕ 错误的句子：People do with heavy workload cannot have adequate times to rest and recharge batteries.

错误 1：do 的功能不详，本句已有谓语。

错误 2：time 是不可数名词。

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

错误 3：cannot 表示不可能，这里应该用 do not 表示没有的意思。

正确的句子：People with a heavy workload do not have adequate time to rest.

句子结构：主语 + 及物动词 + 宾语

翻译 7： 在中国，很多学生晚上都要自习。

✕ 错误的句子：Large number of students in China have to study at night.

错误：a large number of 是固定搭配。

正确的句子：A large number of students in China have to do self-study at night.

句子结构：主语 + 及物动词 + 宾语

翻译 8： 文化遗产因为城市发展而受到威胁。

✕ 错误的句子：The development of cities have pose a threat on heritage sites.

错误 1：have pose 时态错误而且主谓不一致。

错误 2：pose a threat to 是固定搭配。

正确的句子：The development of cities has posed a threat to heritage sites.

句子的结构：主语 (development) + 及物动词 (pose) + 宾语 (threat)

翻译 9： 我们不能够忽视面对面的交流。

✕ 错误的句子：It cannot be ignored by people to have some face-to-face communication.

错误 1：it 指代不清楚。

错误 2：to have face-to-face communication 不对，不定式一般表示没有发生但有可能发生的事情。

正确的句子：We should not ignore face-to-face communication.

句子结构：主语 + 及物动词 + 宾语 (communication)

翻译 10： 有些公共服务很难做到收支平衡。

✕ 错误的句子：Some public services have problems in break even.

错误：break 是动词，在这里 in 是介词，后面应该加动名词。

正确的句子：Some public services have problems in breaking even.

翻译 11： 我们需要考虑社会和经济环境。

✕ 错误的句子：We have to consider about social and economic context.

错误：consider 是及物动词，后面不需要加介词。

正确的句子：We have to consider the social and economic context.

翻译 12： 密度种植对生物多样性造成了威胁。

✕ 错误的句子：Intensive farming poses a threat to stemming the lose of bio-diversity.

错误 1：pose a threat to stemming the loss of bio-diversity，这样翻译太啰唆了。

错误 2：lose 是动词，of 前后一般要用名词。

正确的句子：Intensive farming can pose a threat to bio-diversity.

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

句子结构：主语 + 及物动词 + 宾语 (threat)

翻译 13：平等接受教育的机会能帮助解决学生成绩不好的问题。

✕ 错误的句子：Equal access to education can overcome educational underachievement.

错误： overcome educational underachievement 搭配不当；educational underachievement 是指“学生成绩不好”。

正确的句子：Equal access to education can help tackle educational underachievement.

句子结构：主语 + 及物动词 (help) + 宾语 (to tackle… 省略了 to)

翻译 14：接触不同的文化可以促进创新。

✕ 错误的句子：Contacting with a wide variety of cultures can promote the creativity of native culture.

错误 1： contacting with 是中国式英文。

错误 2： native culture 这个搭配很别扭，不知道为什么要强调本土文化。

正确的句子：Exposure to different cultures can encourage creativity.

句子结构：主语 + 及物动词 + 宾语

翻译 15：政府应该重视社会福利 (welfare services)，尤其是医疗服务。

✕ 错误的句子：The government should give a priority to social welfare, especially the healthcare.

错误： give priority to 这个词组中间没有 a。

正确的句子：The government should give priority to welfare services, especially the healthcare.

句子结构：主语 + 及物动词 + 宾语

翻译 16：教育或许决定了人的工作前景。

✕ 错误的句子：Education may do hold the key to one's job prospect.

错误：may 和 do 不能连用。

正确的句子：Education may hold the key to one's job prospect.

句子结构：主语 (education) + 及物动词 (hold) + 宾语 (the key)

翻译 17：使用化石资源对环境会造成破坏。

✕ 错误的句子：Use fossil fuels can cause damage to the environmental problem.

错误 1：use 是动词，不能作为主语。

错误 2：cause damage to 已经表示出对环境的破坏，不需要再说 problem。

正确的句子：The use of fossil fuels can cause damage to the environment.

句子结构：主语 (use) + 及物动词 (can cause) + 宾语 (damage)

翻译 18：建造住宅楼有助于解决城市的拥挤问题。

✕ 错误的句子：Building apartment blocks contribute to solve the crowed problem in cities.

错误 1：building 是动名词，主谓不一致。

错误 2：contribute to 后面要加名词，而不是动词原形。

错误 3：没有 crowed problem 这个表达。

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

正确的句子：Building apartment blocks helps solve overcrowding in cities.

句子结构：主语 + 及物动词 (helps) + 宾语 (solve overcrowding)，省略了 to，本来是不定式 (to solve overcrowding)

翻译 19：贫穷的人可以通过努力工作来提高社会地位。

✕ 错误的句子：People at disadvantage are likely to improve their social status by working hard, studying hard.

错误 1：没有 at disadvantage 这个表达。

错误 2：working hard, studying hard 这两个词组中间缺少连词。

正确的句子：People from disadvantaged backgrounds can improve their social status by working hard.

句子结构：主语 (people) + 及物动词 (improve) + 宾语 (status)；from disadvantaged backgrounds 是 people 的定语

翻译 20：因为全球化，人们需要和来自不同背景的人一起工作。

✕ 错误的句子：Because of the globalisation, people should work with others who comes from different backgrounds.

错误 1：the globalisation 中的 the 多余。

错误 2：who comes from 没有必要用定语从句。

错误 3：should 语气过重。

正确的句子：Because of globalisation, people need to work with those from diverse backgrounds.

注：这里的 those 就是其他人的意思，不能说 those people，这样会和主语重复。

句子结构：主语 (people) + 及物动词 (need) + 宾语 (to work)；because of globalisation 是介宾短语充当状语

翻译 21：我们需要采取措施去解决一些棘手的问题。

✕ 错误的句子：We must take measurement to tackle thorny problems.

错误：measurement 的意思是测量。

正确的句子：We need to take action to solve some intractable problems.

句子结构：主语 (we) + 及物动词 (need) + 宾语 (to take...)

翻译 22：媒体通过夸大受害者的伤痛去吸引观众。

✕ 错误的句子：Medias exaggerate the hurt of victims to attract public attentions.

错误 1：media 本身就是复数形式，不用再加 s。

错误 2：hurt 是动词，of 前后要加名词。

错误 3：attention 是不可数名词。

正确的句子：The media attract public attention by sensationalising victims' suffering.

句子结构：主语 (the media) + 及物动词 (attract) + 宾语 (attention)；“by + ...” 是方式状语

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

2.9.2 主语＋及物动词＋宾语＋宾语补足语

翻译 23：基因工程让人们能培育新品种农作物。

✕ 错误的句子：Genetic engineering allows people to nurture new species crops.

错误： species crops 的语序颠倒了且表述不准确。

正确的句子：Genetic engineering allows people to nurture crop varieties.

句子结构：主语＋ 及物动词＋ 宾语 (people) ＋宾语补足语 (to nurture…)

翻译 24：经常运动使得人们保持健康的心态。

✕ 错误的句子：Doing exercises regularly helps people maintain a healthy state of mind.

错误：exercises 当“锻炼”讲时是不可数名词。

正确的句子：Doing exercise regularly helps people maintain a healthy state of mind.

句子结构：主语＋ 及物动词＋ 宾语 (people) ＋宾语补足语 (to maintain… 省略了 to)

翻译 25：不健康的生活方式可能使人们处于生病的危险之中。

✕ 错误的句子：Unhealthy lifestyle is likely to make people at risk of illness.

错误 1：make somebody do something 或者是 make somebody ＋形容词的用法更常见。

错误 2：lifestyle 是可数名词，单数形式前要加冠词，或者用复数形式。

正确的句子：An unhealthy lifestyle may put people at risk of illness.

句子结构：主语 (An unhealthy lifestyle) ＋及物动词 (put) ＋宾语 (people) ＋宾语补足语 (at risk of illness)

翻译 26：奖学金可以鼓励更多的学生去学习研究生课程。

✕ 错误的句子：Scholarship could be regarded as something to inspire more students to take postgraduate curriculum.

错误 1：scholarship 是可数名词，应该用复数形式或者在单数形式前面加定冠词。

错误 2：regarded as something 太过啰唆。

错误 3：curriculum 不是 course 的替换词，curriculum 是所有课程的总称。

正确的句子：Government grants could encourage more students to take postgraduate courses.

句子结构：主语 (government grants) ＋及物动词 (encourage) ＋宾语 (students) ＋宾语补足语 (to take postgraduate courses)

翻译 27：社区改造为罪犯提供了获得职业技能的机会。

✕ 错误的句子：Replacing the long sentence by working for the locals provides offenders with transferable skills.

错误：主语很别扭，两种事物没有替换性。

正确的句子：Community service provides offenders with opportunities to acquire transferable skills.

句子结构：主语＋ 及物动词＋ 宾语 (offenders) ＋宾语补足语 (with opportunities to…)

翻译 28：法律应该将醉驾判定为刑事犯罪。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

✕ 错误的句子：The government should introduce a law which is drunk driving a criminal offence.

错误：定语从句还原后是 a law is drunk driving，这显然不对。中国考生有个误区，就是觉得一定要写从句才能加分。

正确的句子：Legislation should make drink driving a criminal offence.

句子结构：主语（legislation）+ 及物动词（make）+ 宾语（drink driving）+ 宾语补足语（a criminal offence）

翻译 29：乡村地区给人们提供远离现代生活的压力和噪声的机会。

✕ 错误的句子：Rural area provides people with opportunity to escape pressure and noises of modern life.

错误 1：area 是可数名词，单数形式前要加冠词，或者用复数形式。

错误 2：opportunity 在这里用复数形式比较好。

正确的句子：Rural areas provide people with opportunities to escape pressure and noises of modern life.

句子结构：主语（rural areas）+ 及物动词（provide）+ 宾语（people）+ 宾语补足语（with opportunities）

翻译 30：人口老龄化促使国家提高法定退休年龄（statutory retirement age）。

✕ 错误的句子：Compulsory retirement age will be abolished, and the reason is attributed to population aging and urban.

错误 1：age 是可数名词，单数形式前要加冠词。

错误 2：reason is attributed to 这个搭配不恰当。

正确的句子：The ageing population has prompted countries to raise the statutory retirement age.

句子结构：主语（ageing population）+ 及物动词（prompt）+ 宾语（countries）+ 宾语补足语（to raise...）

2.9.3 主语 + 及物动词 + 间接宾语 + 直接宾语

翻译 31：政府应该提供资金，让一些城市去保护历史建筑（historic buildings）。

✕ 错误的句子：Many areas now pay attention to protect historic buildings.

错误：pay attention to 中的 to 是介词，后面不能加动词。

正确的句子：Governments should offer some cities funds to preserve historic buildings.

句子结构：主语（governments）+ 及物动词（offer）+ 间接宾语（some cities）+ 直接宾语（funds）

2.9.4 被动语态

翻译 32：学校应该允许老师强迫捣蛋的小孩离开教室。

✕ 错误的句子：Schools should allow teachers to make the children with disruptive behaviours go out of classrooms.

错误：children with disruptive behaviours 略显啰唆。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

正确的句子：Teachers should be permitted to use force to remove disruptive children from the classroom.

主动语态：Schools should permit teachers to use force to remove disruptive children from the classroom.

句子结构：主语（schools）+ 及物动词（permit）+ 宾语（teachers）+ 宾语补足语（to use force…）

翻译 33： 农村的失业问题在某种程度上可以通过城乡转移（rural-to-urban shift）解决。

✕ 错误的句子：Unemployment in rural areas can be address by rural-to-urban shift.

错误 1：被动语态中缺少过去分词。

错误 2：shift 是可数名词，前面要加冠词。

正确的句子：Unemployment in rural areas can be addressed partially by the rural-to-urban shift.

句子结构：主语 + 及物动词（被动语态）+ 宾语

翻译 34： 高层建筑有时候被认为是城市里的碍眼之物。

✕ 错误的句子：Occasionally，high-rise buildings are tend to be regarded as the eyesore of a city.

错误 1： occasionally 表示的意思是“偶尔地，很少地”。

错误 2： “be + do”这个结构是错的。

错误 3：the eyesore 表示特指，意思是城市里只有一处难看的地方，事实上未必如此。

正确的句子：High-rise buildings are sometimes regarded as eyesores of the city.

句子结构：主语 + 及物动词（regard 的被动语态）+ 宾语 + 宾语补足语

翻译 35： 太空科技的投资应该获得政府的支持。

✕ 错误的句子：The investment on space technology should be supported by government.

错误 1：investment in 是固定搭配。

错误 2：应该用 governments 或者 the government。

正确的句子：The investment in space technology should be supported by the government.

句子结构：主语 + 及物动词（support 的被动语态）+ 宾语

翻译 36： 历史文物因为它的历史重要性而被保存。

✕ 错误的句子：Antique heritages should be completely preserved due to its historical importance.

错误 1： 没有 antique heritages 这个表达。

错误 2： heritage 是不可数名词。

错误 3： 既然主语是复数，为什么后面用代词 its?

正确的句子：Historic relics should be preserved for their historical significance.

句子结构：主语 + 及物动词（preserve 的被动语态）+ 宾语

翻译 37： 学校活动应该让孩子体会到成就感，提升他们的幸福感。

✕ 错误的句子：The main purpose of the school activities which can give the children's a sense of accomplishment is to promote the students's well being.

错误 1： 主语里加了一个定语从句，太长。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

错误 2： 给学生成就感和提升学生的幸福感不是方式和目的。

正确的句子：Sports and other school activities should be designed to give children a sense of accomplishment and to promote their well-being.

句子结构：主语 + 及物动词（design 的被动语态）+ 宾语

翻译 38：一些员工被鼓励着去打破陈规。

× 错误的句子：Employee can breakthrough the obsoleted rules.

错误 1：breakthrough 是名词，没有动词含义。

错误 2：obsoleted 这个词不存在，只有 obsolete。

错误 3：employee 是可数名词，应该用复数形式。

正确的句子：Some employees are encouraged to break the mould.

句子结构：主语（省略）+ 及物动词（encourage 的被动语态）+ 宾语（employees 变成了主语）+ 宾语补足语（to break the mould）

翻译 39：因为堵车，上下班的时间变得更长了。

× 错误的句子：commuter time was prolonged because of traffic congestion.

错误 1：commuter time 不是惯用词伙。

错误 2：was 时态错误。

正确的句子：Commuting time has been prolonged because of traffic congestion.

句子结构：主语 + 及物动词（prolong 的被动语态）+ 宾语

翻译 40：电脑技能可以运用到学习工作中。

× 错误的句子：Computering applying in their academic study as well as their career life.

错误 1：applying 谓语不完整。

错误 2：career life 这个搭配不恰当。

正确的句子：Computer skills can be applied in their studies as well as their working lives.

句子结构：主语 + 及物动词（apply 的被动语态）+ 宾语

翻译 41：大部分的环境破坏都可以归咎于人类的活动。

× 错误的句子：The most of environmental degradation is contributed to human activities.

错误 1：the most 后面一般跟形容词，构成最高级。

错误 2：contribute to 一般用主动语态，而且和 attributed to 的意思相反。

正确的句子：Most of environmental degradation is attributed to human activities.

句子结构：主语 + 及物动词 + 宾语 + 宾语补足语（attribute something to something）

翻译 42：许多孩子每天接触暴力内容。

× 错误的句子：Many children are expose to violent contents in every day.

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

错误 1：content 表示“内容”的意思时，是不可数名词。

错误 2：expose 是及物动词，“be + do”这个结构是错误的。

错误 3：every day 本身可以充当状语，不用加介词 in。

正确的句子：Many children are exposed to violent content every day.

句子结构：主语 + 及物动词（expose 的被动语态）+ 宾语补足语（to violent content）

主动语态是 something exposes children to violent content（主语 + 及物动词 + 宾语 + 宾语补足语）。

翻译 43：家庭环境被认为对小孩成长的影响最大。

✕ 错误的句子：Family environment is widely thought to be the most important influence on children development.

错误：children development 没有所有格。

正确的句子：Family environment is widely thought/believed to be the most important influence on children's development.

句子结构：主语（family environment）+ 及物动词（think/believe 的被动语态）+ 宾语补足语（to be）

翻译 44：随着越来越多的年轻人参加志愿者工作，社区的凝聚力（cohesion）会加强。

✕ 错误的句子：With more young people join the volunteer works, community's cohension will be enhanced.

错误 1：with 是介词，后面不能加句子。

错误 2：work 是不可数名词，不能用复数形式。

正确的句子：With an increasing number of young people participating in volunteer work, community cohesion will be enhanced.

句子结构：主语（community cohesion）+ 及物动词（enhance 的被动语态），而 with an... participating in 是“介词 + 名词 + 分词”结构，充当状语。

翻译 45：移民有时候被认为是对社会团结的一个威胁。

✕ 错误的句子：Immigrants sometimes was recognised as a threat to the social cohesion.

错误 1：句子的时态错误。

错误 2：主谓不一致。

错误 3：cohesion 是不可数名词，社会团结并非特指，不用加 the。

正确的句子：Immigrants are sometimes recognised as a threat to social cohesion.

句子结构：主语（people）+ 及物动词（recognise 的被动语态）+ 宾语（immigrants）+ 宾语补足语（as a threat）

2.9.5 主语 + 不及物动词

翻译 46：没有受过高等教育的年轻人只能找到低技术的工作。

✕ 错误的句子：Young people without tertiary education qualifications normally have low-skilled jobs.

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

错误： have low-skilled jobs 里的 have 语气比较弱，表达不出“只能找到”的意思。

正确的句子：Young people without tertiary education qualifications normally end up working in low-skilled jobs.

句子结构：主语 + 不及物动词（end up） + 状语（分词 working in…）

翻译 47：一些人不支持转基因食品。

✕ 错误的句子：People hold the objection to the proliferation of genetically modified food.

错误： hold the objection to 这个搭配不地道，而且啰唆。

正确的句子：Some people disapprove of genetically modified food.

句子结构：主语 + 不及物动词（disapprove）

翻译 48：旅游景点竭力满足游客的需要和品味。

✕ 错误的句子：Tourist spots devote to fulfilling tourists' needs and tastes.

错误 1： devote 是及物动词，后面要有宾语。

错误 2： fulfil tastes 不是惯用词伙。

正确的句子：Tourist spots endeavor to cater for tourists' tastes and needs.

句子结构：主语 + 不及物动词 + to do 不定式

翻译 49：在竞争激烈的社会，有工作的成年人往往关心职业发展。

✕ 错误的句子：In the highly competitive society, working adults are usually focusing on career advancement.

错误 1：应该用 a，而不是 the，否则，别人还以为世界上只有一个激烈竞争的社会。

错误 2：句子的时态错误。

正确的句子：In a highly competitive society, working adults usually focus on career advancement.

句子结构：主语 + 不及物动词（focus）； in a highly competitive society 是介宾短语充当状语。

翻译 50：审美观是因文化而异的。

✕ 错误的句子：Perception of beauty is differed from culture to culture.

错误：differ 是不及物动词，没有被动语态。

正确的句子：Perception of beauty differs from culture to culture.

句子结构：主语 + 不及物动词； from culture to culture 是介宾短语充当状语。

翻译 51：因为费用的下降，航空业最近几十年发展得很快。

✕ 错误的句子：The airline has sharp development in recent decades, with the cost decline.

错误 1：in recent decades 出现时，句子一般要用现在完成时态。

错误 2：has sharp development 表达比较别扭。

错误 3：with 是介词，后面不能加句子。

正确的句子：Because of low-cost carriers, the aviation industry has developed at an astounding pace over the past decades.

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

句子结构：主语 (the aviation industry) + 不及物动词 (developed); because of low-cost carriers 是原因状语；over the past decades 是时间状语； at an astounding pace 是程度状语。

翻译 52：动物实验有时候不能够检验出药物的副作用。

✕ 错误的句子：Animal experiment is occasionally unable to examine drugs side effects.

错误 1：experiment 是可数名词，要用复数形式。

错误 2：occasionally 意思是“偶尔地，极少地”。

错误 3：drugs side effects 没有使用所有格。

正确的句子：Animal experiments sometimes fail to detect the undesirable side effects of drugs.

句子结构：主语 + 不及物动词 (fail) + 状语 (to…)

翻译 53：非法捕杀导致某些动物的灭亡。

✕ 错误的句子：Hunting illegally leads to the extinct of species.

错误：extinct 是个形容词，而 lead to 后面要加名词。

正确的句子：Some animals have died out because of illegal hunting.

句子结构：主语 (some animals) + 不及物动词 (have died out) + 状语 (because of ...)

翻译 54：电脑对人的交流技能的影响随年龄而变化。

✕ 错误的句子：The impact on people's communication skill from computer, varies between ages.

错误 1：skill 是可数名词，要用复数形式。

错误 2：varies between ages 表达的意思与句意不符。

错误 3：the impact...from the computer 表达的意思与句意不符。

正确的句子：The impact of computers on communication skills varies across ages.

句子结构：主语 (impact) + 不及物动词 (vary)； of computers on literacy skills 都是定语。

2.9.6 主语 + 系动词 + 表语

翻译 55：很多女孩都不愿意在男人居多的行业里 (male-dominated world) 找工作。

✕ 错误的句子：A number of girls are not willing to hunting jobs in the male-dominated world.

错误 1：be willing to do something 是固定搭配。

错误 2：a number of 表示的是“一些”的意思，而不是“很多”。

错误 3：定冠词使用不恰当，因为世界上男人居多的行业有很多，不是特指某一个。

正确的句子：Many girls are not willing to seek employment in a male-dominated world.

句子结构：主语 + 系动词 + 表语 (willing)

翻译 56：学校的主要功能是给下一代灌输知识 (impart knowledge)。

✕ 错误的句子：The main function of school is impart knowledge to the next generation.

错误 1： school 是可数名词，要在名词单数形式前加冠词或者使用复数形式。

错误 2：“is + do”这个结构是错的。

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

正确的句子：The main function of schools is to impart knowledge to the next generation.

句子结构：主语 + 系动词 (is) + 表语 (to impart knowledge to the next generation)

翻译 57：艺术不属于学校的主科。

✕ 错误的句子：Arts is not regarded as a core curriculum at school.

错误 1：主谓不一致。

错误 2：curriculum 是所有课程的总称。

正确的句子：The arts are not among core subject areas at school.

句子结构：主语 (the arts) + 系动词 (are) + 表语 (介词 among和宾语一起充当表语)

翻译 58：因为不够明朗的经济前景 (economic outlook)，很多公司不可能招聘新的职员。

✕ 错误的句子：Because of unclear/ambiguous economic outlook, many companies are unlikely to recruit new employments.

错误 1：ambiguous 一般不修饰 outlook。

错误 2：应该用 employees。

正确的句子：Because of the uncertainty about the economic outlook, many companies are unlikely to recruit new employees.

句子结构：主语 + 系动词 + 表语；because of 是介词词组引导原因状语。

翻译 59：空运可能产生很多温室气体。

✕ 错误的句子：Air freight is likely to exhaust a large number of greenhouse gases.

错误 1： exhaust 这个词作动词的时候没有“排放”的意思 (这是很常见的错误)。

错误 2： a large number of 很少形容 gases和goods 这种强调数量的东西。

正确的句子：Air freight is likely to create enormous greenhouse gases.

注：这句话也可以使用完成时态 (Air freight has produced enormous greenhouse gases)，但完成时在这里最大的问题是把 air freight 变成了一个持续的完整的事物，而我们都知道空运是有次数分别的。

句子结构：主语 + 系动词 + 表语

比较状语从句扩充：Air freight is likely to create more greenhouse gases than other modes of transport.

中文翻译：空运可能比其他运输方式产生更多的温室气体。

翻译 60：孩子很可能有行为的问题。

✕ 错误的句子：The children are likely to meet behavior problems.

错误 1：meet problems 搭配不对。

错误 2：behavioural problems 才是固定搭配。

正确的句子：Some children are likely to have behavioural problems.

句子结构：主语 + 系动词 + 表语 (likely)

翻译 61：人口的扩大是大量垃圾产生的原因。

✕ 错误的句子：Population expansion constitutes the main reason of enormous garbages.

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

错误 1： reason for 是固定搭配。

错误 2： garbage 和 waste 都是不可数名词。

正确的句子：The rapid population expansion is the main reason for the huge accumulation of waste.

句子结构：主语 + 系动词 + 表语 (reason)

翻译 62：严格的惩罚是减少犯罪率的有效手段。

✕ 错误的句子：Stiff sentences is an effective method to decrease crime rates.

错误 1：主谓不一致。

错误 2：decrease crime rates 这个搭配不是很好。

正确的句子：Stiff punishment is an effective method to reduce crime.

句子结构：主语 + 系动词 + 表语 + 不定式 (to reduce crime)

翻译 63：我们的环境还是很糟糕。

✕ 错误的句子：Our environment still be in a dire state.

错误：没有谓语动词。

正确的句子：Our environment is still in a dire state.

句子结构：主语 + 系动词 + 表语 (介宾短语 in a dire state)

翻译 64：因为失业率升高，大学生迫于压力而努力学习。

✕ 错误的句子：Undergraduates are forced to study under pressure due to severe situation of unemployment rate is ascending currently.

错误 1：due to 是介词，后面要加名词。

错误 2：ascend 在此处是一个“坑爹”替换词。

正确的句子：Undergraduates feel under increasing pressure to study hard because of the soaring unemployment rate.

句子结构：主语 (undergraduates) + 系动词 (feel) + 表语 (介宾短语 under pressure)

翻译 65：种族歧视仍然很严重。

✕ 错误的句子：People find it hard to overcome the racial discrimination against some social groups.

错误：这个句子比较大的问题就是主语本来是被歧视的人，最后又跑到句末作 against 的宾语。

正确的句子：Racial discrimination remains a serious problem.

句子结构：主语 + 系动词 (remain) + 表语

翻译 66：死记乘法表并不是提高算术能力的最好方式。

✕ 错误的句子：Learning time tables by rote are not the best way that improves arithmetic ability.

错误 1：动名词作主语，谓语动词应该是 is。

错误 2：way that… 定语从句太烦琐。

正确的句子：Learning the times table by rote is not the best way to improve numeracy.

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

句子结构：主语（Learning the times table by rote）+ 系动词（is）+ 表语（the best way）；to improve numeracy 是后置定语修饰 way。

翻译 67：贫穷国家的首要问题是满足人们的基本生存需求。

✕ 错误的句子：Deprived countries concern how to satisfy citizens' requirements of survive.

错误 1：concern 类似于 worry 或者 involve，与句意不符。

错误 2：requirements 不恰当。

错误 3：of 后面要加名词，而 survive 是动词。

正确的句子：The top priority for deprived countries is to satisfy citizens' basic needs.

句子结构：主语（priority）+ 系动词（is）+ 表语（to satisfy citizens' basic needs）

翻译 68：转基因食品对健康的影响仍然未知。

✕ 错误的句子：The impact that genetic food has on our health still remains unknown.

错误 1：在定语从句中，要规避这种先行词充当从句宾语的情况，因为读起来比较别扭。

错误 2：remains 已经包含 still 的意思了。

错误 3：genetic food 这个表达不是很好。

正确的句子：The health effect of GE food remains unclear/yet to be known.

句子结构：主语（health effect）+ 系动词（remains）+ 表语（unclear/yet to be known）

翻译 69：网络购物已经成为很多人生活中很普通的一部分。

✕ 错误的句子：It has become an important part for most people to shop online in daily life.

错误：part of daily life 是固定的说法。

正确的句子：Online shopping has become a normal part of people's everyday life.

句子结构：主语 + 系动词 + 表语

翻译 70：在一个消费社会里，人们不再满足于生活必需品（bare necessities）。

✕ 错误的句子：In a throw-away society, people are not satisfied with bare necessities any more.

错误 1：throw-away society 这个词伙不对。

错误 2：not…any more 一般是形容东西的量，而 no longer 强调动作的持续性。

正确的句子：In the consumer society, bare necessities are not able to satisfy people's needs.

翻译 71：人们不健康的生活方式是他们倾向于依赖科技的结果。

✕ 错误的句子：Unhealthy lifestyle is the result of trend to rely on science and technology.

错误 1：unhealthy lifestyle 是可数名词，需要加冠词。

错误 2：trend toward doing something 和 tendency to do something 的搭配是错误的。

正确的句子：People's unhealthy lifestyle is the result of their tendency to rely heavily on technology.

句子结构：主语（unhealthy lifestyle）+ 系动词（is）+ 表语（the result）；of… 是定语。

翻译 72：贫穷是社区犯罪增多的原因。

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

✕ 错误的句子：The reason which cause increasingly number of community crimes in society is poverty.

错误 1：reason which cause，从句的主谓不一致，而且搭配不好。

错误 2：increasingly number，副词不能修饰名词。

错误 3：这个考生硬是把简单的事情啰唆地说出来，很别扭。雅思考试考查的是语言的通顺和地道，而不是考查你的句子是否够复杂。

正确的句子：Poverty is responsible for the crime wave in many communities.

句子结构：主语 (poverty) + 系动词 (is) + 表语 (responsible)

翻译 73：电动汽车的发明是我们为维护环境所做努力的其中一部分。

✕ 错误的句子：The invention of electric vehicles is a part of our efforts aiming at preserving the environment.

错误 1：一般是 part of。

错误 2：effort to do something 更为通顺。

正确的句子：The invention of electric vehicles is part of our effort to sustain the environment.

句子结构：主语 (The invention of electric vehicles) + 系动词 (is) + 表语 (part)；of… 是定语。

2.9.7 用 it 作形式主语或者宾语的句子

翻译 74：送贵重的礼物 (lavish gifts) 是中国的习惯。

✕ 错误的句子：It is very common for Chinese to send lavish gifts to other.

错误：other 是形容词，充当定语，这里需要一个名词性的代词，充当介词 to 的宾语。

正确的句子：It is very common for Chinese people to exchange lavish gifts.

句子结构：主语 + 系动词 + 表语；it 是形式主语，to exchange lavish gifts 不定式是真正的主语。

其他译法：Exchanging lavish gifts is a tradition in China.

句子结构：主语 + 系动词 + 表语

翻译 75：未来几十年，我们很难保护植物的多样性。

✕ 错误的句子：We will find it difficult for us to protect the biodiversity of vegetation in the coming decades.

错误 1：we...for us 太啰唆。

错误 2：vegetation 与 biodiversity 意思重叠。

正确的句子：We will find it difficult to preserve biodiversity in the coming decades.

句子结构：主语 + 谓语 + 宾语 (it，形式宾语) + 宾语补足语 (difficult)；不定式是真正的宾语

翻译 76：随着年龄增长，很难和朋友、家人保持联系。

✕ 错误的句子：As the growing age, people is hard to connect with their families and friends frequently.

错误 1：没有 as the growing age 这个表达。

错误 2：people is 主谓不一致。

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

错误 3： people 与 hard 不搭。

错误 4：connect frequently 搭配不当。

正确的句子：With age, people find it difficult to maintain contact with family and friends.

句子结构：主语 (people) + 谓语 (find) + 宾语 (it，形式宾语) + 宾语补足语 (difficult)；不定式是真正的宾语

注：contact 作动词的时候是及物动词，不用加介词。如：People find it easy to contact their friends today.

翻译 77： 免费上大学使得家境不好的学生有同等的上学机会。

✕ 错误的句子：Free tuition fees makes possible for students from less well-off background have equal access to tertiary education.

错误 1： make possible for somebody to do something 这个结构是错误的。

错误 2： background 应该用复数形式。

正确的句子：Free university education makes it possible for students from less well-off backgrounds to have equal access to tertiary education.

注 1：access 是不可数名词，access to something 是习惯搭配；access 也可以用作及物动词，但是没有 access education 这个说法。

注 2：tertiary education=university education

句子结构：主语 + 谓语 + 宾语 (it 是形式宾语) + 宾语补足语 (difficult)；不定式 (to have equal access to tertiary education) 是真正的宾语

翻译 78： 很多人觉得自己有必要赶时尚。

✕ 错误的句子：Many people think that they are necessary to chase after fashion.

错误：人与 necessary 不搭； chase 在这里作及物动词比较好。

正确的句子：Many people consider it necessary to follow fashion.

句子结构：主语 (many people) + 及物动词 (consider) + 形式宾语 (it) + 宾语补足语 (necessary)；真正的宾语是 to follow fashion。

翻译 79： 经费削减让很多年轻人很难接受大学教育。

✕ 错误的句子：Cutting the budget of the education pose a threat to the opportunities of the young people who want to take part in the higher education.

错误 1：动名词 cutting 作主语，但是谓语动词没有用单数形式。

错误 2：pose a threat to the opportunities 搭配不当。

错误 3：后面用定语从句太累赘，opportunities to do something 是惯用表达。很多中国考生习惯把表达复杂化，觉得那样才是好作文，其实 native speaker 反而注意文字的简练和清楚。

正确的句子：Budget cuts make it difficult for many young people to receive a college education.

句子结构：主语 (budget cuts) + 及物动词 (make) + 宾语 (it 是形式宾语) + 宾语补足语 (difficult)；

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

这个句子真正的宾语是 to receive a college education

翻译 80：有时候，很难去评估人类行为造成的环境代价。

✕ 错误的句子：Sometimes, it is difficult to evaluate the environmental costs of people's behaviors.

错误 1：cost 在这里用单数形式就好，因为是在说整体影响，而不是不同的影响。

错误 2：应该用英式拼写 behaviour。

错误 3：behaviours 在这里没有 activities 恰当，因为 behaviours 是指人的瞬间举动，activities 一般指动作持续时间比较长。

正确的句子：Sometimes, it is difficult to evaluate the environmental cost of human activities.

句子结构：主语 (it) + 系动词 (is) + 表语 (difficult...)；to evaluate the environmental cost of human activities 是不定式充当形式主语。

2.9.8 there be 句型

翻译 81：大城市里有一些贫困的社区。

✕ 错误的句子：In large-scale cities have some deprived communities.

错误：in large-scale cities 是介宾短语，不能够充当主语。

正确的句子：There are some economically deprived communities in large cities.

句子结构：there be 句型

翻译 82：按照能力分班和学生的成绩没有明显的联系。

✕ 错误的句子：There is no clear link between selection in terms of students' ability and their academic performance.

错误：in terms of 是一个被中国考生用烂的短语，有时候会显得有些啰唆。

正确的句子：There is no clear link between grouping students by ability and their levels of attainment.

句子结构：there be 句型

2.9.9 并列句

翻译 83：体育课可以促进身体健康，增强信心。

✕ 错误的句子：The PE class not only improves students physical conditions but also boosts their confidence.

错误 1：not only...but also... 一般连接两个并列的、联系不密切的事物，而不是有因果关系的事物。在这里，improve physical condition 很明显会 boosts their confidence，二者具备因果关系。

错误 2：students 缺少所有格。

正确的句子：The PE class improves students' physical condition and boosts their confidence.

句子结构：两个并列句结构相同，都是主语 + 及物动词 + 宾语

翻译 84：竞争激烈，一些城市处于弱势，因为缺少天然气和化石燃料之类的资源。

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

✕ 错误的句子：Countries competition are intensively and lack of resources such as the natural gas and fossil oil.

错误 1：主谓不一致。

错误 2： intensively 是副词，不能充当表语。

错误 3： 第一个 and 后面接的不是句子。

正确的句子：The competition is intense and some countries are at a disadvantage because of the lack of resources such as natural gas and fossil fuels.

句子结构：两个并列句结构相同，都是主语 + 系动词 + 表语

翻译 *85*：在发展中国家开设新的分公司可以降低生产成本，产生巨大的利润。

✕ 错误的句子：Opening new branches in developing countries can reduce the cost of production and earn huge profits.

错误：opening new branches 不可能是 earn 的主语。

正确的句子：Opening new branches in developing countries can reduce the cost of production and generate huge profit.

句子结构：两个并列句结构相同，都是主语 + 及物动词 + 宾语

翻译 *86*：生活方式的轻微变化也能够产生巨大的作用，并且可以减少我们日常活动对环境的影响。

✕ 错误的句子：The slightly lifestyle changes make a huge difference and alleviate impacts caused by our daily activities on the environment.

错误 1：slightly 是副词，不能修饰 lifestyle。

错误 2：减少影响不能用 alleviate。

错误 3：impacts caused by 是中式英语。

正确的句子：Small lifestyle changes can make a huge difference and can reduce the environmental impact of our daily activities.

句子结构：两个并列句结构相同，都是主语 + 谓语 + 宾语

2.10 雅思大作文考生常问问题和误区

2.10.1 雅思大作文考生常问问题

雅思作文和国内考试的作文有很大区别。很多老师对雅思作文不了解，一直用国内考试的观念去教考生，导致中国很多考生对雅思考试中的作文有很多误解，问的很多问题其实都不是雅思作文考查的重点。我在微博和微信上多次回答这些问题，现在在这里再统一回答一次。

问题 *1*：开头段是不是要写三句话：背景、改写题目以及自己的看法?

回答：不是。雅思从来不规定开头段写多少句话。背景可写可不写。

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

问题 2：观点类或者论述类文章的开头段是不是一定要给出自己的看法？

回答：不是。但是我个人和很多考官都习惯在首段给出自己的看法。

问题 3：文章是不是要换一些词分数才更高？

回答：不是。单词首先要准确，然后才可以考虑变化。如果不确定，就不要变。我们上课的时候教考生换“表达”，而不是换“词”。

下表是我在教学中看到考生常犯的一些错误。

proliferation 不是 increase 的替换词	proliferation 经常形容可以复制和迅速扩展的东西，譬如 networks, weapons 等
increment 不是 increased 的替换词	increment 常指幅度很小的改变
teenager 不是 childen 的替换词	teenager 是十几岁的少年，而 children 是 12 岁以下的儿童
along with 不是 with 的替换词	along with 的意思是 together with
contradiction 不是 conflict 的替换词	contradiction 常指言语的自相矛盾
imperative 不是 important 的替换词	imperative 虽然有“重要的”意思，但是常用来表示“迫切的”
perspective 不是 perception 的替换词	perspective 是“角度”的意思
attributed to 不是 contribute to 的替换词	attributed to 是“归咎于”的意思
requirement 不是 demand 的替换词	requirement 是“要求”的意思，而 demand 是“需求”的意思
measurement 不是 measure 的替换词	measurement 表示“测量”的意思
propagate 不是 promote 的替换词	propagate 一般有贬义，指的是“政治宣传”
conducive 不是 beneficial 的替换词	conducive 常用于形容环境或者条件方便人们做某事
kids 不是 children 的替换词	kids 不是正式的表达
demerit 不是 disadvantage 的替换词	demerit 和 merit 连用的时候，才可以表达 disadvantage 的意思
curriculum 不是 course 的替换词	curriculum 是所有课程的总称

问题 4：主体部分是不是一定要用连接词 firstly, secondly, thirdly, furthermore 等？

回答：不是。句子的连接方法非常多样，请参考 2.5.3。

问题 5：观点类的文章（do you agree or disagree）是否只能支持或者反对，而不能同时论述两个不同的观点（这样显得“立场不坚定”）？

回答：不是。你需要给出你的立场，但是你的立场不是说一定要完全支持或完全反对。考官不会在乎你的立场是什么，只要你的立场和主体部分的论述保持一致就可以。

问题 6：如果支持某个立场，是不是观点越多越好，而相反的观点越少越好？

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

回答：不是。观点数量一样也可以的。雅思考官范文中甚至有一篇文章在相反的观点上写的字比支持的观点还要多。考官看的是你观点论述的质量，而不是数量。

问题 7：文章是不是字数越多，分数越高，字数不够，肯定不过？

回答：不是。考官在乎的是你所写东西的质量，而不是数量。字数不够，分数会有影响，但是影响不大。我们有很多考生作文字数不够，但最后获得了 7 分。

问题 8：文章主体段落的中心句是不是不能很长？

回答：不是。有的考官范文中也有很长的中心句。只要句子清晰易懂就可以，长度不是考量的标准。

问题 9：结尾是不是应该有一定的“升华”和“展望”，或者提出解决方法？

回答：不是。雅思作文的结尾一般就是总结观点。你可以“升华”和“展望”，或者提出解决方法，但是这不是必须的。

问题 10：作文的格式到底是每段空一行的方式好，还是首行缩进的方式好？

回答：我自己考试的时候，比较喜欢采用每段空一行的方式写作文。这个不重要。作文如果不过关，主要还是主体部分有问题，格式对分数的影响是微乎其微的。

问题 11：大作文主体部分写几段为好？是不是两段比三段好？

回答：2～3 段。《剑 8》和《剑 9》中的文章的一般是主体部分三段，我们上课也是要求主体部分的写作以三段为主。两段也是可以的。雅思考试考查 paragraphing 的能力。换言之，如果你主体部分只有一段，考官会扣分。如果你分了很多段，但是不合理，段落之间没有很好的衔接，也会扣分。

问题 12：大作文主体部分是不是每段话最后都要写总结句，以求扣题？

回答：不一定。因为中心句已经扣题了。有时候，如果考生在段落末尾加一句总结，用词和中心句差不多，反而会造成重复，导致失分。

问题 13：是不是 first and foremost 和 initially 比 firstly, nevertheless 比 however 更容易提高分数？

回答：不是。雅思连接词的使用一般不影响词汇的分数，但是影响连接性的分数。换言之，考官只看连接词的使用是否准确，而不看其是否复杂多变。

问题 14：to summarise, in conclusion, to sum up 这样的词组和短语已经泛滥，是否需要创造新颖的表达？

回答：不是。这些词组和短语用于议论文已经几百年，中国考生没有必要创新。考官不会因为有一些新颖的表达而加分，一味追求新颖有可能会弄巧成拙。

问题 15：是不是雅思作文最好不要用 we 和 I？

回答：不是。在观点类和论述类的话题里，使用 I 基本上是不可避免的。使用 we 也可以。但一般不用第二人称。

问题 16：大作文中是不是每段话都举例就不好了？

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

回答：不是。考官对例子的个数不感兴趣，关键是例子的质量和例子是否扣题。

问题 17：雅思作文是不是观点标新立异才可以获得高分？

回答：不是。观点不需要很特别，只要论述细致，用词准确，表达清楚，语法正确就可以获得高分。如果一个特别的观点没有得到很好的论述，考官只会很费解。

问题 18：字数不够的时候，可否杜撰一些数据或者调查结果来凑字数？

回答：不可。这是一种投机取巧的作弊方法。假设这个方法行得通，那么全体考生都可以通过捏造数据来凑字数，不用具体论述了。

问题 19：在报告类 (cause & solution) 的话题里，原因和解决方法能否写在一起？

回答：最好不要。这样不好写中心句，而且比较难扣题。题目一般是问两个问题，那就分段落写原因和解决方法。

问题 20：在报告类 (cause & solution) 的话题里，到底是原因重要还是解决方法重要？哪个方面该写多一点？

回答：没有谁比谁重要，只要两者都写了，就是扣题。

问题 21：雅思写作是用英式拼写，还是用美式？譬如是用 personalise, 还是用 personalize？

回答：最好用英式。如果真用美式，对成绩的影响也不会很大。毕竟，大部分考生的作文有太多问题会被扣分。

下表是英式拼写和美式拼写的主要区别。

suffix	American English	British English
-or vs. -our	color favorite	colour favourite
-ze vs. -se	urbanize industrialize	urbanise industrialise
-ll vs. -l	fulfill skillful	fulfil skilful
-er vs. -re	center theater	centre theatre
-ense vs. -ence	defense license	defence licence
-ling vs. -lling	quarreling traveling	quarrelling travelling
-ed vs. -t	leaped learned	leapt learnt

问题 22：雅思大作文是否可以使用 idioms？

回答：否。雅思大作文考查书面写作能力。idioms 一般用于口语。

问题 23：雅思大作文使用 the more...the more... 这类句型是否可以加分？

回答：否。雅思大作文考查复杂句的写作能力，但是不代表一定要写倒装句、the more...the more... 这样的句型或者强调句才可以取得好成绩。如果考生写这些句子没有写对，或者

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

是写得不恰当，反而会扣分。

问题 24：使用被动语态是否可以加分？

回答：否。被动语态是一个很普通的语法点，使用也不会锦上添花。而在书面语里，主动语态是优于被动语态的。这点和中国很多老师的观念不同。

问题 25：雅思大作文是否需要使用感叹号和问号来增加句子的变化性？

回答：否。从剑桥雅思公布的历年范文来看，很少出现感叹号和问号。

问题 26：雅思大作文可否使用缩写？

回答：否。don't 要改成 do not，isn't 要改成 is not，等等。

2.10.2 中国考生写雅思作文的十大常见误区

误区 1：写够字数很重要，否则没机会通过。

事实：雅思作文确实对字数有要求，但是这只是很多量分因素之一，如果你写的作文其他方面好，譬如用词和内容好，即便字数不够，拿 7 分也是可能的。我教过很多学生，虽然字数不够，但最后也通过了。

误区 2：字数越多，分数越高。

事实：雅思没有安慰分和奖励分一说。文章的质量决定分数。如果字数越多分数越高，那你下一次背好两篇文章，直接写上去，或者写 800 个单词，看看能得几分。

误区 3：换词可以加分。

事实：考官会看考生是否能够用不同方式去表达同一个事情，也就是表达的变化是写作能力的一种体现。但是前提是你的表达变化是准确的、地道的。否则，考官只会扣分。

譬如 receive treatment，有些考生觉得 receive 太简单，写成 acquire treatment。这个考生就是 5.5 分级别的考生，为什么？因为英文很烂，烂到不知道 acquire 和 treatment 不能连用。

误区 4：写复杂句（包括 the more...the more... 句型）和分词结构可以加分。

事实：句子变化能体现一个人的写作能力，但是如果复杂句使用错误，考官只会扣分，而不会加分。使用不恰当，譬如套句出现在了不该用的地方，那么也会扣分。

很多考生喜欢用定语从句，考生一旦写出 where have… 这样的句子，考官会把你的分数定在 5.5 分这档。因为 where 引导的定语从句后面是独立的句子，不可能没有主语。考官不会因为你用了 where 就给分，而是看你用得对不对，恰当不恰当。

误区 5：语法不重要，关键是单词和内容够“牛”。

事实：句子结构不对，语法错误一多，哪怕你用多高端的词，写多好的内容，成绩都是 5.5 分。道理很简单，如果通篇白字，句法不通，你就是用唐诗宋词，旁征博引，你的读者也会觉得你连基本的文化素养都没有，更不要说认为你写作水平高超了。

误区 6：词伙和大词多用可以加分。

事实：写作文不是进行单词比赛。写作文的目的是交流。我们中国那些著名的小说、著名的诗歌、著名的议论文，哪一篇里面是一堆大词、一堆词伙、一堆成语？

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

好的文章应该内容充实，句子流畅，用词恰当。

考官永远不是看着单词的“出现”给分的，而是看着单词的“使用”给分的。

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

误区 7：一定要加上连接词 in addition, furthermore, for example 才可以满足雅思评分要求。

事实：雅思作文不是一个走形式的考试，考官不是机器，看到一些连接词就给分。如果你使用得不准确，考官会觉得你非常死板（mechanical），反而扣分。

譬如很多考生以为 furthermore 是递进，是表示结果的连接词。事实上，这个连接词一般是用来引导一个并列的、新的分论点。

误区 8：结构很重要，只要结构好，基本上可以通过。

事实：雅思考查合理分段的能力，不是说一篇文章必须写两段或者三段，也不是说段落长一点或短一点分数就会更高。

再次强调，雅思不是一个走形式的考试。考官主要是看考生的用词、论述、审题、扣题、灵活使用句子的能力。这些都是内功，不是表面的几个架势就可以替代的。

误区 9：背网络上的范文比自己写作文要好。

事实：其实，要在雅思作文中取得一个基本的分数，譬如 6 分或 6.5 分，并不需要你拥有多大的词汇量，使用多复杂的语法，提出多惊人的观点。

很多网络上所谓“名师”写的范文，其实有很多小错误，只是用一些单词和复杂句骗一下基础不好的考生。这些“名师”其实本身都没有在雅思考试中取得理想的成绩。

误区 10：雅思作文预测可以命中原题，平时多背范文就可以。

事实：从 2005 年到 2015 年，雅思大作文出现过 400 多道题目，剑桥雅思官方每次出题的时候，大概有 30% 的概率是从这些旧题里抽，大概 30% 的概率会出新题（也就是之前没考过的题目），还有 40% 的概率是抽一些老题，改变字眼之后再考（这种题目陷阱最多，往往考查考生审题和扣题的能力）。

2.11 总结（手把手教你作文范例）

大作文部分我就讲到这里。

我希望大家通过之前的内容，可以熟悉：① 雅思 Task 2 作文主要考什么？ ② 怎么做才可以达到这个标准？

通过句子翻译练习和 22 篇全文翻译练习，我也相信很多同学提高了语法，增加了词伙。

那么，现在我会使用《剑 11》的一个题目，写一篇作文，来帮助大家复习一下之前的内容。与此同时，我尝试将自己整个写作过程和思路写了下来，这样大家可以看到我在 40 分钟之内是怎么完成一篇高质量的文章的，也可以看到我是如何确保这篇文章满足雅思作文四个评分标准的。

> ***Some people claim that not enough of the waste from homes is recycled. They say that the only way to increase recycling is for governments to make it a legal requirement. To what extent do you think laws are needed to make people recycle more of their waste?***

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

完成的思路和步骤：

第 1 步：审题和评分标准 TR 有关。

我首先确认这是一个观点类题目，因为有 to what extent do you think。

一般遇到观点类题目，我要看看题目主要讨论的观点是什么。标志词可能是 they think , they argue that, they say that。

这个题目主要关注的观点是“the only way to increase recycling is for governments to make it a legal requirement”，大概的意思是“政府只有立法才可能让大家回收利用垃圾”。

这个时候，我基本上确定题目关键词是 recycle waste，make laws。这些关键词将会不断在文章中出现，确保扣题。

注意：如果一些同学讨论 recycle waste 的好处，或者是 waste 的坏处，那你就跑题了，因为这个题目只关心如何能够让大家去 recycle waste。

第 2 步：想观点和评分标准 TR 有关，考场上大概 3 分钟。

想观点不是这本书的内容，大家可以查阅《顾家北手把手教你雅思词伙》，我用的是里面的一个百搭观点。

支持的观点：立法，大量扔垃圾会有一定惩罚，人们因此会回收垃圾。

反对的观点 1：增加宣传，让大家知道垃圾的危害，努力回收垃圾。

反对的观点 2：增加设施，让大家很容易回收垃圾，从而促进这个行为。

大家会发现，每个观点我都关注回收垃圾，这是题目的重点。

其实，还有其他观点，譬如政府给大家一些奖励，大家因此去回收垃圾，但是我没有写，因为觉得不好拓展；在考场上，永远是写自己最熟悉和最容易拓展的观点。

第 3 步：写开头段和评分标准 TR，LR 以及 GRA 有关，考场上大概 5 分钟。

我准备写两句，一句是背景，毕竟垃圾问题是每个城市都有的大问题。第一句话写背景，写完 threat to the environment，我觉得略显单调，所以通过 especially in cities 来引出一个定语从句，从而增加句子复杂。

句 1：Household waste has become a threat to the environment, especially in large cities where many consumers now tend to buy more than they need.

第二句话把立场说一下。要注意扣题，出现关键词（或者替换词）household waste, recycle waste, legislation。

句 2：In order to encourage them to recycle waste, governments should adopt a number of approaches, in addition to legislation.

大家会发现我在词汇上一如既往地依赖词伙：household waste, a threat to the environment, recycle waste, adopt approaches。

第 4 步：写主体部分第一段和四个评分标准都有直接关系，考场上大概 9 分钟。

首先我要想一下先写什么观点，因为开头段我说了 legislation，我决定顺着写，然后下面一段

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

再转折。

然后我要想拓展：为什么法律管用？什么样的法律管用？

来个中心句，一定要说清楚法律这个观点，然后要围绕垃圾处理去写。

句 3：Laws can be enforced to punish those who do not dispose of rubbish in an environmentally friendly way, thereby prompting all people to reduce the waste they produce.

然后解释一下为什么，注意不能重复，要具体解释。

句 4：They would be more environmentally conscious in treating waste, because of the legal consequences.

然后举例，举例一定要具体，具体说什么样的法律，什么样的惩罚，不能够泛泛而谈。

句 5：For example, they may have to pay extra fees when they produce excessive waste, and those families who do not separate rubbish and put recyclable items, including paper, glass, bottles and electrical equipment, in respective rubbish bins, will be fined.

因为这两个例子写的比较长，我就没有继续往下写。

不难看到，我主要是通过代词 they，然后是连接词 for example，来连接句子。

在变化表达的过程中，我注意了扣题，每句话都出现关键词 dispose of rubbish, waste management, separate waste。

除了使用 rubbish 这个直接替换词，我还使用了一些具体的例子，如 plastic，来避免单词的重复。

第 5 步：写主体部分第二段和四个评分标准都有直接关系。

第二段上来要记住转折，要注意连接，因为我不否认法律的重要性，所以转折的时候避免用 however 这个比较强烈的词。

句 6：While tough rules can change behaviour, it is also important to educate the public about the impact of waste on the environment.

下面我会去解释一下为什么提高人们的意识很重要。很多同学会反复说提高意识很重要，但是并不解释为什么。

句 7：People would not make an effort to go green, if they did not realise that waste could cause pollution, contaminate water and damage the environment.

你会发现，即便说环境的影响，我也会说得非常具体。

下面就是举例，要举具体的例子，我会说什么垃圾可以回收，不回收会产生什么影响。

句 8：Everybody should be aware that plastic bottles and cans, if not recycled, will end up in landfill sites, and that the toxic substances contained in these items can cause serious environmental problems.

在写这个句子的时候，我不仅注意关键词 recycled，还注意用替换词 environmental problems 替换之前的 environmental impact, damage the environment，还通过重复一些单词的方法来增加句子的连接，如通过 everybody 指代前面的 people, be aware 指代前面的 realise。当然还有代词 these，

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

these items 指代前面的 bottles and cans，也增加句子的联系。

第三段和第二段是一个并列的观点，因此要注意并列的连接词。

句 9：It is also necessary to increase recycling facilities in communities.

然后你会发现我将 recycling 和 facilities 连在一起，既使中心句扣题，也比较灵活地避免了 recycle waste 的重复。

下面可以直接举例，因为我觉得有设施可以更好地回收垃圾是一个常识，没什么好解释的。

句 10：Supermarkets and shopping malls can put bottle banks in prominent positions to collect bottles from passers-by, while colour-coded recycling bins can help people separate waste more easily.

这里我写了两个很具体的例子，bottle banks（玻璃瓶收集处），colour-coded bins（带颜色的垃圾箱），这些单词都属于主题相关词汇（topic specific vocabulary），考官是会额外加分的。

这个时候，我觉得很难具体地说什么样的垃圾可以回收，会和前面内容重复。重复是低分学生最普遍的问题，也是希望获得 7 分的考生一定要避免的错误。因此，我决定用对比的方式表述一下题目所说的法律，从而做到扣题。

句 11：Without these facilities, they could not play a bigger part in the waste pre-treatment process, even though they understand it is a legal requirement to recycle waste effectively.

你们会发现我再一次使用 these, they 这些代词，悄无声息地完成了句子的连接。

第 6 步：写结尾段和四个评分标准都有直接关系。

结尾段主要是总结主要的立场，观点不需要全部总结，注意用词扣题之余，不要重复。

句 12：To conclude, setting tougher standards is one effective way to promote recycling, but awareness campaigns and investment in facilities are equally important.

结尾段不是很重要，如果时间不够，可以不写，也记住不要加入新的内容和信息。

下面是整篇范文，总共 291 个字，比较长，主要是我的例子比较具体。

Household waste has become a threat to the environment, especially in large cities where many consumers now tend to buy more than they need. In order to encourage them to recycle waste, governments should adopt a number of approaches, in addition to legislation.

Laws can be enforced to punish those who do not dispose of rubbish in an environmentally friendly way, thereby prompting all people to reduce the waste they produce. They would be more environmentally conscious in waste management, because of the legal consequences. For example, they may have to pay extra fees when they produce excessive waste, and those families who do not separate rubbish and put recyclable items, including paper, glass, bottles and electrical equipment, in respective rubbish bins, will be fined.

While tough rules can change behaviour, it is also important to educate the public about the impact of waste on the environment. People would not make an effort to go green, if they did not realise that waste could cause pollution, contaminate water and damage the environment. Everybody should be aware that plastic bottles and cans, if not recycled, will end up in landfill sites, and that the toxic substances contained in these items can cause serious environmental problems.

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

It is also necessary to increase recycling facilities in communities. Supermarkets and shopping malls can put bottle banks in prominent positions to collect bottles from passers-by, while colour-coded recycling bins can help people separate waste more easily. Without these facilities, they could not play a bigger part in the waste pre-treatment process, even though they understand it is a legal requirement to recycle waste effectively.

To conclude, setting tougher standards is one effective way to promote recycling, but awareness campaigns and investment in facilities are equally important.

大家也可以通过下面的中文思路，自己写一次，或者大声说一次英文，加深记忆，并且更加深入地学习范文。

背景句	家庭垃圾已经成为一个环境问题，尤其是在大城市，人们购买的东西已经超过了他们的实际所需。
阐述立场或说明文章讨论内容	政府应该采取一些措施，包括立法，来鼓励他们回收废物。

主体部分第一段

中心句	政府可以出台法律去惩罚那些处理垃圾时不够环保的人，因此促进所有人减少他们制造的垃圾。
解释	因为法律后果，他们在处理垃圾的时候会更有环保意识。
举例	例如，当他们产生过量的垃圾时，他们需要额外付费；垃圾不分类的家庭，也就是不将可回收物品，包括纸、玻璃、瓶子和电子设备放到不同的垃圾箱里的家庭，会被罚款。

主体部分第二段

中心句	严厉的法规可以改变行为，但是教育公众关于垃圾对环境的影响也很重要。
解释	如果人们不能意识到垃圾会导致污染、污染水源并且破坏环境，他们不会为致力于环保。
举例	所有人都应该意识到，如果不回收塑料瓶、罐，这些物品最后会到达垃圾填埋场，这些物品里含有的有毒物质会造成严重的环境问题。

主体部分第三段

中心句	在社区增加回收设备也同样重要。
举例	超市和商场可以把瓶子收集箱放在显眼的位置，来收集过路人丢弃的瓶子，同时彩色标签的回收箱可以帮助人们更好地区分废物。
对比	没有这些设施，人们不能在垃圾预处理中发挥更大的作用，即使他们了解回收废物是法律规定。

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

结论

再次表明立场，总结观点	总之，制定严格的标准是促进回收的有效方法，但是加强意识和在设施上投资也同样重要。

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

在2014年和2015年，因为剑桥雅思怀疑中国大陆地区的考卷提前泄露，进行了大规模的考生答卷抽查，推迟公布成绩。而澳大利亚和中国香港考区从2015年开始和中国大陆地区使用不同的考卷，还有一些考场开始采取考前打印作文题的办法，包括剑桥雅思酝酿的机考。所有这一切，目的都是杜绝任何个人和机构提前获得作文题目。

换言之，预测到原题或者考前获得原题的概率基本上是零。请广大雅思考生拒绝被骗，不要再相信网络上盛传的预测必中或者是考前漏题。

这也是为什么我现在的备考策略也有所改变的原因。在上课的时候，我不再预测题目，而是预测话题，因为雅思常考的话题相对来说还是比较少的，大概有60个左右，考生只要熟悉这些话题的观点和相关词伙，然后提高审题和扣题的能力就可以了。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

第 3 章

学术类图表作文（Task 1）攻略

3.1 图表作文考试简介和本书相关内容简介

雅思学术类 Task 1 作文（图表作文或者小作文）考试时间约 20 分钟，考查考生的数字分析、总结归纳和对比比较的能力。

一般来说，雅思小作文常会出现四种图，分别是饼图（pie chart）、线图（line chart）、柱状图（bar chart）和表格（table）；另外还有两种图，分别是流程图（flow chart）和地图（map），这两种图在过去两年的试题里大量出现，考生不能忽视。

学术类作文考查图表写作的主要用意在于引起考生对图表和数据分析的重视。参加雅思考试的考生一般日后都会进入英联邦国家。在这些国家的大学里读书的时候，不管就读什么专业，学生时常被要求统计分析数据和判断发展趋势。图表写作有助于提高考生这方面的能力，应付大学学业；考生在以后的留学生活中，可以慢慢体会雅思考试中心的这一用意。

本书对图表作文的讲解大致分为三部分：第一部分是普通图表（动态图表和静态图表）的范文和知识点学习；第二部分是流程图写作的介绍；第三部分是地图写作的介绍。

在普通图表的写作中，我准备了 10 篇范文，每篇范文下面用表格的形式介绍文章的结构，按照文章结构分别详述每部分的内容，让考生知道每个范文的大概思路。然后整体给出范文，让考生有个全面的认识。最后会给出知识点的详细讲解。掌握这些知识点是写好图表作文的前提，譬如时态、分段、关键信息的选择、总结段的写作等，方便考生深入了解图表作文的写作技巧。

图表作文（Task 1）相较大作文（Task 2）来说，虽然简单很多，但是二者思路、表达和句子结构差不多，甚至连常见语法错误也差不多。我从事雅思教学超过 10 年，最近两年从事网络教学，发现中国考生在准备小作文的时候，小错误很多，为此，我归纳了小作文常见的错误，请大家查阅一下 3.6，那些错误都不知道积累了多少“烤鸭”的血和泪。

3.2 雅思图表作文的评分标准

很多考生备考雅思小作文只是简单地侧重表达变化，读数据，然后增加复杂句的使用。其实这是因为他们缺乏对图表作文评分标准的理解。我们还是从评分标准开始看起。

雅思小作文（Task 1）的评分标准有四项，分别是：

标准 1：Task Achievement（任务完成情况）

标准 2：Coherence and Cohesion（连贯与衔接）

标准 3：Lexical Resources（词汇丰富程度）

标准 4：Grammatical Range and Accuracy（语法多样性及准确性）

不难看出，这个评分标准和大作文的评分标准都是四项，后面三项的名称一样，第一项变成了

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

Task Achievement，而不是大作文的 Task Response，主要原因是图表作文给出了图，你只要描述就可以，不需要给出主观的看法和观点，而大作文不是这样。

7 分 *Task 1* 作文（图表作文）的特点（中英对照）

Task Achievement (TA)	
• covers the requirements of the task	• 写作内容涵盖写作任务的要求
• (Academic) presents a clear overview of main trends, differences or stages	• （学术类）清晰地呈现关于主要趋势、区别或不同阶段的概述
• clearly presents and highlights key features/ bullet points but could be more fully extended	• 能就主要内容 / 要点进行清晰的呈现与强调，但未能更为充分地展开
Coherence and Cohesion (CC)	
• logically organises information and ideas; there is clear progression throughout	• 符合逻辑地组织信息及观点；清晰地展开全文
• uses a range of cohesive devices appropriately although there may be some under-/over-use	• 恰当地使用一系列衔接手段，尽管有时使用不足或过多
Lexical Resources (LR)	
• uses a sufficient range of vocabulary to allow some flexibility and precision	• 使用足够的词汇，体现一定的灵活性及准确性
• uses less common lexical items with some awareness of style and collocation	• 使用不常见词汇，对语体及搭配有一定认识
• may produce occasional errors in word choice, spelling and/or word formation	• 在措辞、拼写及 / 或构词方面可能偶尔出现错误
Grammatical Range and Accuracy (GRA)	
• uses a variety of complex structures	• 运用各种复杂的语法结构
• produces frequent error-free sentences	• 多数句子准确无误
• has good control of grammar and punctuation but may make a few errors	• 对语法及标点符号掌握得较好，但有时出现少许错误

6 分 *Task 1* 作文（图表作文）的特点（中英对照）

Task Achievement (TA)	
• addresses the requirements of the task	• 根据写作任务作文
• (Academic) presents an overview with information appropriately selected	• （学术类）选择恰当的信息进行概述
• presents and adequately highlights key features/ bullet points but details may be irrelevant, inappropriate or inaccurate	• 呈现并充分地强调了主要内容 / 要点，但有时含有不相关、不恰当或不准确的细节信息

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

Coherence and Cohesion (CC)	
• arranges information and ideas coherently and there is a clear overall progression	• 连贯地组织信息及观点，总体来说，能清晰地推进行文发展
• uses cohesive devices effectively, but cohesion within and/or between sentences may be faulty or mechanical	• 有效地使用衔接手段，但句内及 / 或句间的衔接有时有误或过于机械
• may not always use referencing clearly or appropriately	• 有时指代不清晰或不恰当
Lexical Resources (LR)	
• uses an adequate range of vocabulary for the task	• 使用足够的词汇完成写作任务
• attempts to use less common vocabulary but with some inaccuracy	• 试图使用不常用词汇，但有时使用不准确
• makes some errors in spelling and/or word formation, but they do not impede communication	• 在拼写及 / 或构词方面有错误，但不影响交流
Grammatical Range and Accuracy (GRA)	
• uses a mix of simple and complex sentence forms	• 综合使用简单句式与复杂句式
• makes some errors in grammar and punctuation but they rarely reduce communication	• 在语法及标点符号方面有一些错误，但这些错误很少影响交流

下面我们先分析一下《剑 10》的一篇考官范文，来深入了解雅思的评分标准，我们也会通过其他范文具体解释怎么写作文才能符合雅思的评分标准。

3.3 《剑 10》考官范文分析

后文这张表格出自《剑 10》的第二套题，我们可以用这张表格以及考官的范文来说说雅思图表作文的主要考点，考生一般要注意什么，写什么内容，等等。

这张表格描述了五个欧洲国家在 coffee 和 bananas 两种产品方面的销售情况。

它是个动态表格，所谓的动态表格就是时间点多于一个的表格（这张表格有两个时间点，1999 和 2004）。而静态表格一般来说只有一个时间点。

在写作的过程中，大家首先要了解图表作文的评分标准：

标准 1：Task Achievement（任务完成情况）

标准 2：Coherence and Cohesion（连贯与衔接）

标准 3：Lexical Resources（词汇丰富程度）

标准 4：Grammatical Range and Accuracy（语法多样性及准确性）

根据这些评分标准，我们需要在写作中注意什么呢？下面是我对雅思图表作文评分标准的解读。考生只要注意这些事项，就可以在图表作文里获得不错的成绩。

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

评分标准	注意事项
Task Achievement	一定要确定好图表里的数字代表什么（也就是要确认描述对象） 很多考生经常写错 一定要写总结和归纳段 注意总结图表里的主要信息和趋势 图表的最高值 数值之间的比较 趋势（譬如上升、下降）的归纳
Coherence and Cohesion	连接词（表示对比、比较、转折、相同趋势的一些连接表达） 描述信息遵循合理的顺序（譬如从高值到低值，或者先总结上升幅度大的，然后说上升幅度小的） 分段恰当
Lexical Resources	词性的变化（一些词，譬如 increase 能否使用不同的词性，包括名词、动词、分词） 灵活使用单词
Grammatical Range and Accuracy	句子结构的多样性及准确性 没有错误的句子 时态准确

譬如，针对下面这张表格，一个考生在考场上比较合理的做法就是将主体部分分成两段来写。

段落	重要的信息
第一段写 Coffee	1. Switzerland 销量比较大。 2. UK 增幅最大。 3. 其他国家增幅比较小。
第二段写 Banana	1. Switzerland 销量比较大，而且增幅很大。 2. UK 和 Belgium 增幅也很大。 3. Sweden 和 Denmark 的销量下降。

The tables below give information about sales of Fairtrade*-labelled coffee and bananas in 1999 and 2004 in five European countries.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features and make comparisons where relevant.

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

Sales of Fairtrade-labelled coffee and bananas (1999 & 2004)

Coffee	1999 (millions of euros)	2004 (millions of euros)
UK	1.5	20
Switzerland	3	6
Denmark	1.8	2
Belgium	1	1.7
Sweden	0.8	1

Banana	1999 (millions of euros)	2004 (millions of euros)
Switzerland	15	47
UK	1	5.5
Belgium	0.6	4
Sweden	1.8	1
Denmark	2	0.9

* Fairtrade: a category of products for which farmers from developing countries have been paid an officially agreed fair price.

我们现在看看考官的范文。

The two tables contain sales data fo… …d bananas in 1999 and 2004, in five nations of Europe.

LR: 替换题目中的 give information about

LR: 替换题目中的 five European countries

TA: 第一句话就总结出主要的趋势和特点

… shows low-level coffee sales increasing in a… …, albeit to widely vary… …laces sales increased by the same small amount: 1.8—2 million… …K, a… …Sweden. The increment w… …lgium, from 1— …s. Meanwhile, in Switzerland… …6 million euros. Finally, in the UK there was an enormous increase, from 1.5—20 m…

GRA: 冒号引出解释

CC: 连接词的使用，增加句子之间的联系

LR: 这个词一般指一些幅度不大的增长，替换常用的 increase

GRA: 强调句，体现句子结构的多样性

LR: enormous 是一个形容词，提高词汇的丰富程度

LR: 用来替换上面的 sales data

…e, it is Switzerland which stands out a… …Fair… …he other four countries. Swiss sales figures jumped from 15—47 million euros across these five years, while … …d Belgium sales only grew from 1—5.5 and from 0.6—4 million eu… …eden and Denmark showed a different pattern, with falls in banana sales from 1.8—1 and 2—0.9 million euros.

CC: 使用代词 these，增加句子的衔接性

TA: 出现归纳性文字，而不是直接读数据

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

Comparing the two tab[illegible] in 19[illegible] coffee sales ranged from 0.8—3 million euro[illegible]untries, as also mostly clustered between 0.6 [illegible] euros, with Switzerland the outlier at a huge 15 million euros. By [illegible]s for both products had risen across the board, except for Sweden and Denmark, whic[illegible] banana sales.

TA: 归纳了数字的区间，而不是大量读数据

TA: 归纳了数字的区间，而不是大量读数据

LR: 比较特别的表达，表示“全面地”

TA: 文字信息，指出特例

这篇考官范文有以下一些值得学习的地方，不难发现，考官的范文是严格按照剑桥雅思的评分标准写出来的。

学习点 1 (LR)	图表作文的开头段一般都是改写题目，确保不与题目重复。
学习点 2 (TA)	主体部分第一段的第一句话，考官总结了一下这张表格最核心的信息：销售量都上升，虽然幅度不一样。很多考生觉得图表题就是读数据，得分的手段是变换读数据的方式，这是一个误区。
学习点 3 (CC)	从主体部分第一段可以看出来考官在 Coherence & Cohesion 这点上做得很好，从增幅比较小的数据到增幅比较大的数据，步步递进；其次，灵活使用一些连接词，譬如 meanwhile, finally。
学习点 4 (LR)	主体部分第一段，考官在 Lexical Resources 这个评分标准上也花了心思，譬如都是表示上升，第一句话用了现在分词 increasing，第二句话用了过去分词 increased，第三句话用了名词 increment，第四句话换了个说法，用了 doubled（变成两倍），最后一句话，没什么好换了，考官选择加了一个形容词 enormous。然后下面用了一些替换词，如 jumped, grew 和最后一段话里的 rise 都表示上升的意思。
学习点 5 (GRA)	主体部分第二段，考官在句子结构的多样性和准确性 (Grammatical Range and Accuracy) 上做得很好，第一句话使用了强调句，第二句话使用了 while 引导的状语从句，对比两个事物。
学习点 6 (TA)	范文的最后一段体现了考官对于 Task Achievement 的重视。我们之前说过，这主要体现在趋势的总结和数值的对比上。第一句话归纳了数字区间，第二句话归纳了上升趋势。
学习点 7 (TA)	我们也要关注时态。整篇文章都是用一般过去时（因为 1999 和 2004 年是过去），只有 by 2004 出现时，才使用了过去完成时态。

3.4 雅思普通图表作文的写作要点和顺序

普通图表作文指的是动态图表和静态图表。这两种图表在 Task 1 出现的概率比较大，大部分中国考生也比较熟悉。

我在授课的时候，给学生设定的普通图表作文的写作步骤大概有 10 步，或者说有 10 个要点。

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

第 1 步：图表的类型（到底是动态图表，还是静态图表）

第 2 步：确定时态（过去时，现在时，还是将来时）

第 3 步：确定图的主要信息（最高值、趋势、对比等）

第 4 步：分段

第 5 步：阅读信息的顺序（从大到小）

第 6 步：确定对象词（描述对象）是否准确

第 7 步：写的时候注意句子结构变化

第 8 步：句子之间要使用连接词

第 9 步：词性有没有变化，对象词的变化是否正确、合理

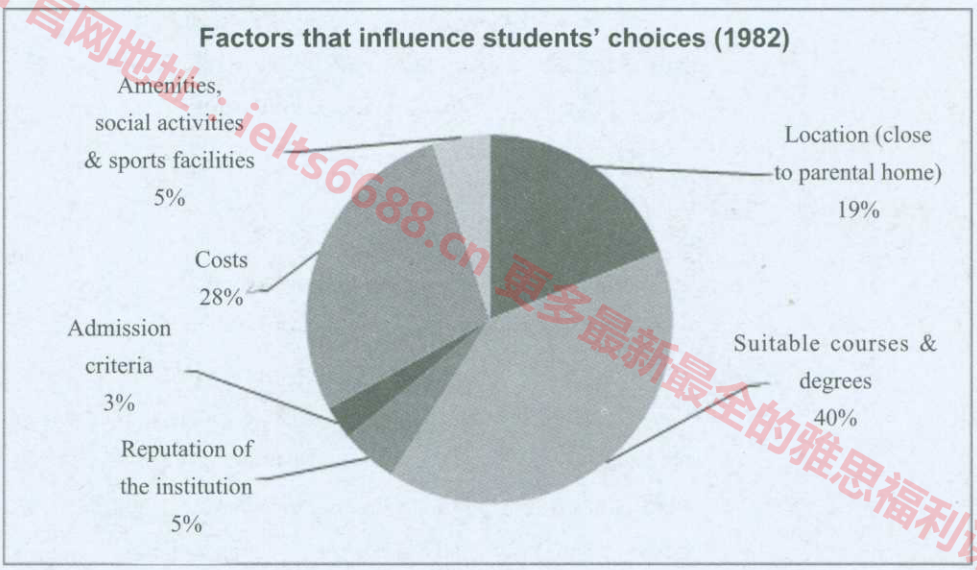
第 10 步：检查语法错误，确保不要犯错

只要注意了这些要点和步骤，图表作文就可以满足雅思的评分标准。

与此同时，请大家关注 3.6 图表作文常见问题汇总。在我教学的过程中，我发现中国考生的通病是喜欢在图表作文中使用很多比较新颖或者是多变的表达，而忽略了常见的小错误。其实，图表作文只要减少小错误，拿个 7 分并不难。

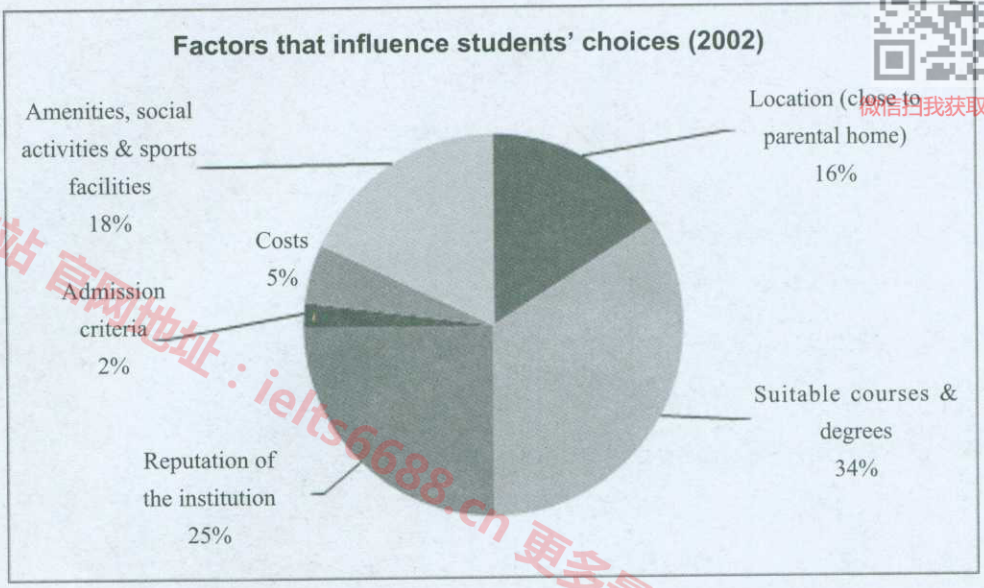
3.4.1 范文 1：动态图表＋动态图表描述要点（一个对比组）

> ***Surveys conducted in 1982 and 2002 show different pictures of what motivate students to choose a college or university in the UK.***
>
> ***Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features and make comparisons where relevant.***



雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！



微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

首段

改写题目	The charts present findings about what affected British students when they chose a college.

主体部分第一段（描述 2002 年比较高的值）

最高值 Suitable courses and degrees	The availability of suitable courses and degrees was the most important consideration in both years, although the proportion of students who chose this factor dropped from 40% to 34%.
第二高值 Reputation of the institution	They were also more concerned with the reputation of the university, with one quarter of respondents rating this highly in 2002, in contrast to only 5% in 1982.
第三高值 Amenities	The percentage of students who valued the access to amenities and sports facilities more than tripled from 5% to 18% in 2002, by which time this factor had become the third most common reason for choosing a university.

主体部分第二段（描述其他的值）

Location	The location was also a significant consideration and the percentage of students who paid attention to this did not change remarkably (16% in 2002 and 19% in 1982).
Costs	In contrast, there was a dramatic decline in the percentage of students who considered the cost of education from 28% to 5%.
Admission criteria	Admission criteria, the least frequently mentioned reason, were chosen by a mere 2 % and 3% respectively in these years.

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

总结

总结趋势和主要特征	Overall, reputation and facilities became increasingly important considerations for college students in the UK while costs were of less concern.

范文全文及点评

本文大概7.5~8分。

The charts present findings about what affected British students when they chose a college.

The availability of suitable courses and degrees was the most important consideration in both years, although the proportion of students who chose this factor dropped from 40% to 34%. They were also more concerned with the reputation of the university, with one quarter of respondents rating this highly in 2002, in contrast to only 5% in 1982. The percentage of students who valued the access to amenities and sports facilities more than tripled from 5% to 18% in 2002, by which time this factor had become the third most common reason for choosing a university.

动态图要注意对比。
描述趋势。
描述趋势。
对比。

The location was also a significant consideration and the percentage of students who paid attention to this did not change remarkably (16% in 2002 and 19% in 1982). In contrast, there was a dramatic decline in the percentage of students who considered the cost of education from 28% to 5%. Admission criteria, the least frequently mentioned reason, were chosen by a mere 2% and 3% respectively in these years.

对比。
描述趋势。
描述趋势。
对比。

Overall, reputation and facilities became increasingly important considerations for college students in the UK while costs were of less concern.

学习点

很多老师在讲解图表作文的时候，喜欢按图表的形状来分类，譬如线图、饼图、表格，还有柱状图，事实上这样分类太过烦琐。

我更加喜欢将图表按照时间来分类，譬如图表作文里出现的时间点（年份、月份等）超过一个

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

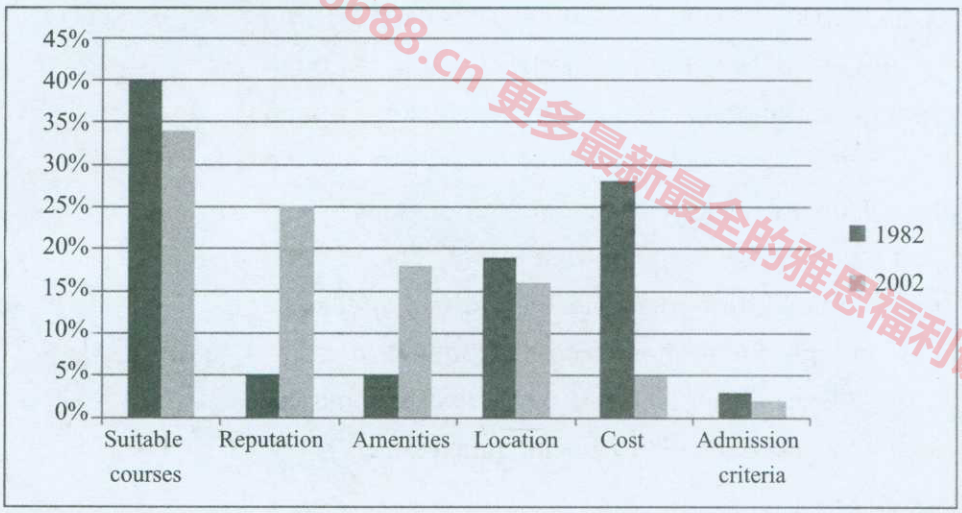
的时候，我称之为“动态图表”。

上一页的图表面上是饼图，但是完全可以画成线图（一共有六根线，譬如 suitable courses 是一根从 40% 下降到 34% 的线）。

也可以列成表格：

	Suitable courses	Reputation	Amenities	Location	Cost	Admission criteria
1982	40%	5%	5%	19%	28%	3%
2002	34%	25%	18%	16%	5%	2%

还可以画成柱状图：



因此，不管图表怎么变，其实本质是一样的，就是描述六个因素的变化趋势和对比。

那么动态图表怎么描述为好呢？什么是描述的重点？应该对比什么？结尾写什么？

我分析了过去几年雅思试题中大部分的动态图表，发现雅思试题中大部分的动态图就是几组对比对象。也就是说动态图表的本质就是对比几组不同的对象（譬如年龄、性别、国家、课程等）的趋势（上升、下降或者是保持不变）。

这篇文章的对比对象是学生选择大学的时候不同的考虑因素。整篇文章的重点只有两个：

趋势对比，也就是谁上升了，谁下降了。

大小对比，谁比谁大。

动态图（一组对比对象）的内容要点：

主体部分	主要是描述不同对象的各自趋势 描述它们的相对大小	本文六个对象，每个对象都有其趋势，四个是下降，两个是上升 Suitable courses 一直很高 Reputation 在 2002 年很高 Cost 在 1982 年很高

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

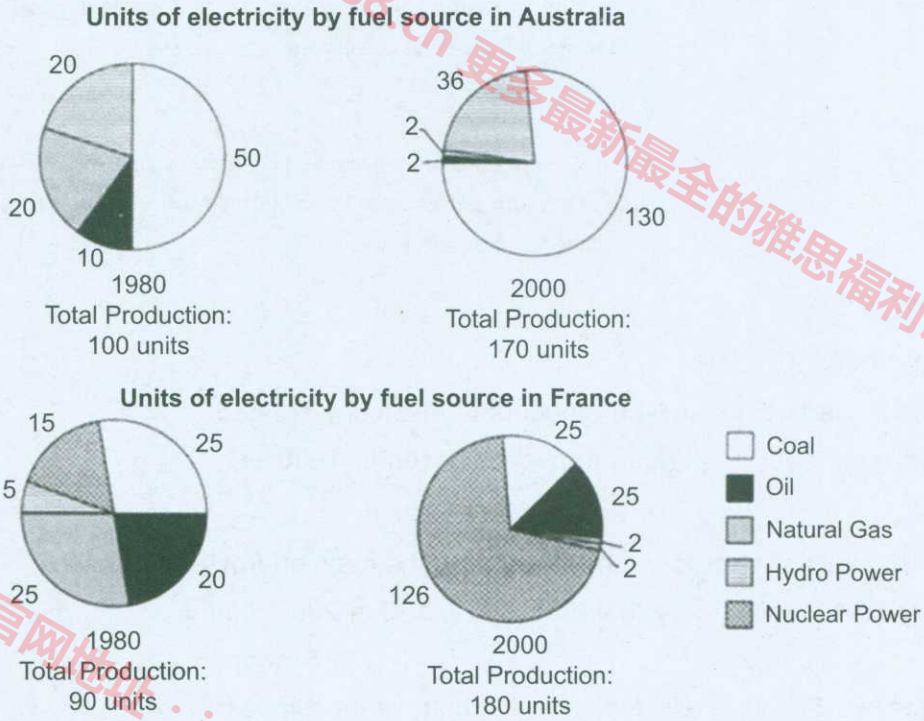
顺序	从数值比较高的对象开始说起	也就是 Suitable courses，还有 Reputation
结尾	关注比较高的值的趋势对比	结尾段不需要说所有对象的趋势，关注比较高的值就可以

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

3.4.2 范文 2：动态图表＋动态图表描述要点（两个对比组）

The pie charts below show units of electricity production by fuel source in Australia and France in 1980 and 2000.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features and make comparisons where relevant.



首段

改写题目	The charts compare the amounts of electricity created by different energy sources in two countries in 1980 and 2000.

主体部分第一段（描述主要的能源）

澳大利亚的最高值是 Coal，然后对比法国	The units of electricity created by coal, the main energy source in Australia, more than doubled to 130 in 2000, but this energy source was much less import in France, producing 25 units of electricity only in both years.

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

法国的最高值是Nuclear power	Nuclear power was the prominent energy source in France, with the figure rising more than eight fold to 126 units in 2000, but Australia did not use this energy source.

主体部分第二段（描述其他的能源）

Hydro power	The amount of electricity created by hydro power also increased significantly from 20 to 36 units in Australia, while this fuel source was less important in France, creating 2 units of electricity only in 2000.
Natural gas	The figures for natural gas declined in both countries to 2 units.
Oil	The proportion of electricity created by oil also saw a different trend in these two countries, increasing slightly to 25 units in France but falling steeply to 2 units in Australia.

总结

总结趋势和主要特征	Overall, Australia and France relied on different fuel sources. While coal and hydro power were important in Australia, nuclear power dominated France's energy sector.

范文全文及点评

本文大概 7.5～8 分。

The charts compare the amounts of electricity created by different energy sources in two countries in 1980 and 2000.

The units of electricity created by coal, the main energy source in Australia, more than doubled to 130 in 2000, but this energy source was much less important in France, producing 25 units of electricity only in both years. Nuclear power was the prominent energy source in France, with the figure rising more than eight fold to 126 units in 2000, but Australia did not use this energy source.

对比法国。

对比澳大利亚。

The amount of electricity created by hydro power also increased significantly from 20 to 36 units in Australia, while this fuel source was less important in France, creating 2 units of electricity only in 2000. The figures for natural gas declined in both countries to 2 units. The proportion of electricity created by oil also saw a different trend in these

描述趋势。

对比法国。

描述趋势，顺便对比两个国家。

描述趋势，顺便对比两个国家。

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

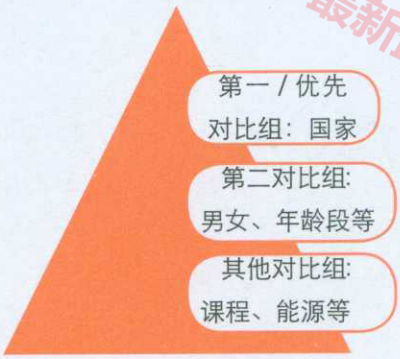
two countries, increasing slightly to 25 units in France but falling steeply to 2 units in Australia.

Overall, Australia and France relied on different fuel sources. While coal and hydro power were important in Australia, nuclear power dominated France's energy sector.

学习点

我们通过上一篇范文总结了只有一组对比对象的动态图表的写作要点，在这里我们看看有两组对比对象的动态图表怎么写。本题除了对两个国家不同的能源进行对比之外，还要对两个国家进行对比。这种题目的对比会更加复杂一点，很多考生只关注能源的对比，最后就会忘记国家的对比。这样在 Task Achievement 上就可能会丢分。

我建议首先将对比对象进行一定的级别分类（如下图所示）。譬如对比对象中出现了国家，那么主要对比国家，其他的对比对象排后。



本文侧重对比澳大利亚和法国的所有能源：不是先写澳大利亚的所有能源，再写法国的所有能源，而是在每种能源方面对比澳大利亚和法国。

趋势对比：主要描述第二对比组对象的趋势（类似的或者相反的趋势）

大小对比：第一对比组对象各自的高值

第二对比组对象的相对大小

动态图（两组对比对象）的内容要点：

主体部分	主要是描述第二对比组不同对象的各自趋势 对比第一对比组的对象	主要是描述不同能源（第二对比组）的变化趋势 然后在每种能源方面对比国家（第一对比组）
顺序	从第一对比组各自数值比较高的对象开始说起	从澳大利亚和法国比较高的值开始说起
结尾	关注比较高的值的趋势对比	结尾段不需要说所有对象的趋势，关注比较高的值就可以

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

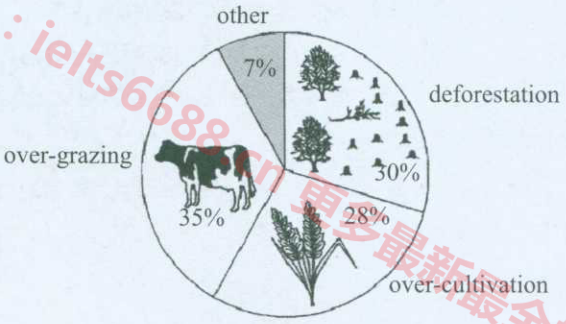
微信公众号：顾家北雅思资料

3.4.3 范文 3：静态图表＋静态图表描述要点＋开头段的写法

The pie chart shows the main reasons why agricultural land becomes less productive. The table shows how these causes affected three regions of the world during the 1990s.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features and make comparisons where relevant.

Causes of worldwide land degradation



Causes of land degradation by region

Region	% land degraded by...			
	deforestation	over-cultivation	over-grazing	Total land degraded
North America	0.2	3.3	1.5	5%
Europe	9.8	7.7	5.5	23%
Oceania*	1.7	0	11.3	13%

*A large group of islands in the South Pacific including Australia and New Zealand

首段

改写题目	The pie chart presents information about the causes of land degradation in the world and the table shows how three regions of the world were affected by this problem.

主体部分第一段（第一个图，先描述数值最高的 overgrazing，然后描述其他值）

描述最高值	Overgrazing was the primary cause of the world's land degradation, with around 35% of land around the world degraded by this.
然后描述一下其他值	Deforestation and over-cultivation were responsible for 30% and 28% of degradation respectively, while the remaining 7% was attributed to other problems.

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

主体部分第二段（第二个图，先说 Europe 的总量最高，然后分开说其他的值，注意同义词改写）

描述最高值 23%，然后和其他两个地方对比	Europe had the largest proportion of unproductive land at 23%, nearly twice the figure for Oceania and more than four times the level of degradation in North America.
然后描述 deforestation 里的 9.8%	Deforestation was the principal reason for land degradation in Europe (9.8%) and the proportions of land degraded by this cause in other two areas were significantly lower.
描述 overcultivation	Over-cultivation was another problem in Europe, causing damage to 7.7% of land, compared with 3.3% in North America.
描述 Oceania	In contrast, overgrazing was severe in Oceania, reducing the productivity of 11.3% of land, but the levels of damage were lower in other two regions.

总结

总结趋势和主要特征	Overall, overgrazing was the main problem worldwide in terms of land degradation. Europe had a higher proportion of degraded land than other two areas.

范文全文及点评

本文大概 7.5～8 分。

The pie chart presents information about the causes of land degradation in the world and the table shows how three regions of the world were affected by this problem.

Overgrazing was the primary cause of the world's land degradation, with around 35% of land around the world degraded by this. Deforestation and over-cultivation were responsible for 30% and 28% of degradation respectively, while the remaining 3% was attributed to other problems.

对比，突出最主要的描述对象。

Europe had the largest proportion of unproductive land at 23%, nearly twice the figure for Oceania and more than four times the level of degradation in North America. Deforestation was the principal reason for land degradation in Europe (9.8%) and the proportions of land degraded by this cause in other two areas were significantly lower. Over-cultivation was another problem in Europe, causing damage to 7.7% of land, compared with 3.3% in North America. In contrast, overgrazing was severe in Oceania,

对比，突出最主要的描述对象。

通过倍数对比。

通过比较级对比。

再一次对比。

对比。

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

reducing the productivity of 11.3% of land, but the levels of damage were lower in other two regions.

Overall, overgrazing was the main problem worldwide in terms of land degradation. Europe had a higher proportion of degraded land than other two areas.

学习点

静态图表一般指那些图表里只有一个时间点或者没有任何时间点的图表。

静态图表出现的频率不如动态图高，但是静态图表比动态图表要复杂和难写，因为静态图表没有上升和下降的趋势可描述，完全是对比。

这个图表作文题目由两部分组成，第一部分只有一组对比对象（导致土地退化的不同原因），第二部分有两组对比对象（导致土地退化的不同原因、不同国家或地区）。

只有一组对比对象的图表比较简单，直接对比数据，从高到低叙述就可以。

有两组对比对象的图表需参照下面的对比对象级别图，主要还是参照第一对比组的对象。

譬如这个题目的第二部分，第一对比组的对象是国家或地区，那么就应该在每个土地退化的原因上对比不同的国家。



然后我们看看开头段怎么写。图表作文的开头段主要是改写，只要是和题目的字眼不同，就是一个合格的开头段。

图表作文的开头段有四种改写方法：

方法 1：用“提供信息”这样的字眼：The chart (or graph) provides (or presents) information (or data) about...

方法 2：用“show/illustrate + 名词”：The chart shows the changes in…

方法 3：用 how 引导的宾语从句：The chart (or graph) shows (or illustrates) how...changed (or varied)...

方法 4：用 that 引导的宾语从句，将总体趋势粗略地描述一下：The chart (or graph) shows (or reveals/indicates/suggests) that...

考生在开头段常犯的错误有六个：

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

错误 1：有些考生开头段写得很复杂，没有必要。

譬如 Given is the chart showing that... 没有必要用这种倒装结构。

错误 2：有些考生替换的表达不恰当。

譬如 statistics 替换 information 就不恰当，因为 statistics 是一个国家的数据统计，一般很少用在图表作文里。

错误 3：有些考生喜欢把图表里所有年代或者是所有国家的信息都详述一遍。

因为他们觉得这样可以凑字数，譬如图里有五个国家，他们就全部写出来，但这会让考官觉得内容很乏味。

错误 4：chart 和 graph 一般不用替换。

有些考生用 picture, image 去替换 chart 或者 graph，这是错误的。

错误 5：show, compare, present 这些词无需使用过去时。

题目给的图是现在存在的，所以开头段第一句话不要用过去时，哪怕这个图里的数据是过去的数据。

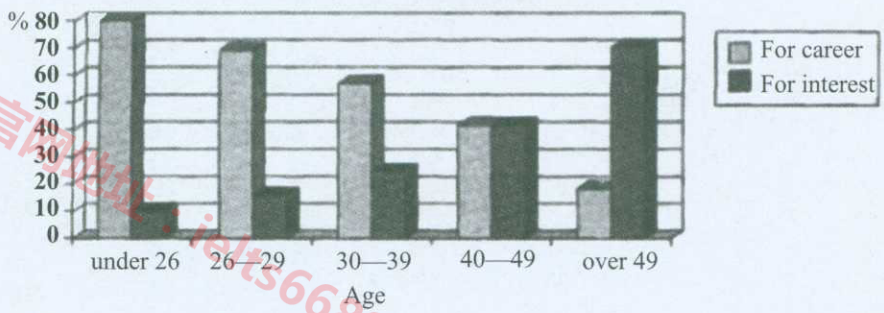
错误 6：开头段不要照抄题目。

和大作文一样，如果抄题，这些抄的字数不会被计算在作文字数内。

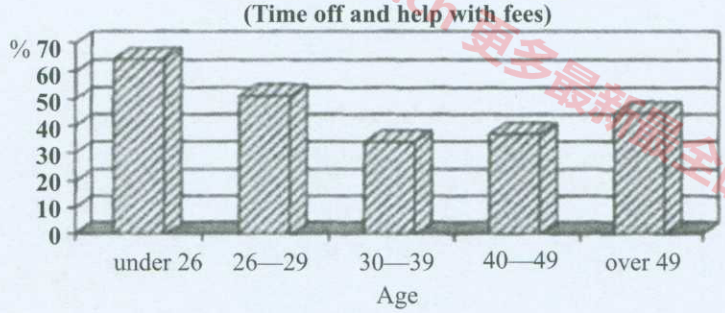
3.4.4 范文 4：半动态图表＋年龄的表达

> ***The charts below show the main reasons for study among students of different age groups and the amount of support they received from employers.***
>
> ***Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features and make comparisons where relevant.***

Reasons for study according to age of student



Employer support, by age group
(Time off and help with fees)



雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

首段

改写题目	Bar charts compare students of different ages in terms of what motivates them to study and the support they receive from employers.

主体部分第一段（第一个图，先描述 for career 的情况，然后描述 for interest）

最高值是年轻人为了职业而学习的百分比	Young people study primarily to further their careers, with up to 80% of those under the age of 26 studying for this purpose. This figure is significantly higher than the proportion of those who study out of personal interest.
然后描述趋势	The gap between these two proportions narrows as students get older, and the figures for those aged 40 to 49 are the same (40%).
最后描述 for interest	Students aged over 49 overwhelmingly study for interest (70%), rather than for career (under 20%).

主体部分第二段（第二个图）

最高值和最低值	Around 60% of students aged under 26 receive support from employers for further education.
然后描述趋势	The figure drops steadily with age, and only one third of those 30-to-39-year-old students are supported by employers.
最后描述数据	In contrast, older students, namely, those in their 40s and those aged 50 or more, are more likely to gain support (35% and 42% respectively).

总结

总结趋势和主要特征	Overall, younger students are more likely to study for career purposes, while their older counterparts are more motivated by personal interest. Employers give more support to younger students than to employees of other ages.

范文全文及点评

本文大概 7.5～8 分。

Bar charts compare students of different ages in terms of what motivates them to study and the support they receive from employers.

Young people study primarily to further their careers, 替换图里的 for career。with up to 80% of those under the age of 26 studying for

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

this purpose. This figure is significantly higher than the proportion of those who study out of personal interest. The gap between these two proportions narrows as students get older, and the figures for those aged 40 to 49 are the same (40%). Students aged over 49 overwhelmingly study for interest (70%), rather than for career (under 20%).

使用代词和比较级比较两个数据，突出对比，而不是简单地罗列数据。

文字信息，概括趋势。

Around 60% of students aged under 26 receive support from employers for further education. The figure drops steadily with age, and only one third of those 30-to-39-year-old students are supported by employers. In contrast, older students, namely, those in their forties and those aged 50 or more, are more likely to gain support (35% and 42% respectively).

文字信息，概括趋势。

Overall, younger students are more likely to study for career purposes, while their older counterparts are more motivated by personal interest. Employers give more support to younger students than to employees of other ages.

学习点

我们之前讲过动态图表的写作要点和静态图表的写作要点。

我们借助这一篇文章讲一下半动态图表的写作要点。半动态图表一般出现在对比不同年龄段的文章里。

这种图表本来可以算作静态图表，因为图表里没有给出时间点，或者只有一个时间点。

然而，鉴于年龄增长的过程中会出现变化趋势，所以我们还是有可能用到关于上升或下降的表达，这就具备了动态图表的性质。

譬如在这道题中，我们可以看到，随着年龄增长，为了兴趣读书的人在增加。

那么我们可以说：

With age, people are more likely to study out of interest.

或者说：

The proportion of people who study out of interest increases with age.

事实上，这是在描述一件动态的事情，因而出现了关于上升或者下降的表达。这是动态图表的描述方法。

我们也可以换一种方式来描述，即年纪大的人比年轻的人更加可能为了兴趣而读书。

Older people are more likely to study out of interest than younger people.

事实上，这是在对比不同年龄段的人，是一种静态的对比。这是静态图表的描述方法。

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

所以，我们可以把这种出现年龄群体的图表称为半动态图表。

我们也要学一下有关年龄的一些表达：

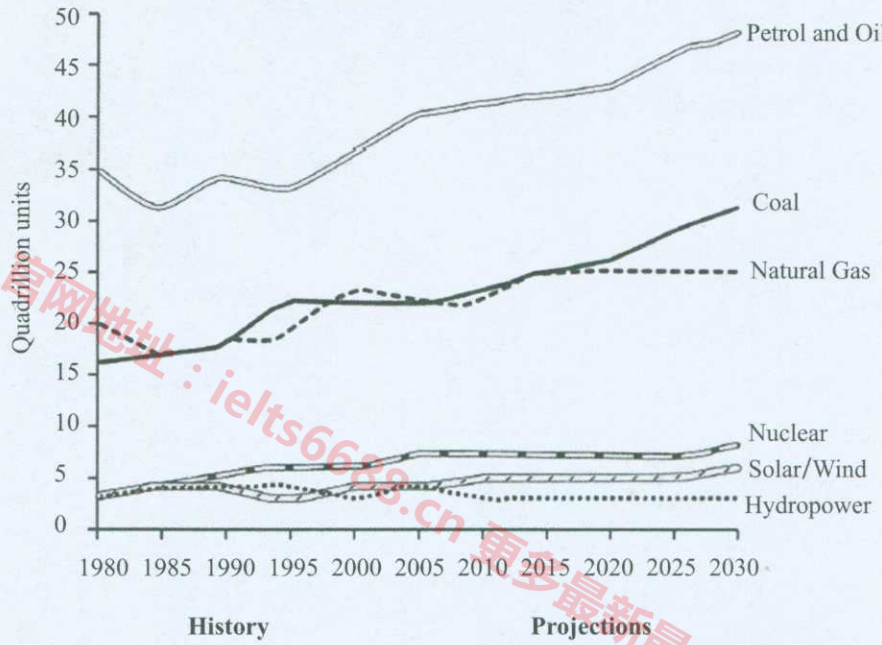
表达的分类	24 岁以下的人	30～39 岁的人	超过 50 岁的人
aged…	people aged under 24	people aged 30—39 people aged between 30 and 39	people aged over 50
in…		people in their thirties	people in their fifties
age group	under-24 age group	30—39 age group	over-50 age group
… year-old	under-24-year-old people	30—39-year-old people	over-50-year-old people

3.4.5 范文 5：动态图表＋时态的选择

The graph below gives information from a 2008 report about consumption of energy in the USA since 1980 with projections until 2030.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features and make comparisons where relevant.

US Energy Consumption by Fuel (1980—2030)



首段

改写题目	The line graph shows the amount of energy consumed in the US from 1980 to 2012, as well as projected consumption to 2030.

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

主体部分第一段（从最高值 Petrol 开始描述，然后描述 Coal 还有 Natural gas）

最高值是 Petrol	Petrol and oil are the most important energy sources throughout the period, and despite fluctuation in the first 15 years, the consumption of these two fuels rose steadily, and this is projected to persist, reaching 50 q in 2030.
然后描述 Coal	Coal was as important as natural gas before 2015, but the gap between these two fuels is likely to widen. While the amount of coal consumed is predicted to climb to 30 q in 2030, the figure for natural gas will possibly remain stable at 25 q.

主体部分第二段（从剩下的最高值 Nuclear 开始描述，然后描述其他能源）

Nuclear power	Other fuel sources are less significant. Nuclear power consumption saw a steady increase to around 8 q in 2005 and maintained this level until 2015, after which the level of consumption will not experience any remarkable change.
Solar/Wind	The use of solar/wind and hydropower is limited, and hydropower is the only fuel source which is predicted to fall back to the 1980 figure.

总结

总结趋势和主要特征	Overall, fossil fuels will make up a large proportion of the energy consumption in the US, whereas renewable resources and nuclear energy will remain insignificant.

范文全文及点评

本文大概 7.5～8 分。

The line graph shows the amount of energy consumed in the US from 1980 to 2012, as well as projected consumption to 2030.

Petrol and oil are the most important energy sources throughout the period, and despite fluctuation in the first 15 years, the consumption of these two fuels rose steadily, and this is projected to persist, reaching 50 q in 2030. Coal was as important as natural gas before 2015, but the

这里用的是过去时，因为描述的是 2015 年之前的情形。

这是分词结构，只是表示主语的一个性质，和时态无关。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

gap between these two fuels is likely to widen. While the amount of coal consumed is predicted to climb to 30 q in 2030, the figure for natural gas will possibly remain stable at 25 q.

将来时态。

Other fuel sources are less significant. Nuclear power consumption saw a steady increase to around 8 q in 2005 and maintained this level until 2015, after which the level of consumption will not experience any remarkable change. The use of solar/wind and hydropower is limited, and hydropower is the only fuel source which is predicted to fall back to the 1980 figure.

描述的是从 1980 年到 2030 年整个时间段的特点，可以用一般现在时。

表示对将来情况的预测。

Overall, fossil fuels will make up a large proportion of the energy consumption in the US, whereas renewable resources and nuclear energy will remain insignificant.

学习点

图表作文常用的时态是一般过去时，可能会出现的时态有过去完成时和一般现在时。

A. 一般过去时

因为图表里的数据一般都是以往的统计数据（譬如，今年是 2015 年，那么图表里只要是 2015 年之前的数据，都用过去时来表述），过去的情形和现在的情形很有可能完全不一样，因此用过去时比较恰当。

譬如，这篇范文说到 2015 年之前的数据时，都用过去时。

B. 过去完成时

出现介词“by + 时间”这种结构的时候，使用过去完成时态。

例：The divorce rate had dropped to 5% by the year 1999.

句意：离婚率在 1999 年之前跌到 5%。

C. 一般现在时

如果图表里并没有出现任何时间点，用一般现在时比较理想。

例：Britain is responsible for 3% of the world's carbon dioxides emissions.

句意：英国的二氧化碳排放量占全世界的 3%（假设图表里没有出现时间点）。

另外一种情况，就是图表里出现了过去、现在和未来三个时间点，如果你描述整个时间段的一个特点，可以使用一般现在时。

譬如本题描述 petrol and oil 的时候，说它们是最重要的能源，这是整个图里的一贯特征，就可以用一般现在时。

D. 一般将来时

有时候，图表作文中会出现未来的时间点，这个时候可以用“will + do”表示未来要发生的事情。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

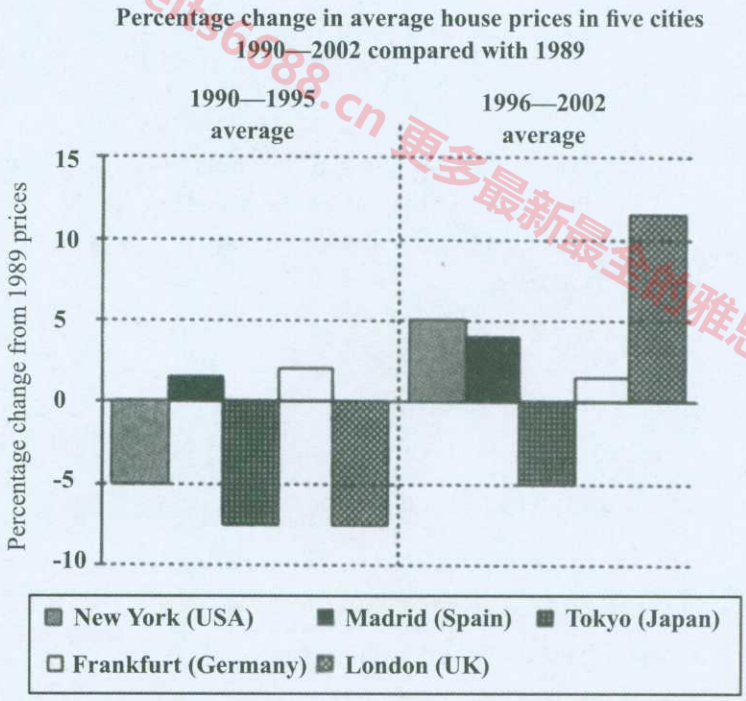
但是，也有一些考官认为最好避免使用 will 这种词，因为这样语气过分肯定，可以用其他的说法替代，譬如，be likely to，be projected/expected/predicted to。

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

3.4.6 范文 6：动态图表＋如何分段

The chart below shows information about changes in average house prices in five different cities between 1990 and 2002 compared with the average house prices in 1989.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features and make comparisons where relevant.



首段

改写题目	The bar chart compares five major cities in terms of the changes in the cost of an average house over a period of 13 years.

主体部分第一段（从 London 开始描述，然后描述 New York，两个城市第二个时间段的涨幅很大）

最高值是 London	Between 1996 and 2002, London saw the biggest increase in housing prices of these cities (over 10%), despite a drop of around 7% in the previous period.
然后说 New York	The figure for New York showed a similar pattern, declining by 5% during the first five year period but rising by 5% in the following 6 years.

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

主体部分第二段（然后描述 Tokyo，下降幅度一直很大）

Tokyo	Tokyo was the only city where the average house price dropped in both periods, around 7% in the five years and then another 5%.

主体部分第三段（描述其他城市）

Madrid and Frankfurt 的第一个阶段	The costs of an average home in both Madrid and Frankfurt climbed before 1995, 1% and 2% respectively.
第二个阶段	While prices in Madrid increased even faster over the six years after 1995, the growth in the housing market of Frankfurt slowed to approximately 1%.

总结

总结趋势和主要特征	Overall, the property prices in London and New York were volatile during this 13-year period, in contrast to the consistently rising prices in Madrid and Frankfurt. Tokyo's houses were increasingly affordable.

范文全文及点评

本文大概 7.5～8 分。

The bar chart compares five major cities in terms of the changes in the cost of an average house over a period of 13 years.

Between 1996 and 2002, London saw the biggest increase in housing prices of these cities (over 10%), despite a drop of around 7% in the previous period. The figure for New York showed a similar pattern, declining by 5% during the first five-year period but rising by 5% in the following 6 years.

从最高值开始描述，单图按照描述对象分段。

Tokyo was the only city where the average house price dropped in both periods, around 7% in the five years and then another 5%.

第三个对象可以单独写一段。

The costs of an average home in both Madrid and Frankfurt climbed before 1995,1% and 2% respectively. While prices in Madrid increased even faster over the six years after 1995, the growth in the housing market of Frankfurt slowed to approximately 1%.

最后两个城市写一段。

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

Overall, the property prices in London and New York were volatile during this 13-year period, in contrast to the consistently rising prices in Madrid and Frankfurt. Tokyo's houses were increasingly affordable.

学习点

图表作文的开头一般自成一段，然后下面主体部分分成2~3段，最后一段是结尾段。

开头段和结尾段是比较固定的，主要是主体部分的分段比较灵活，原则大概有三点，接下来我们用之前的四篇范文作为例子解释一下：

主体部分的分段原则	例子
原则 1：单图 / 表按照描述对象分段。	范文 5 是单图，包含六个能源的消耗量，那么就按照能源分段。
原则 2：多图 / 表如果单位一致，描述的对象一致，那么当作单图 / 表来看，按照描述对象分段。	范文 1 有两个图，但是两个图的单位一致，都是学生选择大学考虑的六个因素的不同百分比，那么事实上这两个图可以看作一个单图，所以按照这些考虑因素来分段。
原则 3：多图 / 表如果单位不一致，描述的对象不一致，那么按照图 / 表来分段。	范文 3 有一个图和一个表，分别描述了全世界土地退化的原因和三个地区土地退化的原因，二者描述的东西不同，因此按照图 / 表来分段，二者各写一段。

范文 4 有两个图，虽然这两个图的单位一致（都是百分比），但是描述的对象不一致（第一个图是关于人们为什么学习，第二个图是关于人们是否可以获得雇主的支持），属于上述的原则 3。因此按照图来分段，第一个图写一段，第二个图写一段。

范文 6 与房价有关，分两个时间段，本来算是两个图，但是因为描述的对象一致（5 个城市房子的价格变化），而且单位也一致（都是百分比），所以就看作单图。属于上述的原则 2。因此按照城市分段。

下面的范文 7 只有一个表，遵循原则 1，因此很简单，按照描述对象分段。

3.4.7 范文 7：动态图表 + 文字信息和数字的选择

The table shows the amount of waste produced by different countries in 1980, 1990 and 2000.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features and make comparisons where relevant.

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

Waste produced annually (millions of tonnes)

	1980	1990	2000
Ireland	0.2	*	3
Korea	*	31	19
Japan	44	49	52
Portugal	9.9	10.1	9.7
Poland	2	3	5
US	2003	3004	4005

首段

改写题目	The chart provides data about the waste production of six countries in the years 1980, 1990 and 2000.

主体部分第一段（从最高值美国开始描述，然后描述比较高的值，包括 Japan，Korea）

最高值是 US	The US produced significantly more waste than other countries did and the amount of waste produced by this country nearly doubled from 2003 million tonnes to 4005 during the period.
然后说 Japan	The rising trend was also seen in Japan, where the waste rose from 44 to 52 million tonnes.
最后说 Korea	The waste output of Korea, in contrast, showed a marked decrease to 19 million in 2000, with no figure provided for the year 1980.

主体部分第二段（然后描述其他数值比较小的国家）

其他三个国家的特点	The waste production was noticeably lower in other countries.
其他三个国家的数字	While the figures for Ireland and Poland increased slightly to 3 and 5 million tonnes respectively, the waste produced in Portugal remained roughly unchanged at around 10 million.

总结

总结趋势和主要特征	Overall, the US and Japan saw an increase in waste production and these two countries also produced much more waste than other countries did.

范文全文及点评

本文大概 7.5～8 分。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

The chart provides data about the waste production of six countries in the years 1980, 1990 and 2000.

The US produced significantly more waste than other countries did and the amount of waste produced by this country nearly doubled from 2003 million tonnes to 4005 during the period. The rising trend was also seen in Japan, where the waste rose from 44 to 52 million tonnes. The waste output of Korea, in contrast, showed a marked decrease to 19 million in 2000, with no figure provided for the year 1980.

比较级，文字信息。

相同趋势的强调，文字信息。

不同趋势的强调，文字信息。

The waste production was noticeably lower in other countries. While the figures for Ireland and Poland increased slightly to 3 and 5 million tonnes respectively, the waste produced in Portugal remained roughly unchanged at around 10 million.

数值的比较归纳，文字信息。

Overall, the US and Japan saw an increase in waste production and these two countries also produced much more waste than other countries did.

学习点

图表作文中一个常见的问题是很多考生描述了很多数据，但不注意总结和归纳。

雅思图表作文并不要求考生描述很多数据。大家不要担心因为少描述几个数据而被扣分。

大家可能会发现，我写的范文，还有剑桥雅思官方范文，都有一个特点，就是文字信息总是很突出，而数字信息只起辅助说明作用。

一般来说每段话都会描述一些关键信息和主要特征，写完这些特征后，再用相关数字去支持一下，作为辅助信息。

我们拿这篇范文中的两个句子来讲解一下。

例 1：The rising trend was also seen in Japan（先说文字信息，突出日本的趋势也是上升），where the waste rose from 44 to 52 million tonnes（句子后半部分描述数据）.

例 2：The waste output of Korea, in contrast, showed a marked decrease（先说文字信息，突出韩国的趋势是下降）to 19 million in 2000, with no figure provided for the year 1980（句子后半部分描述数据）.

下面两个表格总结了动态图表和静态图表常见的一些文字信息。

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

动态图表的文字信息：

文字信息	常用单词
最高值永远是最需要强调的文字信息（有时候也可以强调最低值）	highest, main, major, the most, the lowest/smallest
强调和归纳相同趋势（譬如上升和下降的趋势）	similar, the same, likewise, similarly, also
强调不同趋势（上升和下降的趋势）	in contrast, on the other hand, different
强调比较	larger, lower, bigger, smaller

静态图表因为没有上升和下降这些趋势，所以文字信息以数值对比为主：

文字信息	常用单词
最高值永远是最需要强调的文字信息（有时候也可以强调最低值）	highest, main, major, the most, the lowest/smallest
比较数字	higher, lower, larger, smaller
归纳具有相同特征的数字	similar to, at a similar level
归纳具有不同特征的数字	different from/distinct from, substantial/striking differences between, the gap between

因为图表里有很多数据，所以很多考生会问：什么数据是比较重要的，需要列出，而什么数据是可以不描述的呢？

动态图表的数据选择原则：

最高值最重要，一定要描述，也要强调；

其次是最后一个时间点的数据（譬如这个表里的 2000 年的数据比较重要）；

然后是第一个时间点的数据（因为第一个时间点和最后一个时间点的数据差别可以确定趋势到底是上升还是下降）；

其他数据考生可以自己选择。

静态图表的数据选择原则：

最高值最重要，一定要描述，也要强调；

其他数据考生可以自己选择。

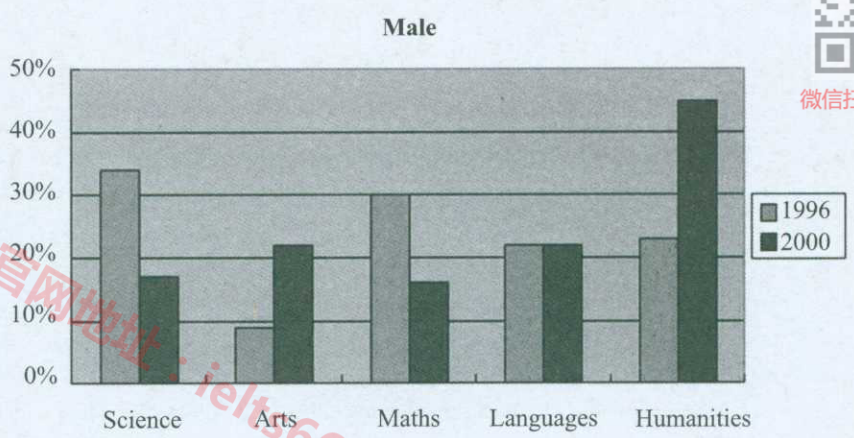
一般来说，我的范文所描述的数据很少，不会超过 10 个。超过 10 个，数据就显得太多了，不利于归纳和总结。

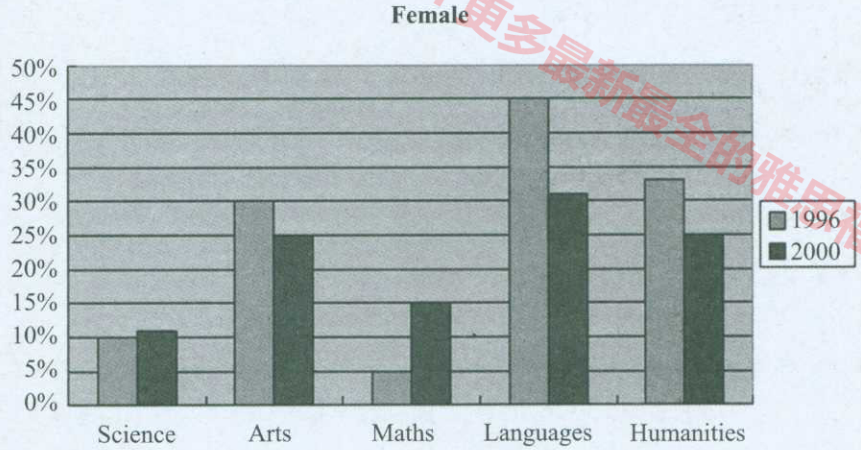
3.4.8 范文 8：动态图表 + 图表作文如何替换表达

> ***The charts give information about the proportions of boys and girls of a school who achieved high grades (A or B +) in respective courses.***
>
> ***Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features and make comparisons where relevant.***

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料





首段

改写题目	The charts show the changes in the performance of boys and girls in different subjects in 1996 and 2000.

主体部分第一段（从男性最高值开始描述，注意趋势的分类）

最高值是 Humanities	Over 42% of boys achieved a high grade in Humanities in 2000, up from 21%. The proportion of girls who achieved this standard in this subject was lower at 25% in 2000, although it was 32% in 1996.
然后描述 Arts	Boys also improved their performance in the Arts significantly with the figure rising from 9% to 21%, while the proportion of high-achieving girls dipped to 25%.

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

主体部分第二段（从女性最高值开始描述，注意趋势的分类）

女性的最高值 Languages	Girls performed better than boys in Languages, although the percentage of top achievers declined from 45% to 30%.
女性的其他上升的值 Science 和 Maths	There were also improvements in Science and Maths, in which the proportion of girls who achieved a good grade rose to 11% and 15% respectively.
对比男性	In contrast, the figures for boys in these two courses dropped.

总结

总结趋势和主要特征	Overall, boys outperformed girls in Science and Maths, but the gap narrowed. While a larger proportion of boys reached higher standards in the Arts, Humanities as well as Languages, the figures for girls saw a decline.

范文全文及点评

本文大概 7.5～8 分。

The charts show the changes in the performance of boys and girls in different subjects in 1996 and 2000.

Over 42% of boys achieved a high grade in Humanities in 2000, up from 21%. The proportion of girls who achieved this standard in this subject was lower at 25% in 2000, although it was 32% in 1996. Boys also improved their performance in the Arts significantly with the figure rising from 9% to 21%, while the proportion of high-achieving girls dipped to 25%.

代词，增强衔接度。

替换的表达。

替换的表达。

Girls performed better than boys in Languages, although the percentage of top achievers declined from 45% to 30%. There were also improvements in Science and Maths, in which the proportion of girls who achieved a good grade rose to 11% and 15% respectively. In contrast, the figures for boys in these two courses dropped.

在语言类科目上进行男女对比。

文字信息和连接词的使用增强了句子的衔接度。

Overall, boys outperformed girls in Science and Maths, but the gap narrowed. While a larger proportion of boys reached higher standards in the Arts, Humanities as well as Languages, the figures for girls saw a decline.

主体部分写了趋势，而结尾特意进行了对比。

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫码获取更多雅思资料

学习点

这种动态图我们在范文 2 讨论过，图中出现了两组对比对象，一组是性别，一组是科目。

这个时候，性别是优先对比组，而科目是第二对比组。尽量不要在每种性别内部对比不同的科目成绩，最好是每个科目上对比男女的表现。

此外，我也想借助这篇文章讲一下单词替换的问题。

图表作文的单词替换主要体现在两个方面：

A 常用单词的替换

常用单词的替换一般就是涉及上升、下降等表达的替换。

如下表所示：

	上升	下降
幅度小	climb	dip, slide, fall
幅度一般	increase, rise, grow	decline, drop, decrease, diminish
幅度大	spiral, soar, rocket, surge, shoot up, leap	plumb, plunge, plummet, nosedive, tumble, slump

go up 属于口语化表达，应该避免使用。

有时候，我们可以加上副词，去增加变化性。

常用的程度副词如下表所示：

轻微	slightly, modestly, moderately, marginally
显著	considerably, remarkably, notably, noticeably, markedly, substantially, significantly
极为显著	dramatically, radically, exponentially

这里需要注意的是很多考生的误区是背很多替换词，包括复杂的替换词，其实这不是雅思官方的要求和欣赏的写法。很多中国考生所使用的替换词不适合雅思的语境，也不够恰当，譬如 ascend, descend 等。

考官真正欣赏的是词性的变化，譬如 increase 这个动词可以用作名词，也可以用分词结构 increasing。

大家可以参考下面的表格：

	上升	下降
动词	The country's GDP increased by 5%.	This retail prices declined by between 5% and 9%.
名词加 of	There was an increase of 30% during the period.	There was a decline of 20% in car ownership.
名词在句首	The growth was significant during the period (around 4%).	The decline was dramatic in this country (about 3%).
see	The 1990s saw a dramatic increase in the sales of videos.	Britain saw a steep drop in the sales of books in the 1990s.

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

使用 up 或者 down	The consumption of meat reached 45 thousand kilograms, up 40% from a year ago.	The trading volume dropped to 3 million a day, down 35%.
现在分词在句中	The number of married people was 1.6 million, rising to 1.7 million in 1999.	The unemployment rate was 9% in 1990, dropping to 6% in 1995.
现在分词 showing 放在句中	The crime rate in 2000 was 15% compared to 10% in 1995, showing an increase of 5%.	The number of tourists was 3 million, showing a decrease of 14% compared with previous year's figures.
词组	The smoking rate in young girls was on the rise.	Motorcycle casualties were in decline.
趋势	There was an upward trend in sales.	The downward trend was significant during the period.

B 与话题相关的单词的替换

这一部分就比较难了，更能体现一个考生的水平。

就这篇文章而言，achieve high grades 是题目中的表达，那么我在写作中换了很多说法，譬如 achieve good grades, got high grades, performed well, reached high standards, top achievers, top-achieving students 等。

当然，这些表达对于一般的考生来说是很难的。我的建议是如果考生拿不准怎么替换，那么就不要换。宁愿表达比较枯燥，也不能替换成错误的表达。

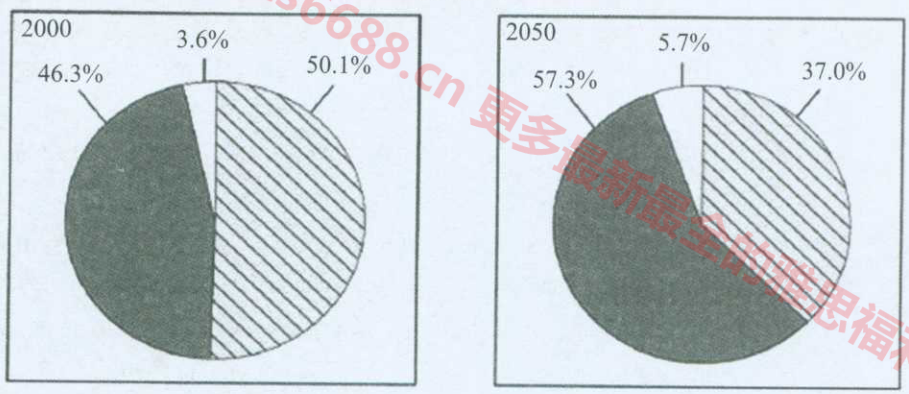
注意总结，关注语法错误，关注句子变化，关注时态，你就能够获得 7 分。

3.4.9 范文 9：动态图表 + 总结段的写作

The charts below give information on the ages of the populations of Yemen and Italy in 2000 and projections for 2050.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features and make comparisons where relevant.

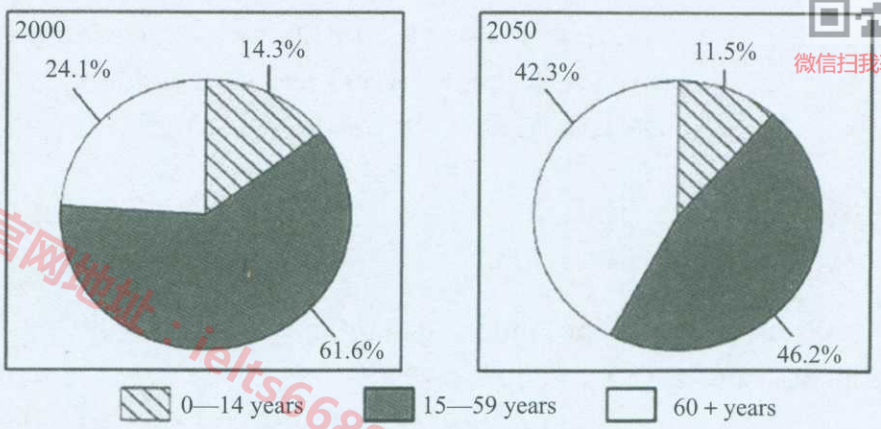
YEMEN



雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

ITALY



首段

改写题目	The charts show the changes in the age profile of two countries in two separate years, 2000 and 2050.

主体部分第一段（先写也门2050年的最大值，即15～59岁的人，其次是14岁以下的人，都要和意大利进行对比）

最高值是15～59岁的人	In Yemen, the proportion of people aged 15 to 59 is expected to rise significantly from 46.3% to 57.3% in 2050.
对比意大利的同一年龄段	This age group will also make up the largest proportion of Italy's population (46.2%) in 2050, despite a decline from 61.6% in 2000.
然后说14岁以下的人	The figures for those aged under 14 are likely to drop in both countries. Only 37% of Yemen's population is projected to fall into this age group, while the figure was much higher at 50.1% in 2000.
对比意大利的同一年龄段	In Italy, the figure will decline to a lesser extent from 14.3% to 11.5%.

主体部分第二段（写老年人）

最高值是中年人	Those aged 60 or above are projected to represent 42.3% of Italy's population in 2050, an increase of around 18%.
然后写Yemen的老年人	Yemen is also likely to see an increase in the proportion of elderly people in 2050 at 5.7%, although this age group will represent the smallest section of the population.

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

总结

总结趋势和主要特征	Overall, the projection is that the populations of both countries will become older. Italy had an older population than Yemen in the year 2000, and the same is also predicted in 2050.

范文全文及点评

本文大概 7.5～8 分。

The charts show the changes in the age profile of two countries in two separate years, 2000 and 2050.

In Yemen, the proportion of people aged 15 to 59 is expected to rise significantly from 46.3% to 57.3% in 2050. This age group will also make up the largest proportion of Italy's population (46.2%) in 2050, despite a decline from 61.6% in 2000. The figures for those aged under 14 are likely to drop in both countries. Only 37% of Yemen's population is projected to fall into this age group, while the figure was much higher at 50.1% in 2000. In Italy, the figure will decline to a lesser extent from 14.3% to 11.5%.

Those aged 60 or above are projected to represent 42.3% of Italy's population in 2050, an increase of around 18%. Yemen is also likely to see an increase in the proportion of elderly people to 5.7% in 2050, although this age group will represent the smallest section of the population.

Overall, the projection is that the populations of both countries will become older. Italy had an older population than Yemen in the year 2000, and the same is predicted in 2050.

预测值一般要用 expected to, likely to, projected to, estimated to 等表达进行提示。

连接词 also 和 this 增强句子的衔接度。

文字信息。

文字信息。

文字信息。

学习点

这道题包含两组对比对象。第一组对比对象是两个国家，也门和意大利，第二组对比对象是三个不同的年龄组。因此我选择对比两个国家在不同年龄群体上的差异。

我们讲一下图表作文的总结段。图表作文的总结段是很重要的，因为雅思官方的评分标准有明确规定，不写总结会影响 Task Achievement 的分数。

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

这点和 Task 2 大作文不同，大作文不写结尾问题也不大。

因此，我经常建议考生：写图表作文时，如果时间不够，宁可主体段落少写一点，也一定要把结尾段写了。

图表作文的结尾要注意以下 7 点：

注意 1：动态图表和静态图表的总结各有重点。

注意 2：如果主体段落没有比较，结尾一定要比较。

注意 3：不要总结所有的信息，应该选择你觉得重要的信息（一般是 2～3 个）。

注意 4：不要出现数据。

注意 5：总结段有时候可以写在开头段之后。

注意 6：不能使用 in conclusion 这样的字眼。

注意 7：不能表达个人观点，也不能进行推测和预测。

下面详细讲解一下。

注意 1：动态图表和静态图表的总结各有重点。

从下面这个表格可以看出动态图表和静态图表需要重点总结的地方：动态图表可以归纳趋势，而静态图表没有趋势。譬如这篇文章的图属于动态图，那么总结段我就写了两个国家的人口都变老，这是一个趋势。

	动态图表	静态图表
最高值	√	√
趋势	√	
对比	√	√

注意 2：如果主体段落没有比较，结尾一定要比较。

我们可以看到这个动态图既有国家的对比，也有年龄段的对比。在主体部分，我对国家的趋势着墨较多，但是对国家的对比着墨较少。

因此，我在结尾就非常注重国家之间的对比。第一句话说的是两个国家人口都变老，而第二句话说的是意大利的人口更加老一点。

注意 3：不要总结所有的信息，应该选择你觉得重要的信息（一般是 2～3 个）。

很多考生写总结段时基本上把主体部分的内容重新写一遍，那样显得重复且烦琐。

我在结尾段就没有写最高值，也没有写 14 岁以下的年轻人如何变化，而是侧重写中年和老年人口的变化。

永远要记住，雅思考试中的图表作文考查的不是你芝麻西瓜都要检的能力，而是找出西瓜不要芝麻的能力。

注意 4：不要出现数据。

有些考生的结尾段出现对数据的描述，那是不应该的。因为数据是细节，结尾就应该总结。

注意 5：总结段有时候可以写在开头段之后。

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

有些考官提倡总结段写在开头段之后，然后再描述细节（也就是总结段放在开头段和主体部分第一段之间）。

而剑桥雅思考试大部分范文都是总结段写在最后，所以我们的范文都是结尾在最后。

注意 6：不能使用 in conclusion 这样的字眼。

图表作文没有讨论观点，只是陈述，所以没有 conclusion（结论）这么一说。这也是为什么小作文一般不会使用 however 和 therefore 这些单词（一般只用于观点论述）。

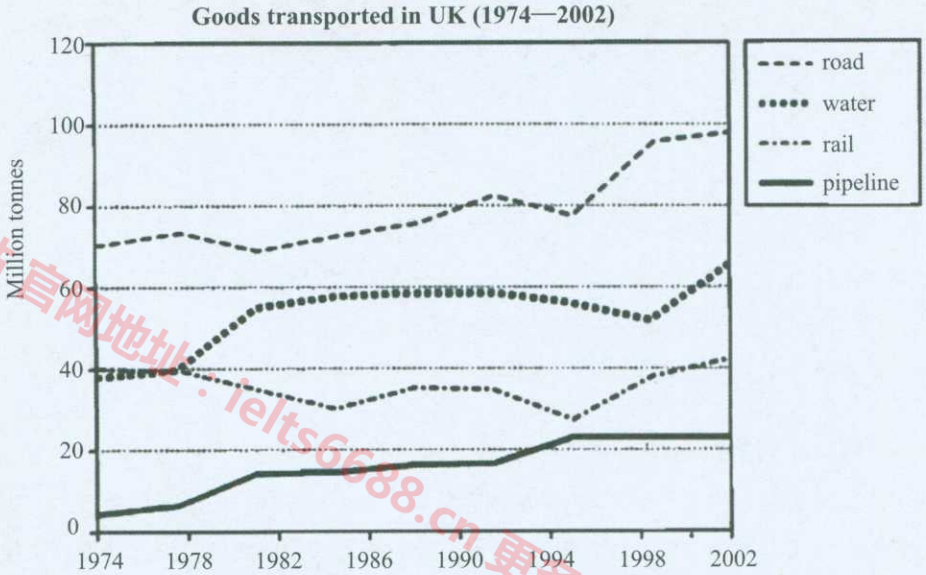
注意 7：不能表达个人观点，也不能进行推测和预测。

图表作文只需要根据数据进行总结和分析，图表里的数据不足以让你做任何的猜测。

3.4.10 范文 10：动态图表 + 读数据的方法 / 连接词的使用

The graph below shows the quantities of goods transported in the UK between 1974 and 2002 by four different modes of transport.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.



首段

改写题目	The line graph provides the information about the quantity of goods transported in the United Kingdom by four means of transport over the period 1974 to 2002.

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

主体部分第一段（先写最高值 road，然后写 water）

最高值是 road	Shipping goods by road was the most popular choice throughout the period, with around 70 million tonnes of goods delivered by this mode of transport in 1974. The total amount had since then risen steadily, despite fluctuation, and reached about 100 million by 2002.
然后说 water	The rising trend was also seen in transporting goods by water. The figure climbed to just under 60 million in 1982, after which it held steady at this level and then increased again to over 60 million tonnes in 2002.

主体部分第二段（先写 rail，再写 pipeline）

第三高值 rail	There was an opposite trend in the use of trains for shipment. The amount of goods delivered by the railway system declined to 25 million tonnes in 1994, before increasing back to 40 million tonnes in 2002.
最后一个值是 pipeline	At the same time, the figure for the pipeline was lowest, although it increased more than seven-fold from 3 million to 21 million tonnes.

总结

总结趋势和主要特征	Overall, nearly all forms of transport saw an upward trend in the amounts of goods transported, while rail did not see any significant growth.

范文全文及点评

本文大概 7.5～8 分。

The line graph provides the information about the quantity of goods transported in the United Kingdom by four means of transport over the period 1974 to 2002.

这句话的主语是 shipping goods，是一种运输方式，而不是数字。

Shipping goods by road was the most popular choice throughout the period, with around 70 million tonnes of goods delivered by this mode of transport in 1974. The total amount had since then risen steadily, despite fluctuation, and reached about 100 million by 2002. The rising trend was also seen in transporting goods by water. The figure climbed to just under 60 million in 1982, after which it held steady at this level and then grew again to over 60 million tonnes in 2002.

真正指代的东西是 the amount of goods transported by road，所以应该用介词 with。

趋势类似的时候用 also。

表示上升或者下降到某种程度的时候用 to。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

There was an opposite trend in the use of trains for shipment. The amount of goods delivered by the railway system declined to 25 million tonnes in 1994, before climbing back to 40 million tonnes in 2002. At the same time, the figure for the pipeline was lowest, although it increased more than seven-fold from 3 million to 21 million tonnes.

对比两个趋势的时候用 at the same time。

Overall, nearly all forms of transport saw an upward trend in the amounts of goods transported, while rail did not see any significant growth.

学习点

我们稍微讲一下图表作文的几个要点，包括连接词的使用和描述数据时常用的一些表达。

要点 1：连接词

图表作文的连接词比较单调，但是也很重要。因为图表作文的句子之间没有很强的逻辑关系，基本上是一些事实的陈述。这些陈述若没有连接词引导，就会感觉衔接不紧密。

表示类似趋势的连接词：also, similarly, likewise

表示趋势对比的连接词：at the same time, on the other hand, in contrast/by contrast, by comparison

虽然图表作文中的连接词比大作文中的连接词重要，但是不代表大家可以滥用这些连接词，很多考生每句话都写一个连接词，那是会被扣分的。

要点 2：描述数据的时候应该用的介词

	用法	剑桥雅思真题例句
by	by 用于强调增加或者减少的幅度，可翻译成“增加了……”或“减少了……”	《剑 5》Test 2 This percentage gradually declines by 10%—20% every decade (每十年下降的幅度是 10% 到 20%).
at	at 基本上是描述数据时最常用的一个介词，有三种用法	1. 用于某个动词后面 《剑 9》Test 2 After peaking at 90 billion the following years, these calls had fallen back to the 1995 figure by 2002. 《剑 9》Test 2 Coal is predicted to increase steadily to 31q in 2030, whereas after 2014, gas will remain stable at 25q. 2. 如果句子的主语是 figure, number, proportion, amount 这些词 《剑 8》Test 2 The figure for resources was highest in 1991, at 20%.

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

at		3. 跟在所修饰的数据后面 《剑 8》Test 1 North America had a lower proportion of degraded land at only 5% (修饰前面的 proportion).
with	"with+数据"经常用于句子的主语不是 figure, number, proportion, amount 时	《剑 9》Test 4 Petrol and oil are the dominant fuel sources throughout this period, with 35 quadrillion (35q) units used in 1980, rising to 42q in 2012.
to	to 后面常跟增加或者减少后的最终数值，是很常用的介词	《剑 9》Test 2 There was a dramatic increase in mobile calls from 2 billion to 46 billion minutes. 《剑 7》Test 2 By 2004 it had soared to almost 250 grams per person per week.
( )	括号比 at 和 with 的用法灵活，经常跟在一个名词后面。括号主要用在长句中，避免因为描述数据而使一个句子变得过分零散。	《剑 8》Test 1 Europe, with the highest overall percentage of land degraded (23%), also suffered from over-cultivation (7.7%) and over-grazing (5.5%). 《剑 7》Test 4 In 1980 Australia used coal as the main electricity source (50 units) and the remainder was produced from natural gas, hydro power (each producing 20 units) and oil (which produced only 10 units).

要点 3：描述数据的方法

表达	例句
up to, as much as 多达	The number of shoppers plunged by up to 23 per cent. House prices fell as much as 40% between 1980 and 1985.
only, a mere, no more than 仅仅	The web economy represents a mere 1% of the country's GDP.
top, exceed 超过	Exports topped (or exceeded) $ 10 billion in 2006.
in excess of 超过	The turnover of the industry was in excess of $ 1.5 billion.
less than/more than 少于 / 多于	More than one-third of the British population has trouble sleeping from time to time.
above, over/below 多于 / 少于	The consumption of fish was just below 50 grams. Less beef was consumed (just over 50 grams).

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

a total of 总数	A total of $ 900 million was spent on public transport.
remaining 剩余的	Medicine represented 30 per cent of the company's revenues, merchandise 40 per cent and vehicles the remaining 30 per cent.
a new/record/all-time/new high, a new/all-time low 历史最高值，历史最低值	The enrolment rate dropped to an all-time low, 50%. The price of oil reached a new high in 2010. UK trade deficit with China rose almost 10% to 3 billion, a ten-year high.
ranging…from… （范围）从……到……	The price was volatile, ranging from $ 20 to $ 40.
respectively 分别地	Animal grazing and tree clearance constituted 25 per cent and 40 per cent of the world's land degradation respectively.
peak at, amount to, equal 到达最高点，到达，等于……	Britain's crime rate peaked at 9% or so in 1999. Time lost due to illness amounted to 1,200 working days.
versus 相比	There was a steep decrease in the spending on education (223 million in 1989 versus 110 million in 1994).

要点 4：表示倍数的方法

表达	例句
double/triple/quadruple 变成 2/3/4 倍	Rent as a percentage of the household expenditure more than doubled between 1974 and 1998.
double/twice/triple/treble 是……的 2/3 倍	This park will cover 1,400 surface acres, twice the size of the old park. This city had an accident rate triple the national average.
twofold/threefold 2/3 倍	There was a twofold increase in retail sales. The rent on average increased threefold in the past five years.
twice/three times…as…as 是……的 2/3 倍	Television was twice as popular as washing machine in 1999. Britons were twice as likely to die from heart attacks as Italians and three times as Chinese.
three/four times more than… 是……的 3/4 倍	An aggregate of 40,000 households bought new vehicles, three times more than the number in 2004.

要点 5：描述时间的方法

表达	例句
during/over the period/throughout... 整个时期之内	Arable land diminished dramatically throughout the 1980s. The divorce rate remained high throughout the twenty-year period.

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

between…and…, from…to… 从……到……	The growth accelerated during the period from 1995 to 2000.
…earlier 多长时间之前	The proportion of homeowners was 78% in 1989, in marked contrast to a mere 35% three decades earlier.
at the beginning of... 在……开始的时候	At the beginning of the 1960s, around one third of the country's population were smokers.
by the middle of… 在……中期之前	By the middle of the 20th century, the underground railway systems were built to serve more than one million passengers per year.
by the end of 在……结束之前	Expenditure on resources dropped by the end of the period.
by, until 直到	The unemployment rate remains above 20% until at least 2020.
from…onwards 从……开始	From the 1970s onwards, the volume of exports underwent a period of growth.
for at least… 最少多长时间	The house prices remained high for at least five years.
in the following… 在随后的……	The investment fell to 5% per annum in the following five years.
the early…/the mid…/the late… ……年代的早期/中期/末期	The crime rate rose from the mid-80s to the late 90s.
for the first time in… 多长时间内第一次	Suicide rates declined for the first time in five years in 2010.
in a row 连续 for…consecutive years 连续……年	The number of visitors increased for five years in a row.

3.4.11 范文 11：静态图表 + 句型的变化

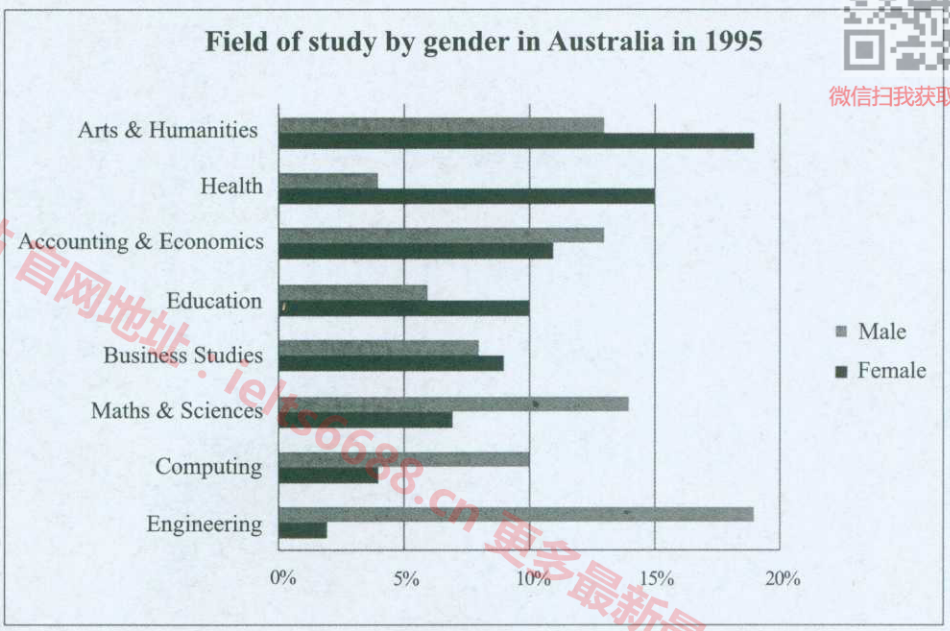
The chart below contains information provided by Australia's tertiary institutions about the percentage of male and female students who enrolled in different subjects in 1995.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features and make comparisons where relevant.

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料



首段

改写题目	The chart compares men and women in Australia in terms of the subjects they studied in 1995.

主体部分第一段（从男性最高值开始描述，注意和女性的比较）

最高值是 Engineering	The biggest gender difference was observed in Engineering, where 19% of male students chose this subject, in marked contrast to 2% of female students.
然后说 Computing 和 Maths	The gender gap was also clear in Maths and Computing, with around 14% and 10% of males pursuing a degree in these two fields.

主体部分第二段（从女性的最高值开始描述，注意分组）

女性的最高值 Arts & Humanities	In contrast, female students' favourite subject was Arts & Humanities, where they outnumbered men (19% to 13%).
女性的第二最高值 Health	Health was another popular subject, attracting 15% of female students, more than three times the figure for men (only 4%).
描述 Education，因为女性多过男性，和上面的两个科目性质类似	Women were also more likely to study Education than men (10% and 6% respectively).

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

主体部分第三段(其余的科目)

第一个科目	The gender gap was narrow in Accounting & Economics, which was selected by 13% of men and 11% of their female counterparts.
第二个科目	Likewise, in Business Studies, the enrolment rate of female students (9%) was closely matched by that of males (8%).

总结

总结趋势和主要特征	Overall, scientific subjects were basically male-dominated while Arts and Humanities were more popular with women than men. The gender gap was narrow in business-related subjects.

范文全文及点评

本文大概 7.5～8 分。

The chart compares men and women in Australia in terms of the subjects they studied in 1995.

从最高值说起，gender difference 是个词伙。

The biggest gender difference was observed in Engineering, where 19% of male students chose this subject, in marked contrast to 2% of female students. The gender gap was also clear in Maths and Computing, with around 14% and 10% of males pursuing a degree in these two fields.

also 这个连接词增强了句子的衔接度，让读者知道这几个科目的特点就是男性多过女性。

pursue a degree 这个词伙替换了前面的 study subjects, enrol, choose subjects 等，展现了词汇量。

In contrast, female students' favourite subject was Arts & Humanities, where they outnumbered men (19% to 13%). Health was another popular subject, attracting 15% of female students, more than three times the figure for men (only 4%). Women were also more likely to study Education than men (10% and 6% respectively).

文字表达，让读者知道这个科目在女生中非常流行。

代词 another 和下面一句话的 also 都可以增强句子之间的衔接度。

文字信息，让读者知道这一段描述的两个科目有什么特点。

The gender gap was narrow in Accounting & Economics, which was selected by 13% of men and 11% of their female counterparts. Likewise, in Business Studies, the enrolment rate of female students (9%) was closely matched by that of males (8%).

替换的表达。

Overall, scientific subjects were basically male-dominated while Arts and Humanities were more popular with women than men. The gender gap was narrow in business-related subjects.

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

学习点

我们最后说一下句型变化这部分。图表作文的主体部分一般来说大概需要写 6～7 句话，所以我总结了一下必备的句式，掌握以后基本上就可以应付主体部分的写作。

动态图表的必备句式：

必备句式 1：分词结构

必备句式 2：while/whereas 或者 although 引导的状语从句，或者是 and/but 引导的并列句

必备句式 3：after which, during which time, by which time, when, where 引导的定语从句

必备句式 4：倍数

必备句式 5：比较级和最高级

必备句式 6：there be 句型

静态图表的必备句式：

必备句式 1：while/whereas 引导的状语从句，有时候也可以用 and/but 引导的并列句

必备句式 2：倍数

必备句式 3：比较级

必备句式 4：最高级

必备句式 5：in comparison with, compared with/to

有时候，如果图表里出现地点，譬如国家，有可能使用 where 引导的定语从句。

图表作文切忌用定语从句描述数据。

3.5 对其他考生常问问题的回答

问题 1：雅思 Task 1 作文和 Task 2 作文哪个重要？如何安排考试时间？

回答：雅思考试的小作文部分比较简单，主要体现在以下两点：①所用单词或句型比较单调，重复概率大；②图表大同小异，虽然描述对象不同（例如：人口、失业率、入学率等），但叙述方法和写作思路基本一致。

因为上述两个原因，考生在备考过程中，主要注意力应该集中在大作文上。此外，剑桥雅思中心的官方网站屡次强调，大作文所占的分值比例是 2/3，而小作文所占的分值比例是 1/3；因此，即便考生在小作文中获得较好成绩，最终决定总成绩的还是大作文。在考试中，考生不妨先完成大作文（用时 40 分钟），然后写小作文（用时 20 分钟）。

问题 2：到底是 millions, thousands 还是 million, thousand？

回答：后者。只有“数字 + million or thousand”的说法。很多考生困惑的原因是很多图表的度量单位上写的是 millions 或者 thousands。在句子中出现的时候，这些单词不能使用复数形式。

问题 3：number 和 amount 可否互换？proportion 和 percentage 可否互换？

回答：否。the number of 后面一般接可数名词的复数形式，the amount of, the quantity of 和 the volume of 类似，后面一般接不可数名词。

proportion 和 percentage 可以互换，结构是“proportion/percentage of + 名词”。

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

问题 4：雅思图表作文是否可以出现第一人称 I 或者 we？

回答：否。雅思图表作文需要用正式的书面语言，强调客观性和准确性。因此，在语言使用方面，要注意减少第一人称的使用，减少非正式的说法。

例：I believe that the graph shows a significant decline in the youth smoking rate.

改：吸烟率是否下降是由图表决定的，不是由你是否相信而决定的。因此，应该把句子中的 I believe that 去掉。

问题 5：引用数据可否用括号和定语从句？

回答：引用数据的时候可以使用括号。但不要用定语从句，直接引用数据便可。

例：Lamb was consumed in a lower quantity, which was around 50 grams.

改：which was 可以去掉，后面的数字作同位语。

正：Lamb was consumed in a lower quantity, around 50 grams.

译：羊肉的消耗量小了一点，大概是 50 克。

问题 6：饼图里，表示“占据”的词（如 represent）用主动语态还是被动语态？

回答：主动语态。类似的词有 represent, account for, comprise, form, constitute, make up, take up。

问题 7：程度副词（如 dramatically）一般出现在什么位置？

回答：修饰上升、下降的副词一般放在动词的后面。

例：The number of obese people in the UK increased dramatically in at least ten years.

译：在至少十年中，英国患肥胖症的人急剧增多。

常用的程度副词如下表所示：

轻微	slightly, modestly, moderately, marginally
显著	considerably, remarkably, notably, noticeably, markedly, substantially, significantly
极为显著	dramatically, radically, exponentially

问题 8：比较句中指代前面的名词，到底是使用 that 还是 those？

回答：取决于前面的名词是单数形式还是复数形式。

例：The crop yields worldwide in 1990 were 15% up on that of 1985.

改：that 错误，不能指代前面的名词复数 yields。

正：The crop yields worldwide in 1990 were 15% up on those of 1985.

译：1990 年，全世界的农作物产量比 1985 的产量高出 15%。

问题 9：描述数据时，使用 approximately 还是 approximate 表示“大约”？

回答：一般都是使用副词 approximately，类似的词有 around, about 和 some。也可以用 or so 和 an estimated…。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

例 1：The sales reached $ 4.5 million or so.

译：销售额大概到了 450 万美元。

例 2：The company controlled an estimated 90 per cent of the country's calls.

译：这个公司控制着这个国家大概 90% 的电话。

around, about 和 or so 也可以跟时间搭配。

例 3：For twenty years or so, there was an upward trend in the number of deaths caused by heart disease.

译：约 20 年来，因心脏病导致的死亡人数呈上升的趋势。

同理，表示“接近”含义的一些词，如 nearly, almost 也是副词。

问题 *10*：表示 2/3 的时候，用 two thirds 还是 two third？

回答：two-thirds 是正确的表达。其他的常用表达有 a quarter of, one third of, two-fifths of, half of。

例：African Americans make up two-thirds of the city's population.

译：非洲裔美国人占据这个城市 2/3 的人口。

问题 *11*：比较句中最常见的错误是什么？

回答：比较句当中，比较的对象必须一致。

例：The proportion of commuters who used public transport was nearly 30% in 2010, much higher than 2000.

改：不清楚比较的是年代还是人数。

正：The proportion of commuters who used public transport was nearly 30% in 2010, much higher than the figure in 2000.

译：在 2010 年，使用公共交通工具上下班的人的比例差不多是 30%，比 2000 年的比例要高得多。

使用 in contrast to, in comparison with 和 compared with 的时候，注意比较的对象一定要一致。

例：In contrast to two-parent families, the income was much lower in single-parent families.

改：句子主语是 the income，不能和 two-parent families 相比。

正：In contrast to two-parent families, single-parent families had much lower incomes.

译：和双亲家庭相比，单亲家庭的收入要低得多。

使用 while 和 whereas 的时候，注意两个单句的结构要一致。

例：Whereas car emissions in developing countries more than doubled, industrialised counties dropped by half.

改：car emissions in developing countries 和后面的 industrialised countries 的结构不一致。

正：Whereas car emissions in developing countries more than doubled, those in industrialised counties dropped by half.

译：发展中国家的汽车尾气的排放量超过以前的两倍，而工业国家的尾气排放量减半。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫码获取更多雅思资料

问题 12：before 和 after 有什么替代词？

回答：before 的近义词有 prior to, ahead of, preceding，而 after 的近义词有 following, subsequent to。

问题 13：有时候图表里会出现 million，后面还跟着度量单位，譬如 units，重复出现会令人觉得很烦，可不可以省略？

回答：million 和 thousand 这些单词肯定不能省略，但是度量单位在后面可以省略。试看下面《剑9》第二套题考官范文中的句子。不难看出，开始写了单位 minutes 后，后面就没写，但是 billion 这个单词是不能省略的。

例：Local fixed line calls were the highest through the period, rising from 72 billion minutes in 1995 to just under 90 billion in 1998.

问题 14：可不可以用 that 这个代词去替换名词，从而加分？

回答：用对了就可以，但是根据我的经验，在小作文中能用到的机会不是很多，而且很多考生会用错。

例：The proportion of expenditure on food in Turkey was higher than that of Italy.

改：大家可以看到，这个句子里，前面是 proportion of expenditure，它和后面的 that of Italy 根本就不对称。

正：The proportion of expenditure on food in Turkey was higher than the figure for Italy.

或者：The proportion of expenditure on food in Turkey was higher than that in Italy.

问题 15：in 和 by 放在年代前面有什么区别，譬如 in 2006 和 by 2006 有什么区别？

回答：前者用一般过去时，后者用过去完成时。

例 1：The crime rate rose to 2% in 2006.

例 2：The crime rate had risen to 2% by 2006.

如果是表示预测值，in 和 by 区别不大。

例 3：The crime rate is projected to rise to 2% by/in 2050.

问题 16：小作文什么时候会用到 when，where 引导的定语从句？

回答：when 一般修饰年代，而 where 一般修饰地点或者科目。

例 1：Chicken consumption rose to 200 grams in 2001, when it surpassed that of beef.

译：鸡肉的摄入量在 2001 年涨到 200 克，在那一年，它的摄入量超过了牛肉。

例 2：The most severe land degradation was in Europe, where 23% of land was degraded.

译：最严重的土地退化发生在欧洲，在那里，23% 的土地退化了。

问题 17：小作文可不可以用 furthermore，meanwhile，in addition 这样的连接词？

回答：很少使用，除非你罗列两个重要性相当的数据或者特征。大作文也应该少用这些词。

小作文常用的连接词有 also, similarly, in contrast, by contrast, however, on the other hand。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

3.6 图表作文常见问题汇总

A. 普通图表作文

问题 1：millions 或者 thousands 在句子中出现时不能用复数形式，只能用“数字 + million or thousand”的说法。

问题 2：the number of 后面一般接可数名词的复数形式，the amount of，the quantity of 和 the volume of 类似，后面一般接不可数名词。

问题 3：图表作文中不可以出现 I 或者 we，雅思图表作文需要用正式的书面语言，因此要减少第一人称的使用，减少非正式的说法。

问题 4：引用数据时不需要使用定语从句，直接引用数据即可。

错误的例子：North America had a lower proportion of degraded land, which was only 5%.

正确的例子：North America had a lower proportion of degraded land, at only 5%.

问题 5：表示“上升”和“下降”的这些词（increase, drop 等）都是不及物动词，没有被动语态。也就是说 was increased 这种表达是错的。

问题 6：reduce 和 raise 这两个词在小作文里用不到，因为是及物动词；arise 也不能替代 rise；ascent/descent 不能用在小作文里。

问题 7：表示“占据”的时候，最好不要用 occupy，而要使用 account for/represent/constitute。

问题 8：outnumber 的主语一般是可数名词的复数形式，不能是不可数名词；而 overtake/surpass 的主语多是不可数名词，或者是 number/figure/amount/proportion 这样的词；exceed 表示超过某一个特定的数量或容量。

问题 9：对象词错误。对象词就是图表里的数字所代表的东西。

问题 10：时态错误。图表作文多用一般过去时，有时候可能会使用一般现在时或者将来时。过去进行时不可能出现。

问题 11：描述动态图时过分注重数据和小的波动，而忽视趋势。所谓趋势，就是一个区间内最主要的一个变化（譬如，如果大部分时候是上升，就是上升趋势）。

问题 12：描述静态图时过分侧重数据，没有对数据进行归类和归纳（具备类似特征的数据要放在一起）。

问题 13：很多考生使用的表示上升或者下降的替换词很奇怪，忽视了词性的变换（应该使用名词或者分词去替换动词）。

问题 14：increase/rise/drop 这些词用作名词的时候，前面要用不定冠词 a 或 an，譬如 saw a drop。

问题 15：比较句中，比较对象不一致。

问题 16：double 是不及物动词，没有被动语态。

问题 17：rise 的过去式是 rose，而不是 rised；其过去分词是 risen，而不是 rose。

问题 18：percentage/proportion…accounted for 是错的，只有人或者物可以充当 accounted for 的主语。

问题 19：while 是连词，要连接两个句子。

问题 20：副词修饰动词时，应该放在动词后面，譬如 increased slightly，但是不能说 slightly

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

increased；slightly 也不能修饰名词，也就是说 a slightly increase 是错的，应该是 a slight increase。

问题 21：形容词不能修饰比较级，譬如 was slight higher than 是错的，应该是 was slightly higher than。

问题 22：remain 后面只能加形容词，也就是说 remain constantly 是错的，应该是 remain constant。maintain 不是 remain 的替换词，譬如，只能说 remained the most important means of transport，而不能说 maintained。

问题 23：reach 这个词后面可以直接跟数据，譬如 reached 32 million，不需要加 to。

问题 24：在动态图表里，一般用 rose +“数字”+ -fold，而不用 rose five times。

问题 25：没有 comparing with 的说法，只有 compared with 的说法。

问题 26：表示“数字很低，几乎可以忽略”的意思，应该用 minimal，而不是 minimum。

问题 27：表示年龄的时候，可以说 people aged between 20 and 40，不能把 aged 写成 age。

问题 28：图表作文总结段不能表达个人观点，也不能进行推测和预测，图表作文只需要根据数据进行总结和分析。

问题 29：图表作文总结段不能出现数据，因为数据的表述已经在主体部分完成。

问题 30：图表作文最好不要出现 in addition, moreover, meanwhile 这些连接词。

B. 流程图

问题 31：equipment 是不可数名词，facilities 是可数名词的复数形式。

问题 32：materials 是“材料”的意思，而 element 是“元素”的意思（不能用于流程图）。

问题 33：如果 A 步骤是在 B 步骤之前发生的，那么应该是“A happens, before B”。

问题 34：流程图不能使用祈使句。

C. 地图

问题 35：cross 是动词，而 across 是介词（不能充当谓语）。

问题 36：expand 是“扩大”的意思，expend 是“花费”的意思。

问题 37：happen, take place 表示“发生”的意思，都没有被动语态。

问题 38：地图题只能说西边和东边（western side 和 eastern side），不能说左边和右边（left side 和 right side）。

3.7 流程图写作攻略

很多考生将流程图视作洪水猛兽。流程图以前每年出现四次左右，但是自 2014 年以来，流程图出现的概率大幅度提高。一般来说，流程图和普通图表的区别在于：

- 流程图基本上不会出现数据，文字信息占主要地位。
- 流程图以描述为主，比较的机会比较少。
- 流程图需要描述图中出现的所有信息，而普通图表则不需要表述每一个数据。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！



更多雅思资料

- 流程图的时态比较单一，主要是用一般现在时。
- 流程图的分段比较灵活，只要不同阶段之间的差距很明显，就可以另起一段。

流程图有两种：一种是工序图，一般是描述一个产品是怎么制作的，或者服务是怎么提供的。一种是生物生长图，一般是描述一个生物是怎么成长的。

这两种图有一定的区别：

	工序图	生物生长图
谓语	被动语态为主	主动语态比较多
时间	一般不会出现	在每个生物不同的生长阶段都可能会描述时间
对比	有时候一道工序会有几种加工的方法，需要对比	主要是生物个体不同阶段（譬如不同的大小、不同的行为）的对比

流程图的备考要注意四点：

注意 1：常用的表达。

注意 2：词语的转换和连接词的使用。

注意 3：确定流程的第一步。

注意 4：流程图不能使用祈使句。

注意 1：常用的表达。

考生要注意掌握段落连接或者不同阶段之间的说法（sequence expression）。

表示首阶段的一些说法：

① The process starts from + 名词 or 动名词.

② At the first/initial stage, + 句子.

③ At the beginning of the cycle, + 句子.

④ During the initial phase, + 句子.

⑤ The beginning of the whole cycle is marked by (+ 名词 or 动名词).

⑥ 名词 or 动名词 + is the first step in + 名词 or 动名词.

表示次阶段的一些说法：

① The second stage is + 名词 or 动名词.

② The next step in the process is + 名词 or 动名词.

表示最后阶段的一些说法：

① 名词 or 动名词 + is the last step in the procedure.

② The final phase of the procedure is about + 名词 or 动名词 .

③ In the final phase, + 句子.

④ Entering the final phase, + 句子.

⑤ 名词 or 动名词 + is the final stage.

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

注意 2：词语的转换和连接词的使用。

单词的转换主要体现在名词转换成动词。

流程图中经常会出现一些表示器具的名词，如 grinder，mixer，heater，考生需要将名词改成动词使用，如 ground，mixed 和 heated。

例：The powders are delivered to the grinder, where they are ground into cement.

当然，有些动词可以用在很多流程图作文中，如 process(处理)，deliver(发送)，transport(运输)，send(发送)和 transfer(转移)。很多考生怕自己写的动词太俗而太注重变化，但是往往用了错的替换词。流程图考查的是考生的叙述能力、连接词的使用和步骤的清晰程度，所以在动词的选用上不要太过纠结。

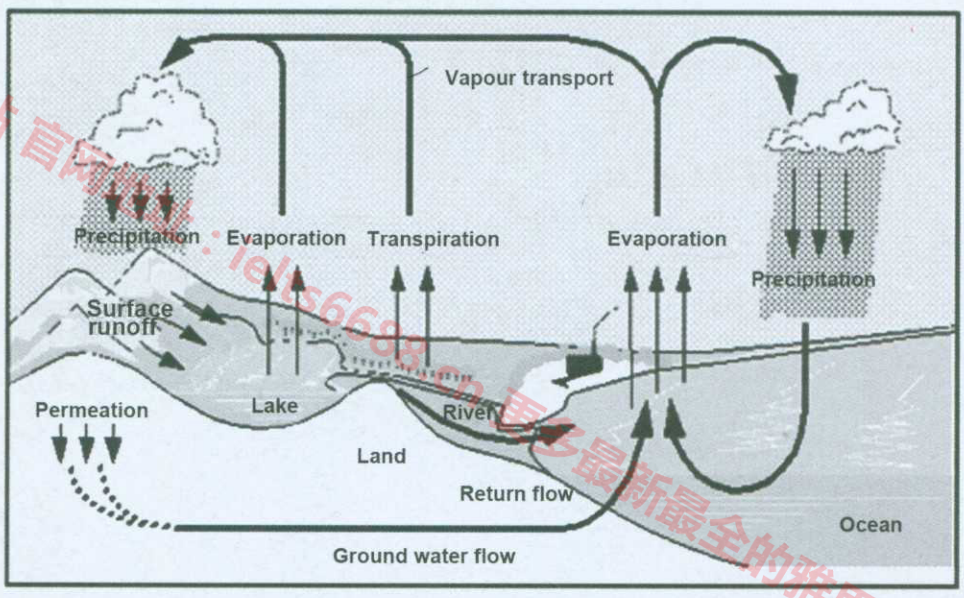
常用的连接词和动词如下图所示。表示“传送”、“转化”和“使用”的动词一般都是用在工序图里，使用被动语态。

传送	deliver, send, transfer, transport
转化	convert into, transform into
使用	utilise, employ, use
连接词	afterwards, subsequently, then, in the next step, after that, next, finally

注意 3：确定流程的第一步。

考生要注意流程图读图的顺序。很多流程图都是以一个循环的形式出现，考生经常不知道从什么地方开始叙述。

常用的办法是从比较简单的地方开始描述，以下是一个例子：



读图步骤：这一个很复杂的图表。最好的次序应该从降雨 (precipitation) 开始描述，直接说雨降到什么地方，然后说雨水怎么在地面上存在和流动，最后说水怎么重新回到天空。

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

如果先从水这一步骤开始描述，那么就非常复杂，毕竟水是从很多地方，用不同方式到达云空的。

注意 4：流程图不能使用祈使句。

很多考生在流程图写作中喜欢使用祈使句。万万不可，一定要写完整的句子。

看下面的例子：

错误的句子：Put these materials in the heater.

正确的句子：These materials are put in the heater.

流程图常问问题 1：经常写不够字数怎么办？

不管是普通图表还是流程图，如果字数不够，可以在结尾段总结的时候写得详细点，也可以在描述过程中加些文字信息，譬如这个过程比较复杂，或者用时比较长，或者工具比较复杂等。

流程图常问问题 2：为什么流程图经常要用现在进行时的被动语态 “being + done” 的结构，而不是普通图表里的 “doing”？

流程图很多时候涉及工具的使用，在某个东西的制作或者加工过程中，这些材料都是被处理，要用被动语态 “being + done”。大家可以看看下面两句话：

普通图表：The crime rate dropped to 2%, before rising to 3%.

流程图：The chocolate is heated, before being sent to the mould.

流程图常问问题 3：除了连接词之外，在流程图中描述工序的时候，还有什么其他表达可以表示先后顺序？

可以使用分词结构和状语从句。试看下面的例子：

液体黄油 (liquor butter) 在过滤之后，变成固体黄油 (solid butter)。

下面几句话的意思是一样的：

Liquor butter is filtered, before being converted into solid butter.

Once liquor butter is filtered, it is converted into solid butter.

Liquor butter is filtered, until it is converted into solid butter.

3.7.1 工序图写作要点和范文

很多考生在写工序图的时候遇到的问题如下：① 信息太多，无从下手；② 确定了信息后，不知道如何描述。

工序图的叙述流程可以遵循下面的步骤：

步骤 1：确定材料。

每一个工序都有其材料。

步骤 2：确定工具 (假如图里给出工具的信息)。

每一个工序都有其使用的工具。

步骤 3：确定动词。

然后将这些信息写成一句话。

以《剑 8》第三套题的工序图为例。

步骤 1：确定材料是 limestone 和 clay。

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

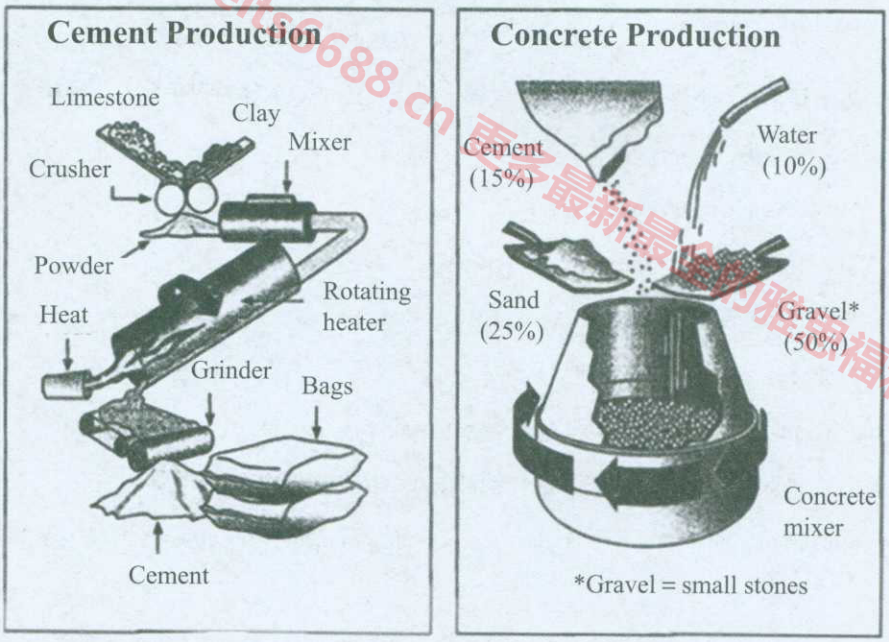
步骤 2：确定工具是 crusher。

步骤 3：确定动词是 crush。

写成句子：Limestone and clay are crushed by the crusher into powder.

The diagrams below show the stages and equipment used in the cement-making process, and how cement is used to produce concrete for building purposes.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features and make comparisons where relevant.



按照我们前面总结的描述工序图的三个步骤，我们可以一个个描述出来。

步骤 1 确定材料	步骤 2 确定工具	步骤 3 确定动词
确定材料是 limestone 和 clay	确定工具是 crusher	确定动词是 crush
句子：Limestone and clay are crushed by the crusher into powder.		
确定材料是 powder	确定工具是 mixer	确定动词是 deliver, mix
句子：Powder is delivered to the mixer, where it is mixed.		
确定材料是 mixture	确定工具是 rotating heater	确定动词是 send, heat, rotate
句子：The mixture is sent to the rotating heater, in which it is heated and rotated.		
确定材料是 powder	确定工具是 conveyor belt, grinder	确定动词是 place, grind

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

句子：Powder is placed on the conveyor belt.		
确定材料是 powder	确定工具是 grinder	确定动词是 ground
句子：Powder is ground by the grinder into cement.		
确定材料是 cement	确定工具是 bags	确定动词是 pack
句子：Cement is packed in bags.		
确定材料是 cement, water, sand, gravel	确定工具是 concrete mixer	确定动词是 rotate
句子：15% of cement, 10% of water, 25% of sand and 50% of gravel, four ingredients of concrete, are rotated in the concrete mixer.		

当然，这些句子有些时候是单句，需要变换一下，希望拿到 7 分的考生尤其要注意句式的变换。

句式 1：分词结构。

句 1：Powder is placed on the conveyor belt.

句 2：Powder is ground by the grinder.

可以合成一句：Powder is placed on the conveyor belt, before being ground by the grinder.

句式 2：once 或者 until 引导的状语从句。

例：Ingredients are rotated in the concrete mixer, until they are turned into concrete.

然后加入连接词，连接这些句子，这样就可以成为完整的文章了。

The two diagrams show how cement and concrete are produced with different materials and facilities used.

At the first stage, limestone and clay are crushed by the crusher into powder. The powder is then delivered to the mixer, where it is mixed. The mixture is subsequently sent to the rotating heater, after which it is heated and rotated. In the next step, the rotated powder is placed on the conveyor belt, before being ground by the grinder into cement. This final product is packed in bags.

In the process of the concrete production, gravel accounts for 50% of materials, while cement, water and sand represent 15%, 10% and 25% respectively. These materials are placed in the concrete mixer, which rotates clockwise until concrete is produced.

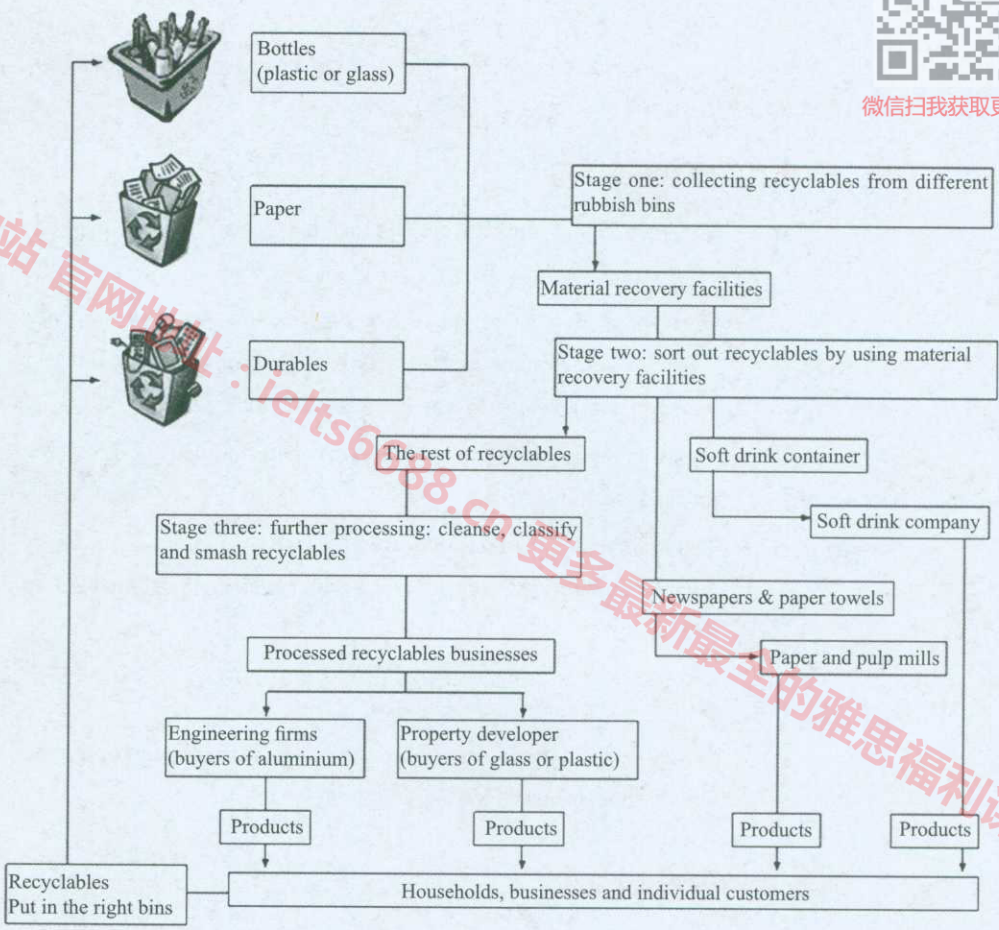
To summarise, cement production consists of 4 stages, starting from crushing materials into powder and ending at bagging cement. In contrast, concrete production is simple, mixing four materials.

The chart shows how urban refuse is assorted for recycling.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features and make comparisons where relevant.

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料



首段

改写题目	The diagram shows that the recycling of urban refuse consists of four stages.

主体部分第一段(第一阶段和第二阶段)

第一阶段	The process starts from the collection of three different kinds of recyclables, namely, bottles, paper and durables, from respective rubbish bins.
第二阶段	Following this stage, recyclables are delivered to material recovery facilities, where these recyclables are categorised and treated for different purposes.
第二阶段	Newspapers and paper towels are transported to paper and pulp mills and transformed into products that can be used by end customers.

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

第二阶段	Another type of recyclables, soft drink containers, are processed in soft drink companies before being used by customers (e.g. households).

主体部分第二段（第三阶段和第四阶段）

第三阶段	The rest of recyclables are cleansed, classified and smashed, constituting the third stage.
第三阶段	Once these procedures are finished, recyclables are subsequently distributed to engineering firms (which buy aluminium products) and property developers (who buy glass and plastic).
第三阶段	These companies use recyclables to manufacture products for intended customers.
第四阶段	At the final stage, households are expected to dispose of the used, recyclable items appropriately and put them in the right bins as instructed.

总结

总结趋势和主要特征	Overall, the diagram shows how the recycling loop involves the classifying, cleansing and reusing of recyclables.

3.7.2 生物生长图写作要点和范文

生物生长图的时态可以用一般现在时，有时候可以用将来时（表示以后可能生长的一种状态）。

大部分单词都使用主动语态，譬如 grow, hatch, emerge, take place, occur, start, begin 等都是不及物动词，要用主动语态。

生物生长图经常涉及时间的叙述，要注意句式的变化：

it takes + 时间 + to…

this stage lasts for + 时间…

after a period of + 时间…

for + 时间 …

during a + 时间 + period…

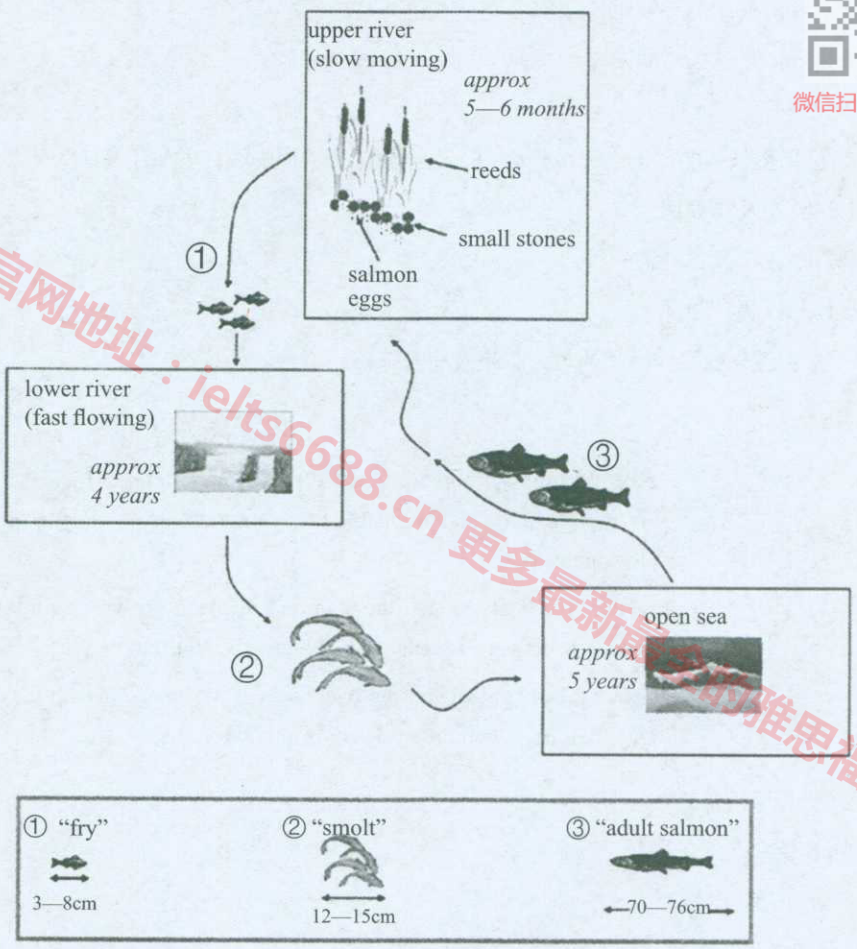
生物生长图有时候要注意对比，对比主要体现在生物的变化上，譬如长度、生活的地点、形态等。

下面我们首先分析一下《剑 10》中的一篇考官范文。

> ***The diagrams below show the life cycle of a species of large fish called the salmon.***
>
> ***Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features and make comparisons where relevant.***

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料



首段

句 1：描述第一个图	Salmon begin life as eggs on a pebbly riverbed, hidden among reeds in the slow-moving upper reaches of a river.
句 2：描述①	After five to six months the eggs hatch into "fry".
句 3：描述第二个图	For approximately the next four years, these baby salmon will live in the lower, faster-flowing waters of their river.
句 4：继续描述第二个图	During this time they measure between three and eight centimetres in length.

要点 1：流程图的难点之一是句子的联系，因为生物进化图有时间，所以时间是一种连接句子的方式。

begin life… 生命开始

after five to six months… 5～6 个月之后

for approximately the next four years 接下来差不多 4 年

要点 2：流程图也可以使用代词，这点和大作文是差不多的。

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

these baby salmon 这些小鲑鱼

during this time 在这段时间内

they 它们

要点 3：生物生长图的另一个难点是动词，这里的一些动词的词性发生了变化，很容易出错。

begin（开始）是及物动词

hatch（孵化）是不及物动词

measure（测量）是系动词

要点 4：生物生长图写作有趣的地方就是没有开头段，直接开始描述。

主体部分第二段

句 1：描述②	By the time salmon reach twelve to fifteen centimetres, they are termed "smolt", and at this time they migrate further downriver into the open sea.
句 2：描述第三个图	After five years at sea, the salmon will have grown to adult size, which is between seventy and seventy-six centimetres.
句 3：描述③	They then begin swimming back to their birthplace, where they will lay their eggs, and the cycle starts anew.

要点 1：一些连接方式。

by the time 到了……的时候

at this time 在那个时候

after five years 在 5 年后

then 然后

要点 2：一些词伙。

migrate downriver 向下游迁徙

open sea 大海

lay eggs 产卵

start anew 重新开始

结尾段

句 1：	The salmon passes through three distinct physical stages as it grows to maturity.
句 2：	Each of these stages takes place in a very different aquatic location.
句 3：	It is noteworthy that the first two stages of this fish's life occur in a freshwater environment, while the third stage is lived in saltwater.

要点 1：流程图的结尾都是总结整个过程有多少个阶段。

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

要点 2：第二句和第三句说了一个地点，就是水环境的变化和不同；中间 take place 和 occur 进行了替换。

要点 3：词伙。

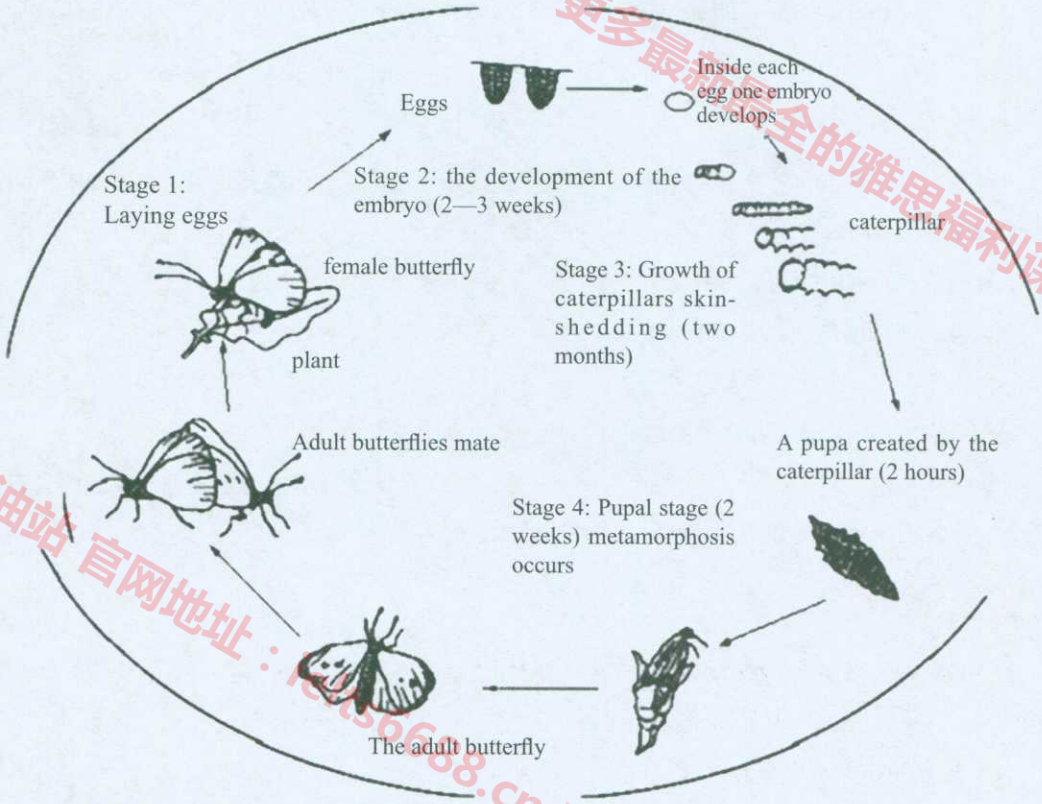
distinct stages 不同的阶段

grow to maturity 成熟

aquatic location 水的位置

> ***The diagram below shows the life cycle of the butterfly.***
>
> ***Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features and make comparisons where relevant.***

The lifecycle of a butterfly



首段

改写题目	...the life cycle of a butterfly can be broadly divided into four stages.

主体部分第一段（第一阶段和第二阶段）

第一阶段	At the first stage, female butterflies lay eggs on plants...male butterflies.

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

第二阶段	It is followed by the second stage, which lasts for...weeks. At this stage, inside each egg is an embryo, which...eventually.

主体部分第二段（第三阶段和第四阶段）

第三阶段	The third stage is the longest, ..., during which time the caterpillar grows gradually until it is fully formed. This stage ends with a two-hour-long process in which...creates a pupa.
第四阶段	At the final stage...the pupa grows for around two weeks...an adult butterfly. Adult butterflies fly and mate, ...the start of the other.

总结

总结趋势和主要特征	Overall, the lifecycle of a butterfly consists of four distinct stages...in the appearance of the insect in different stages.

3.8 地图题写作攻略

地图题在最近两年的考试中频繁出现，体现了剑桥雅思考试中心出题灵活的特点。地图题和普通图表题里的动态图有两个相同之处：① 两者都强调比较；② 有可能出现不同年份。

和普通图表题不同的是，地图题没有数字，只是强调对地点的描述。

地图题和流程图题一样，图上的所有信息都要包括，不能忽略某个地点。当然，一些地点如果有关联，可以放在一起写。

按照地点的不同特征，我将地图题分成两种：第一种是普通地图题，第二种是建筑内部题。

两者的主要区别是：前者一般有方向指示标志，后者没有，这就意味着描述地图的语言有很多不同，方位词（east, west, north, south）的使用也有区别。

A. 普通地图题

普通地图题的特点是一般这个地点比较大，譬如说是一个城市，一个大的公园，一个山村，等等。这种图往往都会有一个方向指示标志。

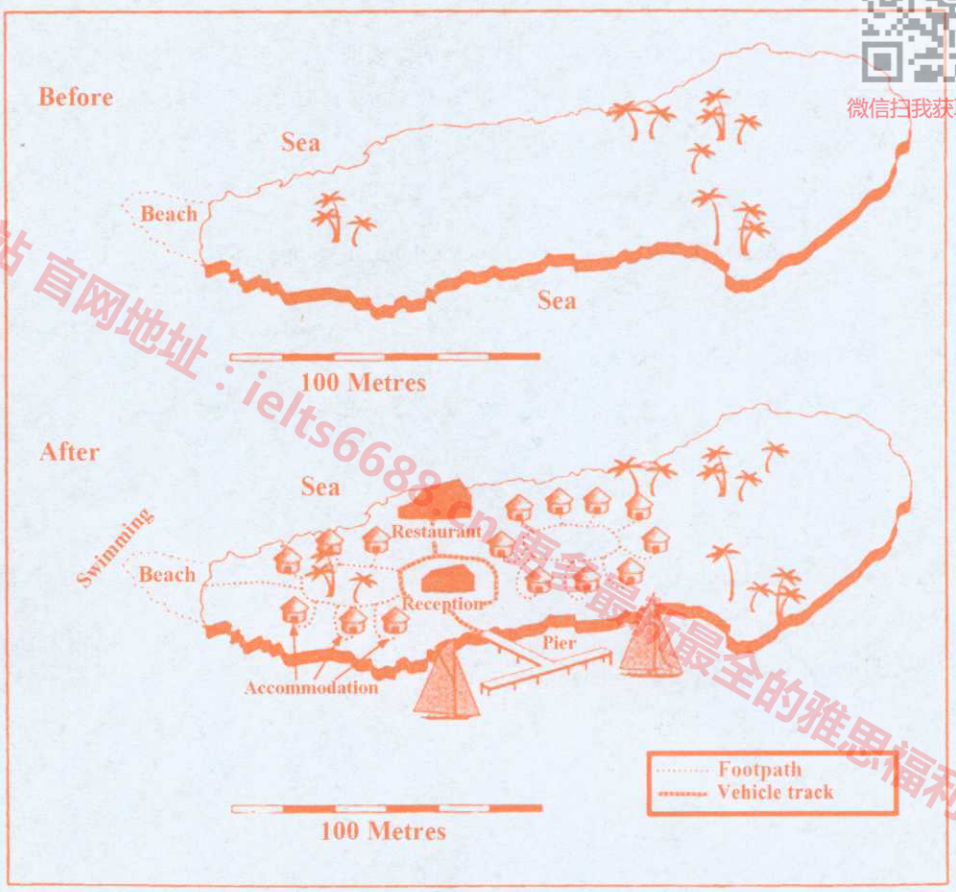
我将普通地图题又分成两种，一种是只有两个时间，一种是有两个时间以上的。第一种用对比的方式去写比较好，而第二种最好按照时间去描述比较方便。

A1. 两个时间

> ***The two maps below show an island, before and after the construction of some tourist facilities.***
>
> ***Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.***

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料



审题和完成的步骤

审题	完成
第 1 步：观察图涉及多少个时间	这个图涉及两个时间，确定以对比为主
第 2 步：选择第一个描述对象 一般从左到右，从上到下，顺时针方向	描述第一个图西边的 beach 和西边的 trees
第 3 步：对比下图对应地点的变化	描述第二个图西边的 beach，还有 accommodation，道路等
第 4 步：选择第二个描述对象	第一个图东边的树
第 5 步：对比下图对应地点的变化	描述第二个图东边的 huts
第 6 步：描写两个图中间的变化	描述第二个图的 restaurants，还有 pier

在描述每一个地方的时候，要注意两点：

- 每个地点的具体方位要说明一下。对方位的描述有两种方法：① 图上的地理位置；② 相对于参照物的位置。譬如说，上面第二个图中间的 reception，你既可以说在岛的中间，in the centre of the island，这是图上的地理位置；也可以说 lying between two clusters of huts（在两群房子中间），这是这个 reception 相对于参照物 huts 的位置描述。

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

那么选择哪一个位置描述？我认为图上的地理位置优于参照物的位置，因为前者更加清晰和直接。但是如果有些地点的位置不是简单的东南西北，也不是简单的中间或者东北角、西北角等，这个时候用参照物比较好。如上图的 pier，地理位置就不好描述，这个时候说在参照物 reception 的南边更为方便。

有时候为了表达丰富，可以地理位置和参照物一起描述。

- 选择动词，如 located, situated, sited, constructed, built, developed 等。

举例：

步骤 1：选择 beach 作为描述对象。

步骤 2：确定地理位置：① 图的西边；② 树的西边。以地理位置为主。

步骤 3：确定动词，譬如说 located。

这样就写出了下面的句子：

A beach was located on the western end of the island.

描述对象　　动词　　地理位置

下面我按照上面表格的描述次序，将每个地点描述一下。

开头段第一段（主要是改写）：

maps 改成 diagrams;

show 改成 illustrate;

增加一个 changes，突出改变；

题目的 tourist facilities，改成 tourist attraction。

句子：The diagrams illustrate the changes to a small island, which has now developed into a tourist attraction.

主体部分第二段（描述岛屿西边的主要变化）

描述对象	具体方位	确定动词
第一张图的 beach	地理位置是西边	动词是 located
句子：A beach is located on the western end of the island.		
第一张图的 trees	地理位置是西边	动词是 scattered
句子：Some trees are scattered in the western part of the island.		
对比第二张图的 huts	地理位置是西边	动词是 built
句子：Some huts have been built in the western part of the island to accommodate tourists.		
对比第二张图的 footpaths	地理位置是西边	动词是 connected
句子：These huts are connected by footpaths.		
对比第二张图的 swimming area	地理位置是西边	动词是 designated

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

句子：An area has been designated for swimming off the beach.

主体部分第二段（描述岛屿东边的主要变化）

描述对象	具体方位	确定动词
描述第一张图东边的 trees	地理位置是东边	动词是 designated
句子：Trees are scattered in the eastern part of the island.		
对比第一张图东边的 huts	地理位置是东边	动词是 constructed
句子：A circle of huts have also been constructed to the west of trees.		
描述第二张图中间的 restaurant and reception	地理位置是中间	动词是 added
句子：A restaurant, as well as a reception building, has been added in the middle of the island.		
描述第二张图下面的 pier	参照物是房子	动词是 built
句子：A pier has been built to the south of the reception for docking boats.		

现在我们把这些句子放在一起看看：

A beach is located on the western end of the island. Some trees are scattered in the western part of the island. Some huts have been built in the western part of the island to accommodate tourists. These huts are connected by footpaths. An area has been designated for swimming off the beach.

Trees are scattered in the eastern part of the island. A circle of huts have also been constructed to the west of trees. A restaurant, as well as a reception building, has been added in the middle of the island. A pier has been built to the south of the reception for docking boats.

当然，这两段话有两个问题。① 是字数不够，如果以简单句为主，只有6句是不够的，要多写一句。

譬如说我们看到 reception, restaurant 和 pier 有路相连，那么我们可以说 All these facilities are linked by a road.

② 这些句子比较零散，中间连接也不是很密切，句子结构比较单一。我们可以通过一些方法使句子衔接紧密，句式富于变化。

（1）加上一些强调变化的句子

譬如说：one remarkable change is...

another significant change is that...

one main development is that...

a new addition is...

comparing these two maps, we can see...

another development is…

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

那么第一段话，描述 swimming area 的时候，可以说 Comparing two maps, we can see that an area has been designated for swimming off the beach on the western end of the island.

（2）加上 where 引导的定语从句，解释某个地方的一些特点

第一段话描述房子的时候，我们可以和树木联系一起，毕竟它们都在岛屿的西边。可以说：Some huts have been built in the western part of the island, where there were only some trees, to accommodate tourists.

（3）当出现单句的时候，可以尝试用 and 与其他句子连接

譬如说第一段的 footpaths，可以和上面的句子连接：Some huts have been built in the western part of the island, where there were only some trees, to accommodate tourists, and these huts are connected by footpaths.

（4）there be 句型也可以广泛用在地图作文中，用于介绍一个新的地点

譬如说介绍第二段的 huts，可以说：There are also some huts which have been constructed next to trees in the eastern part of the island.

（5）while 用来连接两个可以对比的变化

譬如说第二段最后两句话，可以用 while 相连：A restaurant, as well as a reception building, has been added in the middle of the island, while a pier has been built to the south of the reception for docking boats.

最后，也是最重要的一个部分，就是写结尾。地图对比的题目，要描述图里主要的变化。这两个图的主要区别就是增加了很多的设施去满足游客的需要。

整个范文如下（总共 158 个单词）：

The diagrams illustrate the changes to a small island, which has now developed into a tourist attraction.

Comparing two maps, we can see that an area has been designated for swimming off the beach on the western end of the island. Some huts have been built in the western part of the island, where there were only some trees, to accommodate tourists, and these huts are connected by footpaths.

There are also some huts which have been constructed next to trees in the eastern part of the island. A restaurant, as well as a reception building, has been added in the middle of the island, while a pier has been built to the south of the reception for docking boats. All these facilities are linked by a road.

In summary, the island has undergone many significant changes to cater for the needs of tourists, including a restaurant, huts and a pier, while the trees have been well preserved.

A2. 多个时间

我们现在看看地图题出现多个时间的情况。如果地图题出现多个时间，最好这个时间依次写，每个时间里强调以下内容：① 新的变化；② 不变的东西。

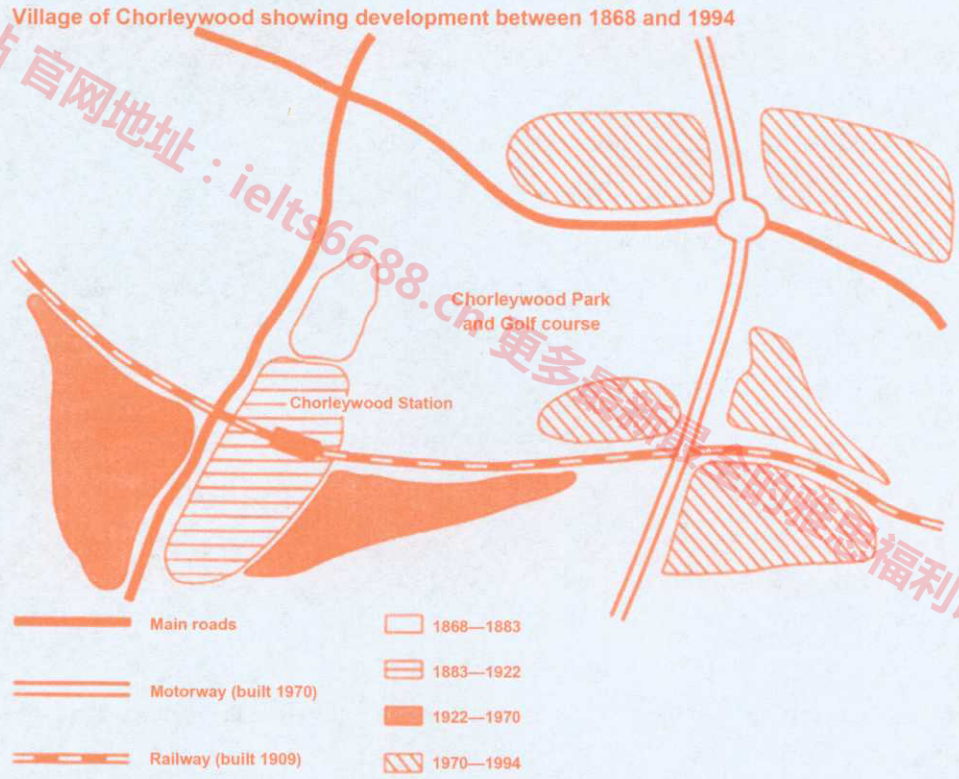
雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

Topic 2: Chorleywood is a village near London. The map shows how the village developed.

Prepare a report for a university lecturer describing the development of the village.

按照前面总结的地图题三个步骤，我们可以一个个描述出来。



虽然只有一幅图，但是涉及四个时间段，事实上是四个小图，每个小图都要说清楚变化。

第一阶段（1868—1883）：主要有两条道路，白色的村庄，和中间的高尔夫球场

确定对象	具体方位	确定动词
第 1 步：确定主路（main road），从左上方的道路开始看起	地理位置是从北到南	动词是 crossed
句子：A main road crossed the area from north to south.		
第 2 步：确定 village	参照物是 main road	动词是 located
句子：The village was located next to a main road. 考虑到句子的变化，这两句话可以写成：The village was located next to a main road crossing the area from south to north.		
第 3 步：确定 park and golf course	参照物是 village	动词是 sited

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

句子：The park and golf course were sited to the east of the village.

考虑到句子的变化，可以写成：There were a park and golf course sited to the east of the village.

第二阶段（1882—1922）：主要变化是增加了一条铁路，一个火车站，村庄变大了，其他的不变

确定对象	具体方位	确定动词
第 4 步：确定 village	参照物是 main road	动词是 expanded
句子：The village expanded alongside the main road to the south.		
第 5 步：确定 railway	地理位置是从西往东	动词是 built
句子：A railway was built from west to east.		
第 6 步：确定 railway station	参照物是 village	动词是 constructed
句子：The railway station was constructed in the village. 为了句子变化，可以两句话写成一句（通过 with 这个词）： A railway was built from west to east with the railway station in the village.		

第三阶段（1922—1970）：村庄继续变大，然后增加了一条新的主路

确定对象	具体方位	确定动词
第 7 步：确定 village	参照物是 railway， 地理位置是西南角	动词是 continued
句子：The development of the village continued next to the railway in the southwestern corner of the area.		
第 8 步：确定 motorway	地理位置是东边	动词是 constructed
句子：A motorway was constructed on the eastern side of this area.		

第四阶段（1970—1994）：村庄继续变大

确定对象	具体方位	确定动词
第 9 步：确定 village	参照物是 main road 和 railway 的交点 以及 railway 和 the motorway 的交点	动词是 developed
句子：The village developed surrounding motorway intersections with the railway and one of the main roads.		

然后通过一些年代的信息，将这些句子连接起来，变成文章（一般来说，一个时间写成一个主体段，但是最后两个时间的内容比较少，就合在一起）：

The map illustrates the changes in an area called Chorleywood during the period from 1868 to 1994.

In 1883, the village was located next to a main road crossing the area from south to north. There were

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

a park and golf course to the east of the village.

During the period between 1883 and 1922, the village expanded along the main road to the south, and in 1909, a railway was built from west to east with the railway station in the village.

The village continued the expansion next to the railway in the southwestern corner of the area between 1922 and 1970, while a motorway was constructed on the eastern side of this area in 1970. During the next period, the village developed surrounding motorway intersections with the railway and one of the main roads.

Overall, it is clear that the major developments of the village took place around transport infrastructures.

（字数：152）

地图题常问问题 1：地图题使用什么时态？

地图题如果出现了过去的时间，那么就使用一般过去时。

如果没有出现时间，或者出现 present，now 等，那么就用一般现在时。

有时候，地图题可能要求预测日后的变化，那么这个时候可以用将来时态，或者用 be predicted/projected/likely to 这种表达。

时态的处理和动态图差不多。

地图题常问问题 2：地图题一般会用到什么动词？

地图变迁题常用单词如下表所示。

词义	所用动词
位于	located, situated, sited 注：lie 也是个选择，但是没有被动语态
连接	link, connect（既可以用主动，也可以用被动）
某地点的面积变大	expand（一般用主动）
某地点的面积变小	shrink（一般用主动）
某地点被去掉	replaced, demolished, removed, displaced（一般用被动） vanish, disappear（一般用主动）
某地点转移	relocated（一般用被动）

地图题常问问题 3：地图题一般会用到什么方位描述词？

常用表达	例句
east（东），west（西），south（南），north（北），southeast（东南），southwest（西南），northeast（东北），northwest（西北）	• City A, some 120 km southeast of City B, is a big city. • The garden is in the northwest of the area. • The airport is a few miles to the south of the city.

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

...end, corner of... 尽头或者角落 ...side of... 在……的一边 ...part of ……的部分		• The village at the north end of the forest expanded in the 1990s. • The park is less than five miles from the southwest corner of the city. • Residential neighbourhoods are primarily on the east and west sides of the town. • The park covers the southern part of the city.
located in/near... situated in/near/at... lie in/between...	位于，坐落于	• The building is located in the northwest corner of the district. • The library is situated near the war memorial. • The retail area lies between two main streets.
from the east to the west 自东向西 from the south to the north 自南向北		• The river flows from the east to the west.
alongside, along, near, next to, adjacent to	靠近，沿着	• Much of the park was located alongside the river. • The building is adjacent to the library. • The railway is located next to the bridge.
其余的表达： junction/intersection（交界处），in the proximity to...（在……附近）		

B 建筑内部题

建筑内部题一般要求描述建筑物的内部结构。这种题目一般没有方向指示信息，也就意味着不能写东南西北。

写这种题目，可以关注下面的要点：

要点 1：这些图往往有一个 entrance（入口），你可以假设自己从 entrance 进去，然后开始描述屋内的房间和设施。当你描述一个地方之后，可以顺带说一下附近的地点（前后左右的房间等）。你可以假想自己在里面走，这个时候会用到一些动词，譬如说：

穿过一个地方（cross...）→进入一个建筑（enter...walk into）→右转（turn right）→左转（turn left）

图里经常会有过道，可以说：

沿着走廊走 walk through the corridor

沿着走廊往下走 walk down the corridor

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

沿着走廊往上走 walk up the corridor

沿着过道 along the corridor

在走廊的尽头 at the end of the corridor

也可能会涉及楼梯和电梯，可以说：

上楼梯 walk up the stairs

下楼梯 walk down the stairs

到楼梯底 reach the bottom of the stairs

乘电梯下去 take the lift down to…

乘电梯上去 take the lift up to …

要点2：在描述建筑物内部的房间的时候，描述地点的位置，可以用下面一些表达

就在旁边 right next to …

就在右边 immediately on the right …

在左手边 on the left hand side

在右手边 on the right hand side

在远端 the far side of

正对着 facing somebody

在楼的后面 at the back of the building

在楼的前面 at the front of the building

在第一层 on the ground floor

在第二层 on the first floor

在楼下 below ground level

要点3：建筑内部图在描述和分段上与地图变迁图差不多，如果是两个不同的时间，那么就强调变化；如果是三个及以上的时间，那么就逐个时间写。在时态上：

- 如果图里出现过去的时间（也就是考试时间以前的年代，譬如说2014年），那么用一般过去时。
- 如果图里写的是 now，或者是没有标时间，那么用一般现在时。
- 如果是强调过去到现在的变化，用现在完成时态。
- 如果图上的某些地点一直没变，可以用一般现在时。
- 如果图上出现了 future, proposed change, planned 这样的字眼，或者是出现了以后的时间，那么用一般将来时。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

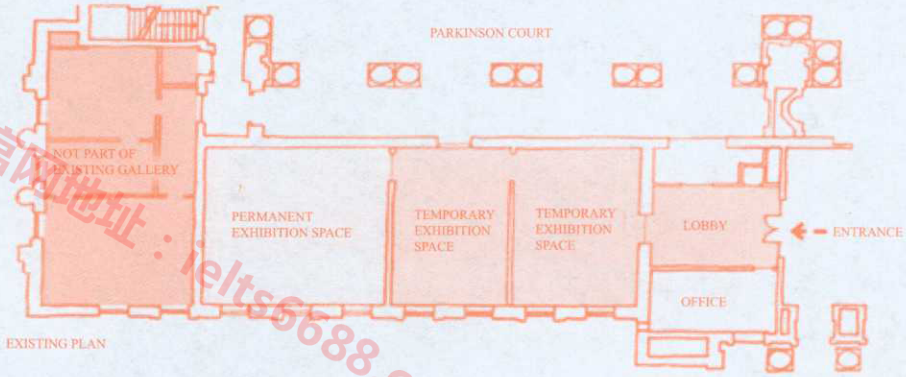
雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

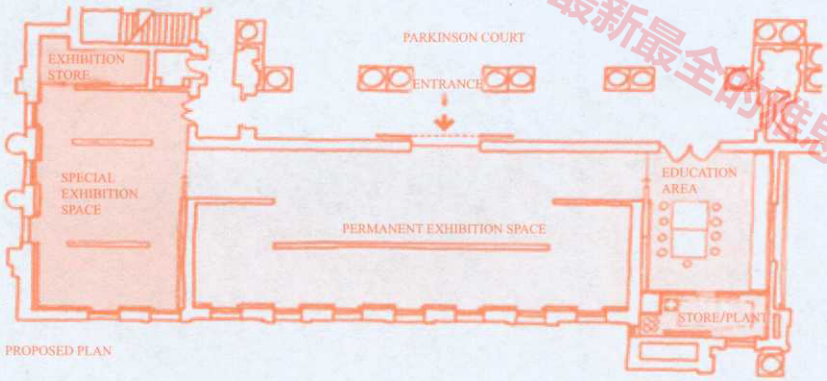
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

我们用下面这个图练习一下：

The diagrams below are existing and proposed floor plans for the redevelopment of an art gallery.





第一段，关注 entrance 附近地方的变化

1. 描述第一个图的 entrance，lobby 和 office
A visitor can enter the building from the entrance, and then walk into the lobby area. The office of the gallery is on the left hand side.
2. 描述第二个图同一个位置的 education area, storage area
This section of the art gallery will be converted into an education area and a storage area.

第二段，关注 art gallery 中间的变化

1. 描述第一个图的中间部分
The central area of the art gallery is currently divided into three sections, a permanent exhibition space and two temporary exhibition spaces.
2. 描述第二个图同一个位置的 exhibition space，还有 entrance 的变化
The entrance will be moved to the Parkinson Court side of the building, and the entire central area will be designated for permanent exhibition.

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

第三段，关注 art gallery 另外一侧的变化

1. 描述第二个图的 special exhibition space
Those who enter the gallery through the new entrance can access the permanent exhibition space immediately and see the special exhibition space on the right hand side.
2. 描述第一个图这个地方
This area is not part of the gallery at present.

这些句子可以通过一些连接词，譬如 currently, at present, at the present time, 或者 one proposed change, one possible change, a new development, in the future plan，来连接句子。

然后开头段改写，结尾段总结一下主要的变化，整篇文章就写完了。（字数：187）

The two pictures show the potential changes to the layout of an art gallery.

Currently, a visitor can enter the gallery from the entrance, and then walk into the lobby area with the office of the gallery on the left hand side. This section of the art gallery will be converted into an education area and a storage area in the future floor plan.

The central area of the art gallery is now divided into three sections, a permanent exhibition space and two temporary exhibition spaces. According to the new plan, the entrance will be moved to the Parkinson Court side of the building, and the entire central area will be designated for permanent exhibition.

Because of this change, those who enter the gallery through the new entrance can access the permanent exhibition space immediately. They would also see the special exhibition space on the right hand side, and this area is not part of the gallery at present.

Overall, it is clear that the gallery will possibly dedicate more of its space to exhibitions in the future, and provide visitors with easy access to exhibition areas.

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

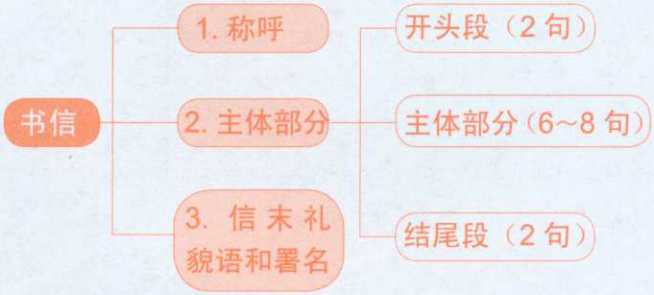
第4章 书信写作攻略

雅思考试分为学术类和普通培训类(general training)。普通培训类的小作文不是图表，而是书信。

这个可以理解，毕竟参加这个考试的考生都是要移民的，在移民之后的生活和工作中需要处理很多信件，譬如和当地政府、税务局、雇主、邻居、商店等，都会有书信往来。

虽然两类考试的 Task 2（大作文）每次的题目都不同，但是也差不多。最近几年，很多学术类大作文题目被拿到普通培训类来考查考生的水平，两类考试在 Task 2 的区分已经越来越不明显了。

雅思考试中心自 2006 年起明确规定，考生在写书信的时候不需要写日期和地址。因此，雅思考试中的书信写作主要分三个部分：称呼、主体部分、信末礼貌语和署名。



4.1 书信写作的评分标准

书信和图表作文的评分标准非常类似，除了 Task Achievement。我们可以再次看看这些评分标准。

标准 1：Task Achievement（任务完成情况）

标准 2：Coherence and Cohesion（连贯与衔接）

标准 3：Lexical Resources（词汇丰富程度）

标准 4：Grammatical Range and Accuracy（语法多样性及准确性）

书信写作的评分标准和图表作文的评分标准差不多，唯一的区别就是 Task Achievement 这条在内容上有一定的差异。下面是我从雅思官方网站截取的 Task Achievement 的中英文对照细则，其他几个评分标准请大家参考 3.2。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

7分 *Task 1* 作文（书信）的特点（中英对照）

Task Achievement (TA)	
• covers the requirements of the task	• 写作内容涵盖写作任务的要求
• (General Training) presents a clear purpose, with the tone consistent and appropriate	• （培训类）清晰地呈现写作目的，行文语气一致且恰当
• clearly presents and highlights key features/ bullet points but could be more fully extended	• 能就主要内容 / 要点进行清晰的呈现与强调，但未能更为充分地展开

6分 *Task 1* 作文（书信）的特点（中英对照）

Task Achievement (TA)	
• addresses the requirements of the task	• 根据要求书写作文
• (General Training) presents a purpose that is generally clear; there may be inconsistencies in tone	• （培训类）写作目的基本清晰；行文语气有时未能保持前后一致
• presents and adequately highlights key features/ bullet points but details may be irrelevant, inappropriate or inaccurate	• 呈现并充分地强调了主要内容 / 要点，但有时含有不相关、不恰当或不准确的细节信息

那么根据这些评分标准，我们在写作中需要注意什么呢？下面是我总结出来的一些书信写作的要点。

评分标准	注意事项
Task Achievement	注意信件的 tone（语气） 一定要注意信件有 clear purpose（说清楚目的） 信件很好地对应题目的 bullet points（要点）
Coherence and Cohesion	连接词 描述信息遵循合理的顺序 分段恰当
Lexical Resources	用词时注意信件的 style（也就是正式和非正式信件的用词区别） 灵活使用单词
Grammatical Range and Accuracy	语法结构准确，富有变化 时态准确

下面我们分析一下《剑 10》的考官范文，看看范文是怎么诠释雅思评分标准的。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

4.2 《剑 10》考官写的书信范文

题目

You are going to another country to study. You would like to do a part-time job while you are studying, so you want to ask a friend who lives there for some help.

Write a letter to this friend. In your letter

- *give details of your study plans*
- *explain why you want to get a part-time job*
- *suggest how your friend could help you find a job*

题目大意

你要去其他国家学习。你想找一个兼职，因此请在外国居住的朋友帮助你。

写信给你的朋友。在信里

- 写出你的学习计划
- 解释你为什么希望有这份工作
- 建议你朋友怎么帮助你找工作

范文

Dear Sally,

My departure date for New Zealand is drawing near, and I am busy with preparations. I have enrolled at an institution called "ABC English" in Wellington, for a six-month Advanced course, full time. It is quite expensive but I am hopeful of improving my pronunciation, especially.

To assist in covering the costs of my study, I aim to find a part-time job. Not only are the c… high, but also I know that rental accor… in the capita…, to say nothing of food and heating expenses! So I would very much like to arrange some temporary employment before I arr…

I was wondering if you could ask around among your friends and colleagues to see if anyone … cleaner, gardener, or nanny for their children. I know you have a … Wellington which you could canvas for me, if you wouldn't mind. I'd be so grateful.

I look forward … soon.

Best wishes,

Margot

感叹号，在非正式信件中可以使用

表明目的

表明目的

缩写，在非正式信件中可以使用

适合于非正式信件的结束语

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

范文大意

亲爱的萨莉，

出发去新西兰的日期越来越近，我正忙着筹备。我已经报名参加了“ABC 英语”学校在惠灵顿的课程，这个高级课程为期 6 个月，是全日制课程。这是相当昂贵的，但我特别希望改善我的发音。

为了支付学习费用，我的目标是找一份兼职工作。不仅因为大学学费相当高，而且我也知道，在首都租房也不会便宜，更不用说食物和取暖费用！所以，我非常希望在出发前能够定下一些临时的工作。

我在想，如果你可以问你周围的朋友和同事，看是否有人想要请一个家庭清洁工、园丁或者孩子的保姆。我知道你在惠灵顿有一个广泛的社交网络，如果你不介意的话，你可以帮我安排一下。我会非常感激。

我期待很快见到你。

最美好的祝愿，

玛戈特

范文分析

在下表中，我罗列了一些书信写作的主要评分标准，并且解释了这封信为何符合这些评分标准。

评分标准	范文的执行情况
Task Achievement tone（语气）	这是一封写给朋友的非正式信件，所以这封信里出现了很多非正式信件的特点。 1. 有很多标点符号，譬如第二段用了感叹号。 2. 使用了 wouldn't 和 I'd 这种缩写。 3. best wishes 是适用于朋友之间信件的结束语。
Task Achievement 信件有 clear purpose（说清楚目的）	信件分别在第二段和第三段的第一句话表明目的。 第二段的第一句话说 I aim to find a part-time job（我想打工）。 第三段的第一句话说 I am wondering if you could ask around（我想知道您能否到处打听一下）。
Task Achievement 信件很好地对应题目的 bullet points（要点）	这封信前三段，每一段对应信件的一个 bullet point。 第一段是关于学习计划。 第二段对自己为什么要找工作进行了解释。 第三段是关于请朋友帮忙。
Coherence and Cohesion 连接词	范文没有依赖那些比较明显的连接词，譬如第二段最后一句话的连词 so，主要是依赖句子的意思连接。
Coherence and Cohesion 描述信息遵循合理的顺序	第一段的逻辑顺序是从原因到结果：去新西兰上课，改善发音。 第二段是先说结果，然后解释原因：希望找工作，因为费用太高。 第三段也是先说结果，然后解释原因：希望朋友帮忙，因为有人脉。
Coherence and Cohesion 分段恰当	每段话长短差不多，2～3 句话。 每段话针对题目里的一个 bullet point。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
微信搜索获取更多雅思资料

Lexical Resources 用词时，注意信件的style（也就是正式和非正式信件的用词区别）	这封信是非正式信件，用词可以比较随意，但是这封信也用了很多比较礼貌的表达，譬如 I am wondering if（第三段的第一句话）。这么做是因为在请求朋友帮忙，礼貌一点比较合适。
Lexical Resources 灵活使用单词	这篇文章使用了很多词伙： part-time job 用 temporary arrangement 替换 date is drawing near 日期越来越近 improve pronunciation 改善发音 costs of my study 学习费用 college fees 大学的费用 rental accommodation 租的房子 heating expenses 暖气费 a wide social network 广泛的社交网络
Grammatical Range and Accuracy 语法结构准确，富有变化	这篇文章的句式变化非常多，特别是第二段的第二句话，用了 not only 引起的倒装句。 而第三段的第二句 "I know you have a wide social network in Wellington which you could canvas for me, if you wouldn't mind" 用了宾语从句、定语从句和状语从句。
Grammatical Range and Accuracy 时态准确	这篇文章是在描述一件将来和现在发生的事情，所以写作要用的主要时态是将来时和现在时。

总的来说，考官范文体现了四个评分标准，内容充实，扣题，语言地道，句子连接紧凑，语气和用词合理，句式复杂，变化准确，展示了很高的写作能力。

学生句子点评

我也让我的学生写了这篇文章，我从他们的作文里抽出了一些常见的错误。

学生的句子：Yes, please do not forget to tell me the contact person's name and email address.

错误的原因：请别人做事却用近乎命令的语气，不是很恰当。

提升的句子：I would be grateful if you could give me the contact details of the employer who would like to offer a job.

学生的句子：I am writing this letter to see if you can help me to find a part-time job in Sydney.

错误的原因：太正式，这个句子更像是正式信件的开头语。

提升的句子：I am so delighted to tell you that I have got an offer from Sydney University and this means that we're gonna meet soon! But I do need you to do a favour if you don't mind.

学生的句子：I would like to get a part-time job during I am studying.

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫码获取更多雅思资料

错误的原因：during 是介词，后面不能加句子。

提升的句子：I would like to get a part-time job when studying in Wellington.

学生的句子：I enrolled an oral English training class in Beijing and intend to improve my speaking English first.

错误的原因：时态错误，过去时表示过去发生的事情，应该用完成时态，表示结果。enrol 是不及物动词。

提升的句子：I have enrolled in an oral English class in Beijing and hopefully can improve my pronunciation.

4.3 书信写作的步骤

在考场上和练习中，考生在拿到一个书信题目后，可以按照下面的步骤在 20 分钟之内完成信件。

步骤 1： 阅读题目	确定信件的类别（正式、半正式和非正式）。 确定时态。 确定语气（咨询、道歉、申请、投诉、请求等）。
步骤 2： 编故事	确定一个合理的故事。 这个故事有内容，有相关的词伙最好。
步骤 3： 写开头段	平时多积累信件的开头表达。 开门见山，说清楚来信的目的。
步骤 4： 写主体部分	主体段落要对应题目的三个小问题。 每个段落里的句子要注意逻辑性，可以是演绎（deduction），也可以是归纳（induction）。
步骤 5： 写结尾和署名	平时多积累信件的结尾表达。

步骤 1：阅读题目

在这个过程中要确定三个要素：

A 类别（正式、半正式和非正式）

提示：一般从收信人的身份来判断。

对素未谋面的人一般是写正式信件。

对熟悉但是不算亲朋好友的人（譬如上司、老师等）一般是写半正式信件。

对亲朋好友一般是写非正式信件。

B 信件的目的（咨询、道歉、申请、投诉、请求等）

信件的目的决定了你的用词和语气。

譬如写求职信，你不能说 I expect you to offer me this job.（我觉得你会给我这份工作），语气明显太强烈。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

你可以说 I would be grateful if I can take on this responsibility。

询问信：1. 语气客气，恳求；2. 强调信息和帮助的重要性。

求助信：1. 语气客气，恳求；2. 强调信息和帮助的重要性。

意向信或者申请信：1. 语气客气，恳求；2. 强调信息和帮助的重要性。

建议信：1. 语气客气； 2. 强调自己的建议有一定价值，但是只是建议，决定权在对方那里。

友情信：1. 语气客气，不要命令朋友做什么；2. 随意，亲密，不要太正式。

抱怨信：1. 在表明这是对方的问题和责任时，语气坚定；2. 当希望对方做出补救措施或者赔偿的时候，语气委婉和礼貌。

C 信件的时态

信件写作和雅思的口语考试相似，对时态的要求比较高。考生要在过去、现在、将来三大时态中做好选择。

一般信件的时态可以从题目中推敲出来。

譬如，如果你要申请一份工作，那么这份工作还没开始，很有可能在说到对这份工作的展望时，使用将来时态。

如果你在描述你以前的工作经历，那么要用过去时或者现在完成时。

如果你在描述你现在的工作和情况，要用一般现在时。

步骤 2：编故事

信件写作和雅思口语的 Part 2 差不多，经常要你描述一个事件、一个物件等。

很多考生在考场上确定自己要描述的事件或者物件的过程耗时过长，耽误很多时间，从而影响整个考试。

我们在这里介绍的方法是“词伙逆袭法”，也就是根据你熟悉的词伙和话题来确定事件和物件。

譬如，你最近学习了一个环境类话题的词伙，那么你完全可以转换一下，使其成为信件的内容。

例 1：题目要求你准备一个关于你们公司的演讲，那你可以说你准备了一个关于环保的演讲。

例 2：题目要求你写想在海外找工作，那你可以说希望做一个环境工程师。

例 3：题目要求你对城市的一个改建项目提意见，那你可以说这个项目会产生环境影响。

步骤 3：写开头段

开头段直接说明目的，很多考生最大的问题就是写很多背景，开头段太长，导致考官看不懂这封信的目的是什么。

步骤 4：写主体部分

主体部分是书信写作的重要评分部分，考生要注意下面四点：

① 一般来说，信件的题目会有三个 bullet points（三个小问题），你们一定要注意三个问题都要回答。

② 每个主体段落的中心句，也就是第一句话，要清晰明了，让考官知道这段话的主要内容。

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

很多考生喜欢写很多背景，但是考官不知道你是否在回答题目，从而扣分。

③ 一定要分段。主体部分大概分 2～3 段，每段有 2～3 句话。分段也是评分标准之一，并且影响着信件的可读性。

④ 注意时态和语气的准确性。这是信件写作的一个难点，一封信往往需要考生对时态进行有效和准确的转换。

用词要体现你对语气的正确判断：

① 一般来说咨询信、求职信、请求信和建议信的语气要礼貌委婉。

② 抱怨信语气要坚定。

③ 友情信和邀请信语气可以轻松随和。

其他评分标准，譬如语法、用词、逻辑、句子结构等，都和大作文差不多，在此不赘述。

步骤 5：写结尾和署名

结尾以简洁为主，有一定的常用语，考生平时可以积累一些常用语。

署名主要是由信件的 style 决定的。

下面我们通过讲解几篇范文来分别阐述书信写作比较重要的一些环节。我的关注点主要还是前三个评分标准，也就是 Task Achievement，Coherence and Cohesion，Lexical Resources。而关于语法和句子结构的评分标准和大作文的评分标准差不多。

4.3.1 范文 1+tone/style

> ***You and your family are moving to another country, and you are looking for rented accommodation there.***
>
> ***Write a letter to a property agent. In your letter***
>
> - ***introduce yourself and your family***
> - ***describe the type of accommodation that you hope to find***
> - ***give your preference for the location of the accommodation***

题目大意

你和你的家人都移居到另一个国家，你正在那里寻找出租房。

写一封信给一个房地产经纪人。在你的信里

- 介绍你自己和你的家人
- 描述你希望找到的住处类型
- 给出你偏爱的住宿的位置

类别：求助信　正式信件

范文及点评

本文大概 7.5～8 分。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

Dear Sir or Madam,

考试中，这种称呼是直接给出来的，事实上也在提示你这是正式信件。

I am writing to ask for your help finding suitable accommodation in New Zealand.

正式信件的开头。

My name is James Chen, and my permanent residency application has been approved by New Zealand Immigration. I am about to move to Auckland with my wife and two children in August.

I am interested in a three-bedroom house or apartment, preferably with heating available, because I have been told that the winter in Auckland can be chilly. I hope that my children can live in a warm and cozy place, which I believe can help them to adapt to the new environment.

不能缩写成 I'm 的形式，因为这是正式信件。

We would meanwhile prefer a quiet neighbourhood where my children can attend good schools. It would also be appreciated, if the location is close to supermarkets and other amenities such as parks. We would possibly travel to work by public transport, so hopefully we have easy access to bus stops.

I am confident in your support in our house search, and I look forward to hearing from you.

这样的表达能突出这是请求信。

正式信件的结尾。

Yours faithfully,

James Chen

正式信件的署名。

学习点

信件写作的一个难点是关于 tone 和 style 的选择。信件一般按照写信人和收信人的关系分成三种。

如果与收信人不认识，写正式信件。

如果与收信人认识，但是不属于特别亲的朋友，譬如上司、邻居，写半正式信件。

如果与收信人是亲戚或者朋友，写非正式信件。

下面这个表格是信件 style 的主要分类和注意要点：

	Formal（正式）	Semi-formal（半正式）	Informal（非正式）
称呼	Dear Sir or Madam	Dear Mr. … Dear Ms. …. （一般写姓）	Dear…, （一般写名字）

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

收信人	一般是写给不认识的人，或者是写给一个机构或者公司	一般是写给认识但是可能并没有很多私交的人（譬如房东、邻居、同事）	一般是写给很熟悉的朋友或者家人
句子结构和标点符号	一般不能出现感叹号和问号，因为都是陈述句	类似于正式信件	有可能使用问句和感叹句
缩写	不能用缩写，譬如只能用 I am 而不能用 I'm	类似于正式信件	可以用缩写，譬如用 I don't 而不是 I do not
结尾	I await your prompt response.		Give me a ring and let me know… Hope to see you soon.
署名（注：很多考生经常搞错 yours faithfully 和 yours sincerely 的适用情况）	Yours faithfully（如果你不知道对方的名字） Yours sincerely（如果你知道对方的名字）	Yours sincerely	Best wishes Lots of love With love

此外，考生还要注意用词的差异。你的用词需要随着信件的类型而改变。

在写请求信的时候，你的语气要客气，这封信里就有很多客气的表达，譬如 ask for your help, 还有 in your support。

在写抱怨信的时候，你的语气要坚决，譬如 I have decided that I would like you to…

在写友情信的时候，你的语气要比较轻松，譬如 I am so happy that…

在写求职信的时候，你的语气要自信，譬如 I am confident that I am able to…

4.3.2 范文 2 + 主旨 / 扣题 / 分段

Your neighbours have recently written to you to complain about the noise from your house/flat.

Write a letter to your neighbours. In your letter

- *explain the reasons for the noise*
- *apologise*
- *describe what action you will take*

题目大意

你的邻居最近写信给你，抱怨你的房子里传出的噪声。

写一封信给你的邻居。在你的信里

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

- 解释传出噪声的原因
- 表示歉意
- 描述一下你会采取什么措施去解决这个问题

类别：道歉信　半正式信件

范文及点评

信件一开头没有任何的寒暄、问候，直接说我写这封信是解决你所提到的噪声问题

Dear James,

I was very shocked to get your letter saying that the noise from my flat has been spoiling your evenings and causing y[illegible]ss. I am really, really sorry about that. I had no idea that you w[illegible]ar so much, so I hope you will accept my apologies.

回答题目的第二个要求，apologise

回答题目的第一个要求，explain the reasons for the noise

[illegible]sed, I am trying to refit my kitchen in the, evenings when [illegible] unfortunately it is all taking longer than expected and I have been having problems with getting things to fit properly. This has meant a lot of banging and hammering.

回答题目的第三个要求，describe what action you will take

As the [illegible]d, I have decided to call in a professional builder who w[illegible]the next day or two. He'll work only during daytime hours, so you won't be disturbed in th[illegible]e.

结尾再一次点明自己写信的目的

Sorry to have caused these problems.

Bill

学习点

上面这篇书信范文来自于《剑 5》。我们通过范文，可以比较清晰地了解考官在写书信的时候，如何注意书信写作的主要目的，回答题目中的三个问题。

一般来说，G 类雅思考试中的信件写作有三个小问题。譬如这个题目里的三个小问题：

- explain the reasons for the noise
- apologise
- describe what action you will take

在写信的过程中，考生有几点需要注意：

① 不能够忽视任何一个问题，每个问题都要回答。

② 这些问题所占的篇幅应该差不多（2～3 句话），尽量不要相差太多。

③ 一般是按照题目的顺序回答，有些时候可以打乱（譬如这封信首先回答第二个问题，然后才回答第一个）。

④ 每个问题可以单独写一段，这样比较符合书信写作关于分段（paragraphing）的要求。

另外还有很重要的一点，一定要在信件的第一段直接说清楚目的。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688　公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

我们中国文化比较委婉，信件的开头会有大量的背景和问候。但是西方文化很直接，第一句话就会表明整个信件的主要目的，特别是正式或者是半正式（formal or semi-formal）的信件。

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

4.3.3 范文 3 + 时态 / 人称

> *Write a letter to director of a night school about a problem in some part of a course you have taken. In your letter*
>
> - *give information about the course*
> - *describe problems with the course*
> - *suggest solutions*

题目大意

关于你所上的一门课，给夜校主任写一封信。在你的信里

- 提供有关课程的信息
- 说明课程的问题
- 提出解决方案

类别：抱怨信　正式信件

范文及点评

本文大约 7.5～8 分。

Dear Sir or Madam,

I am writing to you to express my dissatisfaction with one course of your school.

第二人称，指的是阅读信的人。

I enrolled in this training course two weeks ago to prepare for IELTS. The course, as suggested by the pamphlet of your school, aims to help students improve vocabulary and speak fluent English. The advertisement also claims that the course is taught by well-qualified teachers, who can help us acquire a foreign language effectively within one month.

一般过去时，因为注册课程是过去发生的事情。

一般现在时，因为这个课程的目的一直没变。

一般现在时，因为这个课程的广告一直没变。

There is, however, a gap between these claims and the quality of the class. First of all, the class was oversized, and the teacher was not able to adapt class materials to suit the needs of different students. The teaching methods are another problem. The teacher required us to learn vocabulary by rote, and I have found that pronunciation

一般过去时，因为描述的是学生过去的上课体验，现在这个课程可能不是这样的。

因为我的发音问题现在还存在，这是现在的事情，所以用现在完成时。

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

remains a problem.

I would like to suggest some changes to this course. Students of different levels should be assigned to different courses, so high-level groups can progress at a faster pace. It is also important to give us more opportunities to practise vocabulary rather than learning it by heart.

情态动词，因为这些事情还没发生，是对以后改变的一个建议。

I am looking forward to developments in the course.

Yours faithfully

学习点

书信写作的人称和时态比大作文和图表作文要复杂很多。这些作文在时态和人称上的区别见下表：

	人称（除了信件之外，很少用到第二人称 you）	时态
大作文	第一人称（I, we）和第三人称 （在观点类题目中，第一人称经常用于表达自己的看法） （雅思作文和大学作业不同，大学作业一般不用第一人称，而雅思作文用第一人称很正常）	一般现在时 现在完成时 一般将来时 有时候，可能会用到一般过去时或者虚拟语气
普通图表作文	第三人称	一般过去时或者过去完成时 （如果图里没有时间，用一般现在时态；如果图里有预测值，用将来时或者一般现在时）
流程图写作	第三人称（工序图一般用被动语态）	一般现在时
地图写作	第三人称	一般过去时和过去完成时（如果是地图变迁） 一般现在时（如果是地图描述题）
书信写作	三种人称都有可能用到	时态和大作文的时态差不多，但是更为丰富，有可能用到现在进行时或者是现在完成进行时

时态无疑是一个重点，也是难点。因为我们中文动词是没有时态区别的。英文的时态大概分成三种：过去、现在、将来。

选用哪种时态取决于所描述的动作是发生在过去、现在还是将来。

我们用剑桥雅思的一个作文题目作为例子，看看时态的区别。

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

You want to sell some of your furniture. You think a friend of yours might like to buy it from you.

Write a letter to your friend. In your letter

- *explain why you are selling*
- *describe the furniture*
- *suggest a date when your friend can come and see the furniture*

题目中的 want to sell 说明这封书信的时态应该是现在时和将来时，因为这件家具还没卖出去。我用这篇范文编出一道时态练习题，大家选择一下，熟悉一下时态的区别。

选择填空

Dear Jan,

As you know, we …1… to a new house soon and there are a few things that I …2… to take with me. The new house …3… a bit smaller so I have to sell some furniture and I am wondering if you …4…?

In particular, I …5… my big dinning table. Do you remember it—the one in the living room? It …6… wooden legs and grey glass top and it's big enough for six people. There are six matching chairs to go with it.

I know you …7… this furniture so I …8… let you have it at a good price. I'd rather sell it to you than to a stranger!

Why don't you come around and take another look at them on Saturday? We …9… here all day, so maybe we …10… some lunch together?

1. A. will be moving	B. have moved	C. moved
2. A. will not be able	B. was not able to	C. am not able
3. A. will be	B. was	C. is
4. A. might be interested	B. are interested	C. will be interested
5. A want to sell	B. wanted to sell	C. will want to sell
6. A. had	B. has	C. will have
7. A. like	B. liked	C. have liked
8. A. have	B. will	C. could
9. A. are	B. will be	C. were
10. A. can	B. could	C. will

答案和讲解

1. 选 A。soon 提示这件事情"很快"会发生，也就是还没发生，因此 B 的完成时态、C 的过去

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

时态都不对。

2. 选 A，也可能选 C。根据上下文我“现在”或者“以后”都不可能带着家具走，而 B 是错的，不能用过去时，因为过去不能带走家具，未必说明现在不能带走。

3. 选 C。因为这个房子现在已经存在了，所以用现在时。B 是表示过去有这么个房子，现在未必有。A 是将来时，也不恰当，因为作者显然已经买到了新房子，现在是描述这个房子的特点。

4. 选 A。might 代表猜测。B 肯定不对，因为 B 意味着作者已经感觉到对方感兴趣了，现在只是写信来确认。

5. 选 A。如果选 B，意思就是过去想卖，现在不想卖了。C 也不恰当，因为 want to 本来就有现在还没卖，以后要卖的意思，用 will 就多余了。

6. 选 B。描述一个现有物体的特点要用一般现在时。

7. 选 A 或者 C。A 是一般现在时，表示收信的人现在喜欢，而 C 是完成时，表示一直喜欢。B 肯定不对，因为 B 表示过去喜欢，那么现在有可能不喜欢了。

8. 选 B 或者 C。B 表示“肯定”会便宜卖给对方，而 C 表示“有可能”。

9. 选 B。因为周日还没到来，用将来时只是表示以后的事情。A 肯定不对，因为一般现在时表示的是今天在家。C 严重错误，因为 C 表示过去。

10. 选 B。因为和别人吃午饭也要经过对方同意，使用不确定的语气，表示尊重对方。can 感觉比较居高临下，而 will 也有些过分肯定。

4.3.4 范文 4＋编故事的合理性

> ***You are working for a company. You need to take some time off work and want to ask your manager about this.***
>
> ***Write a letter to your manager. In your letter***
>
> ***• explain why you want to take time off work***
>
> ***• give details of the amount of time you need***
>
> ***• suggest how your work could be covered while you are away***

题目大意

你为一个公司工作。你需要请假，希望你的经理批准。

写一封信给你的经理。在你的信里

• 解释你为什么要请假

• 说明你需要的假期时间

• 建议你的工作谁可以替你去做

类别：申请信　半正式信件

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

范文及点评

Dear Jennifer,

开头段直接说清楚目的

I am writing to request some unpaid leave next month.

My parents' 60th wedding anniversary is on March 21st, and they are planning to celebrate this significant achievement with [illegible] and grandchildren. To do this, they have rented [illegible] accommodate the whole family.

主体部分第一段开始解释请假的原因（父母的结婚纪念日），对应题目的第一个问题

To participate in this special [illegible] ed to be away from work for four days, from Monday 19 [illegible] y schedule for that week is relatively light, apart from two meetings with clients. Netta would be able to attend these in my place, a [illegible] ngs with both companies and knows the releva [illegible] rgent work commitments at that time.

对应题目的第二个问题，给出请假的时间

这里回答了第三个问题，可以另起一段。考官可能考虑到再分段的话，整个信件每段话就比较短，所以选择了合并

I would be very grateful if you could allow me this time. These few days are very important to my parents and the whole family, a [illegible] would be a way to thank them for all the support they have given me.

结尾

Best wishes.

学习点

上面这封信是《剑 9》中的一篇考官范文，我们除了用这篇范文复习一下书信的要点，也可以想想为什么考官要用“父母要庆祝结婚纪念日”这个理由去请假。

G 类信件有一个难点，就是你经常要去编故事，譬如道歉信，你要想一个理由，解释为什么自己没有做好某件事情。

譬如写申请信，你要想一个理由，解释为什么要申请。

或者说写求助信，你要想一个理由，解释为什么你要对方帮助你。

如果你想的理由比较牵强，那么这封信就没有说服力。正如我在课堂上说过的，雅思作文不只是语言的考试，还是思维和知识的考试。

譬如这封信的目的是请假，如果你说自己想请假去散心，或者是自己想去外地看球赛，这些理由都是没有说服力的。如果你说去其他公司面试，那基本上考官觉得你是个白痴了，移民只会拉低外国人的平均智商。

但是如果你说庆祝自己父母的结婚纪念日，或者社区有什么宗教活动，或者是妻子临产需要照顾，或者是去海外参加孩子的毕业典礼，这些理由都比较有说服力。

下面是在各种信件中编故事要注意的问题。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

求助信	要突出这件事对你的重要性
例子：借朋友的行李箱	
不合理的故事：不想买，朋友的资源不用白不用	
合理的故事：商店没有那么大的行李箱	
邀请信	要突出这件事的重要性和你的诚意
例子：邀请朋友参加旅行	
不合理的故事：自己觉得闷，邀请一个工作很忙的朋友去参加一个昂贵的旅行	
合理的故事：这是一个很好的旅行，你朋友会很喜欢	
道歉信	要突出你的错误是情非得已
例子：和上司道歉，自己不能够出席会议	
不合理的故事：和女朋友去郊游（除非你女朋友是王妃，否则写出这种理由就等着被上司解雇）	
合理的故事：父母生病、自己生病、参加朋友的婚礼等	
抱怨信	要突出对方的问题是不可忍受的，不符合行业标准
例子：抱怨电脑店的服务不好	
不合理的故事：商店没空调，人太多，换的零件不是最好的	
合理的故事：不遵守合同，索取多余费用，问题不但没解决还造成了破坏	
求职信	要突出你的实力和对公司的贡献，而不是公司对你有什么好处
例子：申请去海外工作	
不合理的故事：我可以开拓海外的关系圈，提升我自己的外语水平； 我想去海外，因为我丈夫有外遇，我要离开这个伤心地（公司聘请一个人是因为这个人有价值，而不是为这个人提供一个跳板）	
合理的故事：我的双语能力有助于公司拓展海外业务	

4.3.5 范文5+段落的叙述逻辑和顺序

You have some problems in your work and write a letter to your friend for advice. In your letter

- *outline what you do in your job*
- *explain the problems facing you*
- *suggest what advice you want to take from your friend*

题目大意

你的工作有一些问题，你写信给你朋友，希望得到对方的建议。在信中

- 描述你的工作
- 解释你所面临的问题

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

• 说说你想从你的朋友那里得到什么样的建议

类别：友情求助信　非正式信件

范文及点评

本文大约 7.5～8 分。

Dear Alex,

I know you are overloaded with your work, but I do need your help and advice about one application I'm handling now!

开门见山，说明来意。

感叹号，可以用于朋友间的信件。

As you know, I just got promoted to a new position in this bank as a risk management manager. One of my major responsibilities is to check the financial statements of every business applicant to ensure that we lend money to companies which are able to repay the loan.

对应题目的第一个小问题，介绍工作，扣题。

But the application from a trade company, which exports hair dryers and other electrical devices to other countries, has driven my crazy! I am impressed by the sales figures, the net profit and also the asset value of the company, but I wonder whether their flawless statements are trustworthy and, honestly, whether the company has cooked the books.

段落连接词，增强衔接性。

如果你是会计，熟悉会计的术语，不妨写一下会计的专业用语，显示你比较得心应手。

You have built a remarkable reputation in the industry for detecting companies which produce fake financial reports, so could you please check the financial statements enclosed and give me some ideas how I figure out where figures are authentic or manufactured.

这些词伙，包括后面的 financial reports 等，都体现了用词的灵活性。

两个宾语从句，体现句子表达的复杂性。

Thank you so much for helping me with this, and you know how important it is not to let my boss down!

比较口语化的表达，突出这是朋友间的信。

Kind regards,

Sunny

学习点

很多 G 类考生在写书信的时候缺乏逻辑思维，写的句子前言不搭后语。G 类信件的主体部分应该大概写 3 段话，每段话对应题目的 3 个小问题，每段大概写 2～3 句话，要有一定的逻辑顺序。

逻辑顺序有两种：

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

顺序 1：结论在前，解释在后

段落的第一句话先说结论（或者总的看法、对一件事的概括），然后进行解释。

譬如信件主体部分的第二段：

公司的会议表让我很抓狂（这是对一件事的概括），然后具体解释会议表有什么特点和问题。

顺序 2：解释和铺垫在前，结论在后

段落的第一句话可以写具体的东西（解释原因或者给出背景），最后进行归纳，总结，或者给出结果。

譬如信件主体部分的第三段：

首先说朋友擅长审核会议表（细节或者铺垫）；然后说朋友应该可以给自己建议（这是结果和总结）。

这种逻辑表达的顺序看上去很简单，但是很多考生如果平时不多加练习，考试时往往会乱了阵脚。特别是考场上时间紧，考生可能会写出很多没有逻辑关系的句子来。

4.4 书信的其他范例

范例 1：友情信＋音乐会

You bought a ticket for a music concert.

You're unable to attend the concert. You want to offer the ticket to your friend. Write a letter to give him the ticket. In your letter

- ***give detailed information about the concert***
- ***explain why you're unable to attend the concert***
- ***tell him how to get the ticket***

Dear Tom,

How have you been these days? I am writing to ask if you are interested in attending a concert next weekend; I have a ticket for you.

I know that you are a real classical music lover and I believe that you would love to attend this orchestral concert. You have been busy with your business and you deserve a break! Many musicians of the orchestra have earned a reputation worldwide. I am sure the orchestral music can calm your nerves and you will feel refreshed and reinvigorated!

I waited in line for many hours to buy the ticket, but unfortunately, I will have to give up this opportunity due to a business trip arranged by the company at short notice. I hope you would not miss out on this opportunity, even though you have a tight schedule.

Please come to my office to pick up the ticket or you tell me your address, so I can post it to you.

Hope you enjoy the concert!

Regards.

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信回复获取更多雅思资料

范例 2：申请信＋大学课程申请

Write a letter to administration of a university because you are interested in one of their short courses. In your letter

- *give information about where you got the information*
- *outline your education background and practice*
- *explain why you chose this university and this course*

Dear sir or madam,

I am writing to enquire about one course provided by your university. I wonder whether I can enroll on this course to increase my knowledge about food science, which is certain to help me deal with some problems in my job and further my career.

I am currently working for a restaurant and my employer has recently decided to integrate some western food options in our menu, but we have little knowledge about the impact of bacon, sausage and cheese on health. I then did some research online and discovered that your university had a two-week course which addresses this area of expertise.

I believe that I am qualified and well prepared for attending this course. I completed a degree in Food Science in New Zealand and gained an insight into the nutritional value of different food ingredients and materials. Therefore, I am familiar with all the vocabulary and terminology of this subject and basics of nutrition.

Your university has achieved fame in industry for the expertise and academic research on health benefits of mixing different styles of cooking. I hope that I can gain this opportunity to deepen my understanding of how to design a menu for health-conscious customers.

Thanks for your time reading my application, and I would be grateful if you can send me more materials about this course, such as the topics covered and the timetable.

Faithfully yours,

Lisa

范例 3：友情信＋不能接朋友

Your friend is coming from abroad to holiday in your city. You can't go to the airport to pick him up. Write a letter to him. In your letter

- *mention the reason*
- *suggest the alternative way to go to the hotel*
- *talk about the plan to visit the city*

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

Dear John,

I am so happy to hear that you are gonna come to our city for a business trip! I hope that you can stay here for a week so I can show you around and visit some famous attractions.

I am, unfortunately, unable to pick you up at the airport because I will leave town for an important business meeting tomorrow. I have asked my boss to find somebody else for this task but he turned down my application.

It is, however, easy for you to get to the hotel, and the airport has free shuttles, which will bring you to the city centre. The bus driver will tell you how to reach the destination.

I will be in town on April 25, which means that we have plenty of time to meet each other before your departure. We can take a ferry trip along ABC river to take in the view of the city, and also visit some of the largest botanical gardens, where you will see a broad range of unique local plants.

Anyway, I cannot wait to see you and have a drink! Please tell me if you want me to do anything to help you have an enjoyable trip!

Best wishes.

范例 4：友情信＋很久不联系

> ***A friend got a new job and you didn't contact with him for a long time.***
>
> ***• write a letter to express why you did not contact him***
>
> ***• ask questions about his or her new job***
>
> ***• when and where you will meet each other***

Dear James,

It has been quite a long time since our dinner, well, I suppose, in the last year. I have just heard from Jamie that you are working for Microsoft now. I am so happy for you, so I am writing to say congratulations!

I also want to say sorry for having not contacted you since your last phone call, because I was totally overwhelmed by the heavy workload. As you know, I have always been working overtime since last year and the situation has become even worse after my company signed a new contract with the government to build public sports facilities.

Well, once again, I just want to say I am thrilled by your new job, which I know is one of your career objectives. I am so glad that you have finally passed the interview. I remember that you are seeking a position of marketing manager. So, is that the position you have filled?

Anyway, we might have some coffee together and do some catching up. If you don't have any other plans, why don't we meet at Cafe Flora this Saturday? I will be available for a whole day, so just call me back to let me know whenever it is convenient to you!

Yours,

Ken

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

范例 5：申请信＋退课

You have a full-time job and an evening course, but for some reason you cannot continue the evening course. In a letter to the course coordinator, you

- *explain reasons*
- *specify when you want to resume the course*
- *inquire about whether to pay more*

Dear Mr. Smith,

I am a student currently finishing an evening course in your school, and I am writing to inquire if it is possible that I can withdraw from the current class.

I am working full time at Telecom Telecommunications Company. One of my colleagues is now having two months maternity leave, and the company cannot find any replacement, thereby requiring me to work overtime every day to complete this colleague's daily tasks.

In addition to my job, my experience in the Spanish language study is another problem. As I am a new learner, I have met difficulty in keeping pace with the class. I consider it better for me to do some revision first, before moving to the further stage.

If possible, I would like your school to grant me a four-week break. I am expecting to continue my class, once the break is finished. I also hope that this decision would not lead to any extra payment, since I have been working hard to feed my two children. To save you the trouble of replying, I prefer to telephone you if you permit.

Thank you for considering my request.

Yours sincerely

范例 6：道歉信＋开会改时间

You had a meeting, but cancelled it for some reasons. You are writing to your business partner. In your letter

- *explain reasons*
- *suggest date or venue of a new meeting*
- *apologise for your absence*

Dear Mr Gavin Levis,

I am writing to you in some embarrassment and with many apologies for my failure to attend the meeting we arranged on Feb 25th, 2004. If there was any inconvenience my absence may have caused you, please forgive me. I trust you will understand my reasons.

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

First, two machines of the factory I am running failed to operate two days before our meeting, so I had to coordinate technicians to fix machines so as to avoid downtime. Both machines are fully repaired now and the manufacture is back to normal.

Second, one of my cousins was caught up in a traffic accident. Although he was recovering fast, I had to look after him, since his parents were on a business trip far from home.

I wonder if it is possible we can arrange a new meeting in not too distant future. If it is convenient, Hilton Hotel at 7 pm on Feb 27th, 2004 is a favourable choice for me. If it does not suit your schedule, please notify, so we can make alternative arrangements.

I look forward to your confirmation and apologise again for cancelling the appointment at short notice.

Yours sincerely

范例 7：申请信＋课程

Your company is organising a language study program, and all participants should go overseas to receive training. Write a letter to apply for participation. In your letter

- ***describe your work in your company***
- ***explain how it will help your work***
- ***justify your application***

Dear Mr. Richard Bean,

I have heard that the company is organizing a language training program, and you are the chief program administrator. I wonder whether there are still some places available in this program.

I am currently working in the marketing department as a manager assistant. One of my tasks in this year is to explore the possibility of exporting products to countries such as Canada, Australia, and New Zealand, most of which are English-speaking. As the chance of introducing our products to foreign customers is escalating, I feel compelled to improve my ability to speak English more fluently.

Our department head agrees on my application, since a good command of this language can improve efficiency and reduce misunderstandings when I communicate with foreign clients. He believes that this is exactly the overriding objective of the whole programme, to prepare staff of the company for the global market.

I understand that the program will last for two months from July to August, but I am convinced that my colleagues are capable enough of coping with my work over that period, as the busiest season normally starts from September. Please take my request into consideration, and I am looking forward to your favourable reply at an early date.

Sincerely yours,

Joanna Hopkins

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

范例 8：抱怨信＋产品质量

> ***You bought a CD player from a shop, but found it doesn't work. You are writing to the manufacturer for compensation. In your letter***
>
> - ***describe problems with the CD player***
> - ***describe the way the shop assistants treated you***
> - ***suggest solutions to this problem***

To whom it may concern,

I want to inform you of my dissatisfaction with a CD player (RHE 340) produced by your company. I purchased this item on January 12 at the Novel Store in New Market for 750 dollars.

The CD player is faulty and has the following problems: First, it fails to read songs sometimes. Second, I saw several scratches on the CD player, when I first unfolded the package. My friends have asked me whether it is a used CD player I purchased in a flea market.

I brought it back to the retail shop one week later, but the shop attendant refused to either fix or replace it, saying that it is the responsibility of the manufacturer. I have no choice but forward this issue to your company, since I believe that it is covered by a two-year-long warranty.

Unless you replace this CD player with a new one or refund the purchase price in full, I will be forced to contact local newspapers or take legal action.

Your earliest response would be highly appreciated.

Yours truly

范例 9：抱怨信＋产品质量

> ***You wanted have your computer fixed by the computer shop you bought it from, but the shop refused to repair it. Write a letter to the manager of a computer shop. In your letter***
>
> - ***describe the problem with your computer***
> - ***explain why you are not satisfied with the service***
> - ***explain what you want the shop to do***

To whom it may concern,

I am writing to notify you of a claim for damaged goods against your shop. Besides, I am disappointed concerning your attendants' rude and brusque manner when dealing with clients' request. It is hurting your business.

I purchased a HP computer in your computer shop early last week. It worked well in the first week, but later displayed some obvious problems. First, on the screen, some dark spots appeared, which have seriously

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

blurred the screen. Second, it was difficult to reboot the computer from time to time, and I am not sure whether it was due to the CPU or any other part.

I thought that your shop would at least manage to check the computer and give me some suggestions, as the computer is under one-year-long warranty. However, much to my astonishment, shop attendants insisted that they were not responsible, and the only suggestion they generously left me is to refer this problem to the manufacturer directly. This situation is causing me considerable anxiety.

Unless you take prompt action to fix the computer or refund the purchase price in full, I will be forced to take legal action. I hope we can work something out to our mutual benefit.

Your earliest response will be appreciated.

Yours faithfully

范例 10：抱怨信＋服务质量

> ***You booked a holiday with a travel agency but the tour did not live up to your expectations. Write a letter to the agency. In your letter***
>
> ***• explain what you expected on your holiday***
>
> ***• describe the problem***
>
> ***• explain what you want the travel agency to do***

Dear Mr. Jackson,

I am writing this letter to complain about the service provided by one of your employees, Jenny Chang. I booked a holiday in Sydney for a total cost of $ 2,000, but the whole trip turned out to be a disappointing and devastating experience.

On February 13, 2006, I talked to Mrs. Jenny Chang and reminded her of some special requirements I had, including a double room in a four-star hotel, ten main places of interest and so forth. Your tour operator confirmed that these would be surely arranged.

Unfortunately, these requirements were not met. The four-star hotel is in fact a three-star hotel, and the room service was below the average. The so-called double room was cramped and caused considerable discomfort. The guide took us to six places of interest (instead of ten, as suggested in the contract) and, some famous tourism sites were not on our itinerary.

Since you undertook to book a holiday in accordance with my requirements and your tour operator assured me that all my requirements would be met, I must hold you responsible for my disappointment. Unless you offer reasonable compensation or take any action to protect your reputation, I will have to turn to the legal consulting service provided by the city council.

Yours sincerely

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

4.5 书信的常用语

A. 投诉信 (Letter of Complaint)

信头

I am writing to complain about a serious defect found in the computer I bought from you.

我写信来投诉，(因为) 我从你们那里所购买的电脑有严重的缺陷。

I am writing to notify you of a claim for damaged goods against your company.

我写信是对贵公司损坏的产品索赔。

I am writing to request you to take corrective actions concerning...

我写信请求你对……采取弥补措施。

I am writing to express my concern/dissatisfaction about...

我写信来表达我对……一事的关注/不满。

I would like to draw your attention to...

我希望可以引起你对……一事的注意。

It has come to my attention that...

……一事已经引起我的注意。

A very serious problem has arisen in connection with the language course you provided and operated.

你方提供并管理的课程已经出现了一个非常严重的问题。

I am writing to request a full refund of the course fee I have paid.

我写信请求退还我缴纳的全部课程费用。

Over the last few weeks I have become increasingly concerned about my neighbour's erratic habit, burning rubbish in his garden.

在过去的几周里，我已经渐渐注意到我邻居的古怪行为，他在花园里烧垃圾。

I sincerely regret having to write this letter and have been delaying it in the hope that things would improve.

很遗憾，我不得不写这封信，我之前一直没有写，本是寄希望于情况会有所改观。

I am writing to request a refund of the 300 dollars I paid for the CD player.

我写信请求将我为 CD 机支付的 300 美元退还给我。

I am writing to ask you to replace the CD player I bought from your shop with another in good working order.

我写信来要求更换在你店购买的 CD 机。

I thought I should draw your attention to the situation since...

我觉得我应该引起你对这件事的注意，因为……

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

The devastating effect could be multiplied if this problem cannot be solved immediately.

如果这个问题不能够立即得到解决，它的影响会更坏。

I am certain that this situation is causing us considerable anxiety.

我可以肯定这种情况正在给我们带来极度的不安。

I would be grateful if you could manage to help me out of the problem.

如果您可以帮助我处理这个问题，我会很感激您。

信末

Unless you take prompt action to correct the car's defects or refund the purchase price in full, I will be forced to take legal action.

除非你立即采取行动去修理汽车的毛病，或者按购买价全额退款，否则我将不得不采取法律行动。

I believe this is the only way to get this matter settled.

我相信这是解决这个问题的唯一方法。

Please make the adjustment to my bill.

请修改我的账单。

It is too bad this unfortunate accident occurred. Otherwise, I was very pleased with your service.

出现这样令人遗憾的事实在是太糟糕了。除此以外，我对你们的服务很满意。

I will have to refer this matter to my attorney.

我将不得不把此事移交我的律师处理。

I am glad to see what you can do to rectify this situation.

我会拭目以待，看看您可以做什么来扭转这个局面。

I urge you to reconsider your consideration.

我恳请您重新考虑您的决定。

I would be grateful if you would ensure that the same thing does not happen again.

如果你保证这样的事情不再发生，我会很感激。

If you could find time to let us know, it would set our minds at rest.

如果您能抽出时间通知我们，我们就放心了。

I am reluctant to take the matter up elsewhere and hope that you will be able to let me have some explanation of the incident.

我不愿意再拿此事麻烦他人，希望您可以就整个事件给我一个解释。

A time for further discussion on this issue can be arranged either by telephoning me at 1345 6789 or writing to me via the address...

可以给我打电话（1345 6789）或者写信给我（地址……）来安排进一步商讨这个问题的时间。

I hope we can work something out to our mutual benefit.

我希望我们可以商讨出符合双方利益的方案。

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

Your agreement to the suggested course of action will be appreciated.

如果您认同所提议的措施，我将很感激您。

Your comments will be appreciated.

如果您能做出评论，我将很感激您。

I would like to discuss this matter with you further. Please contact me at 021 047 564. I look forward to resolving this matter with you.

我希望进一步和您讨论这一问题。请打电话联系我(021 047 564)。我期待着和您处理这个问题。

I trust this matter can be resolved quickly and look forward to your early reply.

我相信这个问题可以很快得到解决，我期望您尽早答复。

Please let me know what you propose in relation to this issue as soon as possible.

请尽快让我知道您对于此事的提议。

I am sorry to write to you in this manner and I hope that you will not be offended.

我很抱歉用这种方式给您写信，我希望您不会觉得这是唐突的。

If this matter is not put right soon, I fear it could have serious consequences.

如果这个问题不能够很快地妥善处理，我担心会有严重的后果。

I await your reply and trust that it will contain an explanation that some mistake has been made by your company.

我等待您的答复，我相信您的答复会解释你们公司所犯的错误。

I would like to stress that I will not tolerate a situation such as this.

我想强调的一点是，我不会容忍类似的情形。

I trust that you will be able to correct these matters without delay and that no further action will be necessary on my part.

我相信您可以毫不拖延地处理此事，而我不需要采取任何进一步的行动。

I understand that my rights are covered by laws and am looking to your company for a return of the price paid within 14 days.

我知道我的权益受到法律保护，我等待着你们公司在 14 日内全价退款。

I would be glad of a reply without further delay, or I may have to consider legal action.

我很乐意立即接到您的答复；否则，我或许不得不考虑采取法律行动。

I am wondering if it would be possible for us to meet and discuss the situation.

我想知道我们是否可以见面并商讨现在的情形。

I hope we can meet and get it sorted out very soon.

我希望我们可以尽快见面并处理此事。

I trust that we can resolve this matter quickly and amicably.

我相信我们可以迅速地、不伤和气地解决这一问题。

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

If I do not hear from you within the next seven days, I will have no option but to go to the city council to have my complaint heard.

如果我在未来的七天之内不能够收到您的答复，那么我将别无他选，而只能去市议会投诉。

I am sure you will understand that this problem is causing me considerable inconvenience and expense, and I am anxious to have it settled as soon as possible.

您肯定会理解，这个问题正在给我造成极大的不便和损失，我急切想要尽快解决这个问题。

I look forward to receiving a replacement as soon as possible.

我期待您尽快给我换货。

I think that 300 dollars would be a reasonable sum of compensation and I look forward to receiving your cheque.

我觉得 300 美元是比较合理的赔偿额度，我期待着收到您的支票。

If it happens again, I will commence legal action without further notice.

如果这种事情再次发生的话，我会采取法律行动，而不再另行通知。

B. 咨询信（*Inquiry Letter*）

I am writing to enquire whether I may become a member of your club.

我写信咨询是否可以加入贵俱乐部。

I would be grateful if you could let me know your annual fee charges and any other information which would be useful.

如果您可以告诉我你们的年费并提供有用的信息，我会很感激。

Please let me know as soon as possible how you propose to settle this matter.

请尽快让我知道您对解决此事的建议。

You are welcome to call in or to telephone me on 021 56789.

欢迎您来访，或者拨打 021 56789 联系我。

Please contact me on 021 567894 if you would like to talk about it further.

如果您愿意就此事进一步商讨，请拨打 021 567894 联系我。

Thank you for your attention.

感谢您的关注。

Please let me know as soon as possible whether or not you will accept this offer.

请尽快让我知道您是否可以接受这个条件。

Although at this time of year you will have more work to deal with than usual, I would appreciate a reply in a not too distant future.

虽然一年当中的这个时候您要处理的事情比平时更多，但我期待着在不久的将来得到您的答复。

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

C. 求助信 (Request Letter)

I would like to make an appointment to speak with you about my wallet I lost on the flight AUS 123.

我想定个时间和您说一下我在 AUS 123 航班所丢失的钱包。

I would like to arrange an appointment for next Friday (15 October) at four fifteen.

我想约您在下星期五 (10 月 15 日) 的 4 点 15 分会面。

I would be grateful if you could give any assistance.

我会感激您所提供的任何协助。

I would be most grateful if you can give me instructions.

如果您可以给我提供指引，我会非常感激。

I would be very grateful for any advice you can offer.

对于任何您可以提供的建议，我都是非常感激的。

I do hope you will be able to send me a favourable reply and I look forward to hearing from you in due course.

我真的希望您可以给我一个理想的答复，我期待着准时得到您的答复。

I would be most grateful if you would intervene in this matter.

如果您能够干预此事，我会非常感激。

I hope you will consider my request favourably.

我希望您能够很好地考虑我的请求。

D. 道歉信 (Letter of Apology)

I just wanted to write you a quick note to apologise for not being able to keep our appointment tomorrow.

我只是想给您写一张便条，为我明天不能够赴约而道歉。

In deference to your valuable time, I would like to get straight to the point and admit that I was wrong.

为了节约您宝贵的时间，我愿意坦承我的过错。

I just really hope that you will be able to accept my apology.

我真的希望您可以接受我的道歉。

Please let me have your views about this matter as soon as possible.

请尽快让我知道您对这一问题的看法。

Please accept my apologies for...

请接受我对于……一事的歉意。

Please accept my sincere apology for missing the interview scheduled for...

由于我错过了原定于……的面试，请接受我诚恳的道歉。

I would appreciate any consideration you can give me in rescheduling our meeting.

我会非常欣赏您对于重新安排我们的会面所做的任何考虑。

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

Thank you for your anticipated patience in this matter.

感谢您在此事上的耐心。

Please accept my apology for the delay and thank you for understanding.

请接受我关于日期推迟的道歉，感谢您的理解。

I will do everything in my power to ensure that this type of error does not occur again.

我将会尽我所能确保此类错误不再出现。

Although I make every attempt to insure that..., this unfortunate incident can occasionally occur.

虽然我会尽力确保……，但是这种不幸的事情偶尔还是会发生。

E. 建议信 / 提供信息信（Letter to Provide Information or Advice）

If I can be of any assistance in any way, please do not hesitate to call on me.

如果有任何我可以帮忙的地方，请直接联系我。

I am available at Flat 304, Green Revenue, St Eden, if you require any further information.

如果您需要任何进一步的信息，可以到圣伊登绿荫大道 304 号公寓找我。

I am happy to supply any further information you may require and I look forward to hearing from you shortly.

我很乐意提供任何您可能需要的信息，而我也期待着很快收到您的答复。

Please contact me if I can be of any assistance.

如果有需要我帮助的地方，请联系我。

If you need any further information, please contact me via email abcd@hotmail.com.

如果您需要任何进一步的信息，请通过电子邮箱 abcd@hotmail.com 联系我。

F. 感谢信（Letter of Thanks）

I just wanted to send a note to say how much I appreciate the help you have given me.

我只是想写信告诉您，我是多么地感激您为我提供的帮助。

I am writing to thank you for permitting us to use your resources.

我写信感谢您允许我使用您的资源。

With very best wishes and thanks.

带着最好的祝愿和谢意。

I appreciate the support you have provided and your assistance has been invaluable to me.

我欣赏您所提供的支持，您的帮助对我来说是无价的。

G. 邀请信（Invitation Letter）

Perhaps you could give us a call or write to us to let us know what time you expect to arrive.

您可以给我打电话或者写信给我，让我们知道您大概什么时候会到达这里。

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

I thank you in anticipation of your arrival.

感谢并期待您的光临。

I am so pleased that you are planning to drop by.

得知你将光临寒舍，我很高兴。

I would like to offer you...

我愿意为您提供……

I would like to invite you to dinner and be our guest.

我很乐意邀请您来做客，和我们共进晚餐。

I would like to invite you to join us and attend this meeting.

我很乐意邀请您和我们一起出席这一会议。

I am glad to invite you to participate in my graduation ceremony.

我很乐意邀请您参加我的毕业典礼。

I am honoured to invite you to our wedding, as I understand that you only come to visit on special occasions.

能够邀请您出席我们的婚礼，我倍感荣耀，因为我知道您只出席特殊的场合。

H. 求职信（Letter of Application）

Further to your advertisement in yesterday's *Washington Herald* for a senior PA, I would very much like to be considered for this vacancy.

看到你们昨天在《华盛顿先驱报》上刊登的关于招聘私人助理的广告，我希望自己可以去填补这个空缺。

I am writing with regard to your vacancy for a language tutor.

我写信是想应聘你们语言辅导教师这一职位。

I was most interested to read your advertisement for a bookkeeper and feel I could be just the person for your vacancy.

我对于你们簿记员一职的广告很感兴趣，也觉得我会是适合这个职位的人选。

I write to enquire if you have an opening for a sales representative.

我写信是想咨询您是否需要招聘一名销售代表。

I do hope to hear from you soon.

我真的希望可以很快得到您的回复。

I do hope that I will be successful, and that I may hear from you in the near future.

我真的希望我可以成功，我也希望我可以在近期得到您的答复。

I do hope that I may be considered for the job and that you may invite me for interview in the near future.

我真的希望我可以做这份工作，也希望您可以让我近期参加面试。

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

附　录

附录1　本书词伙一览表

A

a better quality of life	更好的生活质量
a bricks and mortar college	实体的学院
a budget surplus	预算盈余
a conservative attitude towards	对……的保守态度
a correctional method	矫正方法
a firm grounding	坚实的基础
a fulfilling career	有成就的事业
a global language	全球性的语言
a good command	良好的掌控力
a good job prospect	良好的工作前景
a long prison term	长期监禁
a moral compass	道德指南针
a peaceful, closely-knit society	一个和平的、团结的社会
a positive light	正面的角度
a rural-to-urban shift	从农村向城市的转变
a sense of security	安全感
a socially responsible way	对社会负责的方式
a universal language	通用语言
a well-educated workforce	受过良好教育的劳动力
a world of knowledge	知识的世界
abnormal weather	异常天气
abolition of tuition	免除学费
absorb information	汲取信息
academic courses	基础理论课程
academic groups	学术团体
academic subjects	基础理论科目
access to education	受教育
accommodate a large population	容纳大量人口
achieve potential	发挥潜力
achieve success	取得成功
achieve the goal of income redistribution	实现收入再分配的目标
acquire a second language	习得第二语言
acquire foreign languages	习得外语

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

acquire mathematical skills	学到数学技能
acquire some skills	学到一些技能
across borders	跨越国界
address some of their needs	满足他们的一些需求
adopt a healthy lifestyle	采取健康的生活方式
adopt cutting-edge technology	采用尖端技术
advent of the Internet	互联网的出现
advertisements aimed at children	针对儿童的广告
advertising campaigns directed at children	针对儿童的广告宣传
afford educational expenses	负担得起教育费用
afford home ownership	买得起房
air companies	航空公司
air tickets	机票
alleviate the food shortage	缓解粮食短缺
ambitions to achieve	有待实现的抱负
an ageing population	正在老龄化的人口
an ever-changing world	不断变化的世界
architectural styles	建筑风格
at an astounding rate	以惊人的速度
at low prices	价格低廉
attend lectures	听讲座
audio-visual information	视听信息
aviation sector	航空部门

B

behaviour norms	行为规范
behavioural problems	行为问题
bombarded with advertisements	广告轰炸
boost their confidence	增强他们的信心
break the cycle of poverty	打破贫困循环
bridging the gap	缩小差距
bring enjoyment	带来快乐
broaden people's minds	开拓人们的思路
broadening their horizons	拓宽他们的视野
build close relationships	建立亲密关系
build expertise	储备专业知识
build up a network of contacts	建立人脉
building a prosperous society	建设一个繁荣的社会
business etiquette	商务礼仪
business owners	企业主
business world	商业世界
buying power	购买力

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.com 提供最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

C

career achievement	职业成就
career development	职业发展
career path	职业道路
challenge domestic manufacturers' dominance	挑战国内厂商的主导地位
city dwellers	城市居民
cleaning their bedrooms	打扫卧室
collect information	收集信息
commit crimes	犯罪
commit serious offence	犯严重罪行
competitively priced	定价有竞争力
complete a degree	完成学业
complete a university degree	完成大学学业
complete work	完成工作
completing all courses	学完所有课程
considerable number of	相当数量的
consumer goods	消费品
contract heart diseases	患上心脏病
contribute extraordinarily to	贡献非凡
contribute positively to	做出积极的贡献
cooking styles	烹饪方式
cope with all financial matters	处理所有财务
cope with challenges	应对挑战
cope with demands	应付需求
core subjects	核心科目
cost of living	生活费用
cost of production	生产成本
create a closely-knit community	创建一个团结的社区
criminal record	犯罪记录
cultural diversity	文化多样性
cut prices	降价

D

damages to health	损害健康
delay retirement	延迟退休
demographic change	人口变化
densely populated	人口稠密
desk jobs	办公桌工作
deter crime	震慑犯罪
deterrent effect	阻吓作用
develop a strong working relationship	发展良好的工作关系
develop and maintain healthy habits	养成和保持健康的习惯

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 全网最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

develop good behaviour patterns	养成良好的行为模式
develop some life skills	培养一些生活技能
devote their time to	花时间去
dietary habits	饮食习惯
digesting information	消化信息
disadvantaged children	弱势儿童
discover business opportunities	发现商机
discover the value	发现价值
discover their talents	发掘他们的才能
disobey rules	违反规则
disposable income	可支配收入
dispose of household waste	处理家庭废品
disseminate information	传播信息
disseminate knowledge	传播知识
distinguish right from wrong	区分正误
do a wide range of activities	参与多种活动
dominant language	优势语言
draw upon the expertise of	借鉴……的专业知识

E

earn a fortune	赚大钱
earn a living	谋生
earn higher salaries	赚取更高的薪水
earn more money	赚更多的钱
earn profits	赚取利润
ease the pressure	缓解压力
economically tough times	经济困难时期
educational and employment opportunities	教育和就业机会
educational opportunities	教育机会
educational programmes	教育规划
educational value	教育价值
electronic products	电子产品
emotional needs	情感需求
emotional tie	感情纽带
empirical knowledge	经验知识
employment opportunities	就业机会
end up in landfill sites	最终到了垃圾填埋场
endanger some minority languages	危及一些少数民族语言
endanger their health	危及他们的健康
energy consumption	能源消耗
enforce some laws	执行一些法律
engage their interest	激发他们的兴趣

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

English-speaking countries	说英语的国家
enter the university	进入大学
enter the workforce	进入劳动力市场
environmental awareness	环境意识
environmental destruction	环境破坏
environmental groups	环保组织
environmental protection	环境保护
essential services	基本服务
evade taxes	逃税
excessive consumption	过度消费
exempt from tuition	免学费
exercise creative potential	发挥创造潜能
exotic locations	有异国情调的地方
experiencing different cultures	体验不同的文化
extension of life expectancy	延长寿命

F

fake products	假冒产品
family life	家庭生活
family meals	家庭便饭
family relationships	家庭关系
fashionable clothes	时尚服装
fast food advertisements	快餐广告
fast food chains	快餐连锁店
fast pace of life	快节奏的生活
fight crime	打击犯罪
financial analysts	金融分析师
financial statements	财务报表
financial support	金融支持
find decent jobs	找到体面的工作
find employment	找到工作
find enjoyment	找到乐趣
first-time offenders	首次违规者
follow social rules	遵循社会规则
foster innovations	培育创新
free education	免费教育
frequent fast-food restaurants	频繁光顾快餐店
fried chicken	炸鸡
from deprived backgrounds	出身贫寒

G

gain a full understanding	得到充分的理解

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！



微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

gain a sense of accomplishment	获得成就感
get away from everyday lives	远离日常生活
get distracted	分心
global community	全球社区
global setting	全球环境
go bankrupt	破产
go to the gym	去健身房
go to university	上大学
good sanitation	良好的公共卫生
government spending	政府支出

H

habitual offenders	惯犯
harsh penalty	严厉处罚
have a destructive effect	有破坏性的影响
haves and have-nots	有产者和无产者
health care costs	医疗费用
healthy eating	健康饮食
healthy lifestyle	健康的生活方式
high in fat, sugar	高脂肪，高糖
high income earners	高收入者
high income group	高收入群体
high income tax rates	高所得税率
higher education	高等教育
higher participation rates	较高的参与率
higher socioeconomic status	较高的社会经济地位
historical events	历史事件
household appliances	家用电器

I

impart their knowledge and skills	传授他们的知识和技能
imparting some important virtues	传授一些重要的美德
impose a burden on	给……强加一个负担
imposing rules	强加规则
imposing sentences	判处刑罚
improve critical thinking skills	提高批判性思维能力
improve employability	提高就业能力
improve living standards	提高生活水平
improve mutual understanding	增进相互了解
improve problem-solving abilities	提高解决问题的能力
improve productivity	提高生产率

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

improve research skills and collect information	提高研究技能并收集信息
improve skills	提高技能
improve their academic performance	提高他们的学习成绩
improve their problem-solving abilities	提高他们解决问题的能力
improve their skills	提高他们的技能
improving job prospects	改善就业前景
improving social skills	提高社会技能
in a globalised world	在全球化的世界中
in a socially acceptable way	以社会接受的方式
in adult life	在成人生活中
in economic terms	在经济方面
in large portions	大部分情况下
in the real life	在现实生活中
in the real world	在现实世界中
income disparity	收入差距
increase earnings	增加收益
increase knowledge	增加知识
increase the artistic appeal	增加艺术感染力
increase their income	增加他们的收入
increase their practical experience	增加他们的实践经验
increasing screen time	增加看电视的时间
informative television	使人增长见闻的电视节目
innocent people	无辜的人
innovations they have advanced	他们的创新成果
interactive activities	互动活动
interactive communication tools	互动交流工具
interactive technology	互动技术
interfere with children's studies	干扰儿童学习
interfere with their studies	干扰他们的研究
international conferences	国际会议
international cooperation	国际合作
interpersonal skills	人际交往能力
introduce laws	颁布法律
irregular working hours	弹性工作时间

J

job insecurity	工作上的不安感
job opportunities	工作机会
job prospects	工作前景
job skills	工作技能

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！



微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

juvenile offenders	少年犯

K

keep pace with the changes	跟上变化的步伐
keep their voices down	(他们) 小声说话
keep up to date with	跟上步伐，密切关注
key disciplines	重点学科

L

launch awareness campaigns	开展宣传活动
law-abiding citizens	守法公民
lawless society	没有法律约束的社会
lay off some employees	解雇一些员工
lead a hectic life	过着忙碌的生活
leading universities	一流大学
learn responsibility	学习承担责任
learn the latest technology	学习最新技术
learning costs	学习成本
legal responsibilities	法律责任
levying taxes	征税
life expectancy	预期寿命
lifeblood of the economy	经济命脉
lifestyle choices	生活方式的选择
lifestyles more sustainable	(使) 生活方式更可持续
limit freedom and stifle creativity	限制自由和扼杀创造力
live an independent life	过独立的生活
live in harmony	生活在和谐中
live their lives	过他们的生活
live under enormous pressure	生活在巨大的压力下
lose employment	失业
lose freedom	失去自由
lose self-confidence	失去自信
lose their jobs	失去他们的工作
low income families	低收入家庭
low income group	低收入群体
low profit margin	低利润空间
low socio-economic status	低社会经济地位

M

maintain a good relationship with	与……保持良好的关系
maintain day-to-day contact with	与……保持日常联系

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

maintain order	维持秩序
make a positive difference to	制造正面差异
manage time	管理时间
managing finances	理财
manufacturing sector	制造业
many parts of the world	世界上的许多地方
mass production	大规模生产
means of food preparation	食品制备方法
medical needs	医疗需求
medical system	医疗系统
meet the growing demand	满足日益增长的需求
meet the requirements	符合要求
members of society	社会成员
mental health problems	心理健康问题
method of learning	学习方法
metro stations	地铁站
migrate to cities	迁移到城市
minor crimes	轻微的罪行
minority languages	少数民族语言
mitigate this problem	缓解这个问题
money is a great motivator	钱是一种强大的动力
moral principles	道德原则
mother tongue	母语
movement of population	人口流动

N

native language	母语
newest generation	最新一代
next generation	下一代
noise pollution	噪声污染
nutritional content	营养成分

O

obesity epidemic	肥胖症的流行
obey the law	遵守法律
of educational value	具有教育价值
online course	在线课程
opportunities for economic prosperity	经济繁荣的机会
organise events	举办活动
overcome difficulties	克服困难
overcome language barriers	克服语言障碍

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 全网最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

overweight people	超重人群

P

parts of the world	世界各地
pay tax	纳税
permanent job	稳定的工作
personal resources to draw upon	利用个人资源
personal wealth	个人财富
personality traits	人格特质
poor employment prospects	就业前景不佳
poor eyesight	视力不好
poor grades	成绩差
poor living conditions	生活条件差
population shift	人口迁移
poses a threat to people's health	对人们的健康构成威胁
pour more money in	投入更多的钱
practical implications	实践意义
pre-prepared food	预先准备好的食物
present their information	展示他们的信息
prison sentence	徒刑
problem-solving abilities	解决问题的能力
promote brain	促进大脑（发育）
promote economy development	促进经济发展
prone to poor health	容易出现健康状况不佳
public money	公共资金
public services	公共服务
public transport system	公共交通系统
pursue a degree	攻读学位
put their ideas into practice	把他们的想法付诸实践
put us in a good mood	让我们置身于好心情中

R

raising airfares	提高机票价格
raising environmental awareness	提高环保意识
raising funds	筹集资金
rapidly changing	快速变化
receive a good education	接受良好的教育
receive more funds	获得更多的资金
receive some practical training	接受一些实践训练
receiving a university education	接受大学教育
recycle disposable goods	回收利用物品

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！



微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

reduce diseases	减少疾病
reduce life expectancy	减少预期寿命
reduce our pressure	减轻我们的压力
reduce the environmental impact	减少对环境的影响
reduce the strain on	减轻对……的压力
reduce work efficiency	降低工作效率
reduced the cost	降低成本
reform offenders	改造罪犯
regulating our behaviour	规范我们的行为
rehabilitation programs	康复计划
reintegrating into society	重新融入社会
relax regulations	放宽规定
replay the video	重播视频
restrict our freedom	限制我们的自由
reverse this trend	扭转这一趋势
revitalise the local economy	振兴地方经济
rewarding experience	令人有所收获的经历
rite of passage	成人礼
run a small business	经营一个小企业
run out of money	用完钱
running cost	运行成本

S

safe community	安全社区
salt and calories	盐和热量
sample local food	品尝当地食物
satisfy their needs	满足他们的需求
sedentary lifestyle	久坐不动的生活方式
self-contained economy	自给自足的经济
senior workers	高级工人
sense of community	社区意识
sensitive to prices	对价格敏感
sentenced to prison	被判入狱
set up a business	开创业务
sharpen their skills	磨炼他们的技能
sharpening skills	磨炼技能
shattering their confidence	粉碎他们的信心
shortage of labour	劳动力短缺
shortage of land	土地短缺
show good manners	展现良好的风度
show self-restraint	展现自我克制力

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

sit in front of a screen	坐在屏幕前
slow pace of work	放缓工作步伐
social experience	社会经验
social lives	社会生活
social network	社交网络
social norms	社会规范
social progress	社会进步
social relationships	社会关系
social responsibilities	社会责任
social rules	社会规则
society cannot advance	社会不能进步
solve math problems	解决数学问题
sound financial planning	健全的财务规划
stifle children's creativity	扼杀孩子的创造力
strict discipline	严肃的纪律
strict upbringing	严格的教养
strong appetite	旺盛的食欲
suits students' needs	满足学生需要

T

take away their study time	占用他们的学习时间
take stock of their lives	盘点他们的生活
tangible benefits	实实在在的利益
tax penalty	税收处罚
tax revenue	税收
technological innovations	技术创新
technological progress	技术进步
the airline industry	航空业
the last years of life	生命的最后几年
the modern world	现代世界
theoretical knowledge	理论知识
threaten social stability	威胁社会稳定
throw-away culture	丢弃文化
tightening regulation on	收紧对……的管控
times of economic recession	经济衰退时期
to push forward the boundaries of knowledge	推进知识的界限
traditional cuisine	传统烹饪
traditional dishes	传统菜肴
traditional recipes	传统食谱
traffic accidents	交通事故
traffic congestion	交通拥堵

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更全最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

traffic regulations	交通规则
transport system	运输系统
travel all over the world	到全世界旅行
travel to and from work	通勤
travelling great distances	长途旅行
tropical countries	热带国家
turbulent business environment	动荡的商业环境

U

university accommodation	大学住宿
unnecessary journeys	不必要的旅程
unpredictable factors	不可预测的因素
upgrade their skills	提升他们的技能
upon ideas	在思想观念上
urban life	城市生活
use bad language	说脏话
using imagination	运用想象力

V

valuable asset	有价值的资产
varied career	多变的职业
via email	通过电子邮件
video games	视频游戏
violate laws	违反法律
violent electronic games	暴力电子游戏
visually attractive	视觉上有吸引力
vocational training	职业培训
voluntary services	志愿服务
volunteer work	志愿者工作

W

wasteful use of	浪费……
watching videos	观看视频
ways of life	生活方式
widening gap	扩大的差距
widening income gap	扩大的收入差距
with up-to-date features	具有最新功能
work closely with	与……紧密合作
working lives	工作生活
worrying trend	令人担忧的趋势

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

附录 2　真题范文

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

中国大陆考区 2012 年 12 月 6 日的考题

Nowadays, people always throw old things away and buy new things, whereas in the past, old things were repaired and used again. What factors cause this phenomenon? What effects does the phenomenon lead to?

考试后回忆的范文

One of the most worrying trends in modern society appears to be toward discarding goods even though they are still usable. This trend, as it grows, has attracted attention, in view of the fact that previous generations used these goods for a length of time. What has driven this change and how this has impacted on us will be explored in this essay.

While technological advances in recent years have made many consumer goods more durable, these remarkable changes have failed to steer us toward a sustainable future. Mass production, along with the widespread application of machinery, has led to substantial reductions in prices of goods and created incentives for replacing goods with the newest counterparts.This is understandable considering that the cost of repair and maintenance has risen due to the dwindling number of specialists who can perform this task.

Another explanation for the disposable lifestyle is that people today gain a sense of self-esteem from purchasing and possessing material goods. In a world where materialism prevails, people are ashamed of keeping the same items (e.g., mobile phones, laptops and other gadgets) for long, because this will distinguish them from those financially better off, who can sustain extravagant shopping and have a new inventory of material possessions.

People might derive pleasure from this habit, but this has negative repercussions for the environment. Consumer goods, disposed of before they expire, end up in waste landfills, posing a threat to the ecosystem. This is particularly the case when waste is not managed well and the toxic substances contained in these goods contaminate water and degrade soil. Apart from this, the relentless consumption of goods can drive the demand for minerals and natural resources, which are required for the production of these products, so mining, drilling and other environmentally destructive activities will possibly go unimpeded, devouring the natural world on which our future generations depend.

To summarise, the overconsumption of goods arises from the fact that technology makes these goods available at lower prices and also from the fact that people perceive this as a status symbol. This should ring the alarming bell, because it distracts us from the sustainable use of natural resources and make the ecosystem approach the tipping point.

1. 本文的背景句是《顾家北手把手教你雅思写作》中的一个背景句，至少用了一个词伙(worrying trend)。

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

2. 灵活使用我们教过的三大从句和复杂句，而不需要用什么感叹句和反问句。

3. 文章采用的是主体部分分三段的方式，一段一个中心句。

4. 文章的论述方式是 ABC，注意逻辑和拓展。

5. 文章没有模板，只用了两个传统的连接词，another explanation 和 apart from this。

6. 整篇文章没有任何语法错误，符合我的核心理念：你要减少语法错误，分数才能大幅度提升！这个理念和传统观念完全不同。传统观念只关注所谓的“高分”句子，但是不注意基本语法的准确性。

7. 文章没有使用任何大词，但是大量使用我们上课说过的词伙和 BBC 上出现过的词伙。这些词伙我已经标注出来。

8. 本文没有得到 9 分。我觉得一个原因是太长，整篇文章有 360 个单词，特别是开头段，没必要那么长。其次就是有一些词使用得不够恰当，譬如 a new inventory of material possessions。

9. 整个文章不断出现关键词，中心句也非常注意对应题目。

以前的考试结果

考试日期	2012/12/06
考点名称	深圳 深圳赛格人才培训中心 [详细地址]
考试类型	学术类
注册号（用于雅思报名注册过程）	4413147
IELTS考号（用于参加雅思考试以及考后服务）	068203
考试成绩	总成绩 听力 阅读 写作 口语 8 7 9 8.5 8
重要提示：考试成绩以您最终收到的成绩单为准，本网站信息仅供参考。您的成绩单将在笔试后第10个工作日以EMS快递寄送给您，请随时关注物流跟踪信息。	
EMS运单号码（号码由各地EMS提供，信息仅供参考）	EX625210430CS

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

附录3 8.5分图表作文范文

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

The tables show results of surveys about how people in a city felt about different aspects of their lives in 1980 and 2010.

	Good (%)	Neither good nor bad (%)	Bad (%)
Education	81	10	9
Living environment	65	10	25
Medical services	63	8	29
Shops	71	9	20
Employment opportunities	63	21	16
Public transport	53	25	12

	Good (%)	Neither good nor bad (%)	Bad (%)
Education	72	11	17
Living environment	82	10	8
Medical services	73	15	12
Shops	62	20	18
Employment opportunities	72	18	10
Public transport	38	34	28

The tables illustrate the changes in the extent to which residents of a city were satisfied with their lives.

The improvement of the living environment received the highest recognition (82%) in 2010, compared with 65% two decades earlier. There was also an increase in the level of satisfaction with medical services, rising from 63% to 73%. Likewise, the proportion of people who were happy with access to employment opportunities saw a rise of 9% to 72%.

文字信息，注重最高值。

句式变化，also 增加句子连接。

分词改变句子结构。

注意对象词的准确， 人的百分比。

In contrast, only 72% of people were satisfied with education in 2010, although education received the highest rating in 1980. The proportion of respondents who either

连接词增加段落的连接。

替换表达。

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

agree or disagreed with the access to education remained roughly unchanged, at 10%. There was also a drop in the figure for shopping and public transport. Only one third of residents were satisfied with public transport, while the proportion of who had a low opinion of this more than doubled to 28%.

替换表达。

To summarise, there were considerable improvements to living environment, medical service and employment opportunities in this city, but the figures for other aspects of life saw a decline in 2010, by which time public transport had become the main problem.

所有满意度提高方面的总结。

所有满意度下降方面的总结。

考试日期	2013/05/16
考点名称	深圳 深圳赛格人才培训中心 [详细地址]
考试类型	学术类
注册号 (用于雅思报名注册过程)	[redacted]
IELTS考号 (用于参加雅思考试以及考后服务)	[redacted]
考试成绩	总成绩 听力 阅读 写作 口语 8 7.5 8.5 8.5 7.5

重要提示：考试成绩以您最终收到的成绩单为准，本网站信息仅供参考。您的成绩单将在笔试后第10个工作日以EMS快递寄送给您，请随时关注物流跟踪信息。

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

附录4 8分书信作文范文

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

我在2015年的10月24日参加了一次G类考试。这是我唯一参加过的一次G类考试。考试完后，我回忆了自己在考场上写的G类信件。备考G类的同学可以看一下，看看我的文章是怎么符合四个雅思评分标准的。

You have lived in an apartment for a year and the landload wants to increase the rent. You are not happy about that.

Write a letter to the landlord, in the letter

Identify yourself

Explain why you think the rent should not be increased

Say what you will do if the rent increases

范文

Dear Mr Smith,

I am writing with regard to your propoed change to the rent, and I am the tenant living in the flat you own at Albert Street. We signed a 2-year-long lease one year ago, so I have to argue that your arrangement is neither legal nor morally acceptable.

开门见山。

回答第一个小问题。

说明来意。

When I first approached you one year ago, I made it clear that I wanted to rent accommodation in a quiet, suburban area without being disturbed by any form of noise. You suggested that the apartment was situated at a side street, and without any time to verify your statement, I signed the agreement, but I later discovered that I have to bear the unacceptable level of noise created by pubs and clubs nearby. You did not give any explanation, leaving me no option but adapting to this unbearably noisy environment.

复杂句，前面是状语从句，这里是宾语从句。

出现一些关于建筑和城市的词伙。

给出第一个原因为什么不应该加租，对应题目第二个问题。

In addition to this problem, I have also found that the apartment building does not have central heating, which is not consistent with the description of the advertisement you placed in the newspaper. You also mentioned that the

段落的连接。

并列的观点用 also 连接。

雅思加油站官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！
雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！

微信扫我获取更多雅思资料

flat was well-furnished, but the wallpaper of the bedroom peeled from the wall shortly after I moved in. You promised to redecorate the room, but have failed to meet this promise.

关于房屋的词伙。

关于房屋的词伙。

While I have been tolerant of all these problems, you are now proposing to increase rent. I strongly advise you to rethink your decision; otherwise, I have to turn to the legal service of the city council or consult my lawyer about your repeated attempt to breach the contract. Please inform me of your position on this matter within three days.

回答第三个问题。

Yours sincerely,

Ken

Thank you for your Enquiry on Results.

The British Council's Senior Examiners have re-marked your IELTS Writing and Speaking tests in confidence as a result of your enquiry.

Your Writing and Speaking tests were re-assessed. The band-score awarded for your Writing test has increased from band 7.5 to band 8.0, and the band-score awarded for your Speaking test has increased from band 7.0 to band 7.5.

You did not request for your Listening or Reading test to be re-marked.The band-scores awarded for these tests are therefore unchanged.

Your overall band score remains at band 8.0.

Your test centre will issue you with a new Test Report Form showing the following band-scores. The Enquiry on Results fee will be refunded shortly by your test centre.

Listening	**8.5**	
Reading	**8.0**	**OVERALL BAND SCORE: 8.0**
Writing	**8.0**	
Speaking	**7.5**	

Please note that the above decision is final.

The British Council would like to thank you for your custom.

Yours sincerely

IELTS EOR Team

British Council

雅思加油站 官网地址：ielts6688.cn 更多最新最全的雅思福利课程！

雅思加油站微信：ielts6688 公共微信：ielts6699 最新最全雅思书籍网课！